

# Voyager Documentation Global Index

## Legend:

**AC**= Acquisitions

**CS**= Callslip

**CA**= Cataloging

**CI**= Circulation

**RP**= Reporter

**SA**= System Administration

**TC**= Technical

**WV**= WebVoyáge

---

## Symbols

, [CI 3-10, CI 3-86](#)

! (exclamation point), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)

# column

hyperlinked text in

size, [WV 6-78, WV 6-83, WV 6-97](#)

# of Copies field, [AC 6-49](#)

Session Defaults dialog box

Line Item Copies/Funds tab, [AC 17-10](#)

% (percent sign), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)

% field

Extended Fund Allocation section

Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)

% to Increase Commitments field, [AC 16-12](#)

\* (asterisk), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)

+ (plus sign), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)

? (question mark), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)

position 01, [AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-61](#)

007 field

bibliographic, [CA 2-9–CA 2-12](#)

holdings, [CA 2-43, CA 2-43](#)

in [BibInitialization] stanza, [CA D-15](#)

in [BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-32](#)

008 control field

position 06, [AC 2-70, CA 3-87, CI 3-64](#)

position 07-10, [AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-60](#)

position 15-17, [AC 2-69, CA 3-86, CI 3-63](#)

position 35-37, [AC 2-66, CA 3-83, CI 3-59](#)

008 field

authority, [CA 2-33–CA 2-34](#)

bibliographic, [CA 2-12–CA 2-14](#)

holdings, [CA 2-46–CA 2-48](#)

in [BibInitialization] stanza, [CA D-15](#)

in [BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-32](#)

[008] stanza, [TC 11-17](#)

010 field, [CA 2-19](#)

022a to 773x Hook To Holdings profile

adding to System Administration, [SA 8-43](#)

024I, [SA D-2](#)

024Y, [SA D-2](#)

035 field

stripping a non-standard 035 field, [TC 11-10](#)

13-digit ISBN, [SA D-1](#)

505 field, [CA 2-25–CA 2-25](#)

852 MARC field, [SA 4-59](#)

856 field, [CA 4-3](#)

856 link failure report, [RP 2-16, RP 2-16, RP A-32](#)

856 link failure report suffix segment

cataloging report, [TC 25-8](#)

863 MARC field, [WV 7-20](#)

864 MARC field, [WV 7-20](#)

865 MARC field, [WV 7-20](#)

880 field

linking, [WV 1-16](#)

978 prefix, [SA D-1](#)

979 prefix, [SA D-1](#)

---

## Numerics

006 field, [CA 2-6–CA 2-9](#)

in [BibInitialization] stanza, [CA D-15](#)

in [BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-32](#)

007 control field

about Call Slip Dæmon, [CS 2-4](#)

about the documentation, [SA 1-2](#)

About this document, [CS 1-1, CI liii, RP xxi, SA liii,](#)

[TC xxxix, WV xli](#)

contact Customer Support, [TC xlvi](#)

A

Endeavor Information Systems, Inc.

See notice on first page

contacting Customer Support, [CI Iviii](#), [RP xxvi](#)  
prerequisite skills and knowledge, [CS 1-1](#)

about this document, [AC Ivii](#), [CS xiii](#), [CA xxxvii](#)

Accept button, [AC 9-8](#)

Accept Payments check box, [CI 4-81](#), [CI 7-11](#), [SA 9-73](#)

Accept these records button, [TC 17-16](#)

Access

- adapting queries after new release, [RP 1-71](#)
- configuring the database links, [RP 1-65](#)
- setting the path to Access, [RP 1-8](#)
- setting the path to Access Databases, [RP 1-9](#)

access

- WebVoyage, to
  - allowing, [WV 1-9](#)

Access Control

- editing, [SA 8-33](#)

access control group, [SA 10-3](#)

Access Control Groups dialog box, [SA 10-3](#)

Access database file

- acquisitions notice
  - acqnotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-7](#), [RP 5-7](#), [RP 5-10](#)
- acquisitions report
  - acqrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-10](#)
- cataloging report
  - catrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-4](#), [RP 5-4](#), [RP 5-10](#)
- circulation notice
  - crcnotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-10](#)
- circulation report
  - crcrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-10](#)
- media scheduling notice
  - mednotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-9](#), [RP 5-9](#), [RP 5-10](#)
- media scheduling report
  - medrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-6](#), [RP 5-6](#), [RP 5-10](#)
- Reports.mdb, [TC 4-36](#)

Access Group

- adding, [SA 10-6](#)
- deleting, [SA 10-14](#)

Access Level tab, [SA 9-100](#)

Access reports and notices, [RP 5-2](#)

accessing

- Call Slips tab, [CI 4-99](#)
- Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-63](#)

charged to information, [CI 5-11](#)

Hold Recalls tab, [CI 4-91](#)

item record from line item, [AC 6-61](#)

item statistical categories dialog box, [CI 5-14](#)

item status dialog box, [CI 5-19](#)

MARC bibliographic record in acquisitions, [AC 13-4](#)

MARC holdings, [AC 13-12](#)

Notes dialog box, [CI 4-111](#)

notes dialog box, [CI 5-12](#)

Patron Fines/Fees dialog box, [CI 4-74](#)

Search dialog box, [AC 2-9](#)

security work spaces, [SA 9-3](#)

Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-3](#)

Serials History work space, [AC 9-29](#)

Session Defaults, [AC 17-2](#)

Session Preferences, [AC 18-2](#)

Short Loans tab, [CI 4-105](#)

Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-3](#)

Workflows, [AC 19-2](#)

accessing search history, [AC 2-48](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CI 3-51](#)

accessing the MARC Blob, [RP 7-27](#)

Account field, [AC 6-6](#), [AC 12-6](#)

- Change Vendor dialog box, [AC 6-99](#), [AC 6-100](#)
- New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)
- Session Defaults dialog box
  - Invoice tab, [AC 17-14](#)
  - Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-5](#)

Account Info tab, [AC 4-29](#)

Account Name field, [AC 4-12](#), [AC 4-29](#)

Account Number field, [AC 4-12](#), [AC 4-29](#)

Account Status field, [AC 4-13](#), [AC 4-29](#)

Accounts tab, [AC 4-11](#), [AC 4-31](#), [AC 4-32](#)

accrued demerits, [CI D-2](#)

accrued fines, [CI D-2](#)

accrued fines and demerits, [TC 8-5](#)

- running circulation batch job, [TC 8-6](#)

acknowledgement

- request, [WV 11-7](#)

Acq - Issues Received by Component and Date Range, [RP 7-5](#)

Acq - Issues Received by Component and Date Range (no serials), [RP 7-5](#)

Acq in the Cat, [CA 2-29](#), [CA 3-110](#)

- setup, [CA 3-111](#)

Acq/Serials Group Name field, [SA 2-43](#)

Acq/Serials Policy Groups check box, [SA 9-26](#)

Acqbib.cfg file, [TC 4-37](#)

acqbib.cfg file, [AC 6-19](#), [AC 6-20](#)

- customizing, [AC 6-20](#)

acqjob 1, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#)  
     order claim/cancel processing, [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-6](#), [AC 11-6](#)

acqjob 2, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#)  
   acqjob 3, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#)  
   acqjob 4, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#)  
   acqjob 5, [RP 2-5](#), [TC 16-1](#)  
     fix exchange rates, [AC 3-13](#)

acqjob.log file, [AC 11-5](#), [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#), [AC 11-10](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP 2-9](#)

acqnotes.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-7](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
   acqnotes.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)

acqrpts.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
   acqrpts.xxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-15](#)

acquisition/serials profile  
     creating, [SA 9-36](#), [SA 9-49](#)  
     deleting, [SA 9-36](#), [SA 9-53](#)  
     editing, [SA 9-36](#), [SA 9-52](#)

Acquisitions  
     batch job  
         fiscal period close, [AC 16-34](#)  
         fix exchange rates, [AC 3-13](#)  
         order claim/cancel processing, [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-6](#)

builder searching, [AC 2-90](#)  
   keyword searching, [AC 2-77](#)  
   logging in, [AC 1-2](#)  
   menu items, [AC 1-11](#)  
   non-keyword searching, [AC 2-84](#)  
   searching, [AC 2-77](#)  
   searching examples, [AC 2-77](#)  
   toolbar, [AC 1-7](#)

acquisitions  
     activity  
         approving an invoice and printing, [RP 2-4](#)  
         canceling a purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)  
         generating a claim for a monographic item, [RP 2-4](#)  
         generating a claim for a serial item, [RP 2-4](#)  
         generating a return, [RP 2-4](#)  
         printing a purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)

batch job  
     fix exchange rates, [RP 2-5](#), [TC 16-1](#)  
     fund snapshot report-global, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#)  
     open orders report, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#)  
     order claim/cancel processing, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#)  
     rollover status report-global, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#)

batch job number

acqjob 1, [RP 2-5](#)  
   acqjob 2, [RP 2-5](#)  
   acqjob 3, [RP 2-5](#)  
   acqjob 4, [RP 2-5](#)  
   acqjob 5, [RP 2-5](#)

creating input files  
     batch job, [RP 2-5](#)  
     module activity, [RP 2-4](#)

happening location, [SA 10-39](#)

job option codes  
     -b booking stats #, [RP 2-52](#)  
     -e ledger, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -f fiscal period, [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-25](#)  
     -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-9](#)  
     -i inventory reports option #, [RP 2-52](#)  
     -j job #, [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-24](#), [RP 2-41](#), [RP 2-51](#), [RP 2-51](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
     -l list job options, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -n run number, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -o location, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -r roll date, [RP 2-8](#)  
     -v display version information, [RP 2-8](#)

logging in, [SA 9-13](#)

notice  
     canceled serial claim, [RP A-4](#)  
     cancellation, [RP 2-4](#)  
     input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
     order claim, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-5](#)  
     purchase order cancellation, [RP A-2](#)  
     return, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-3](#)  
     serial claim, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-6](#)  
     standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-6](#)  
     voucher/check request, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-7](#)

report  
     copy rollover status, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-19](#)  
     fund rollover status, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-20](#)  
     fund snapshot report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
     fund snapshot report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-26](#)  
     fund snapshot-global, [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-25](#)  
     global open orders, [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-21](#)  
     input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
     open orders, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP A-22](#)  
     open orders report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-24](#)  
     open orders report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-23](#)  
     purchase order, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-17](#)  
     purchase order - landscape, [RP A-18](#)

standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-6](#)  
report input file, [RP 2-8](#)  
running batch job 5, [TC 16-3](#)  
running batch jobs, [RP 2-8](#)  
searching, [AC 2-1](#)  
security  
    adjust reasons, [SA 2-3](#)  
    claim types, [SA 2-9](#)  
    fiscal periods, [SA 2-14](#)  
    fund types, [SA 2-20](#)  
    mark reasons, [SA 2-27](#)  
    policy definitions, [SA 2-42](#)  
    purchase order types, [SA 2-36](#)  
    vendor reports, [SA 2-57](#)  
    vendor types, [SA 2-63](#)  
Acquisitions - Adjust Reason work space, [SA 2-6](#)  
Acquisitions - Adjust Reasons work space, [SA 2-3](#)  
Acquisitions - Claim Types work space, [SA 2-9, SA 2-11](#)  
Acquisitions - Fiscal Periods work space, [SA 2-14, SA 2-17](#)  
Acquisitions - Fund Types work space, [SA 2-24](#)  
Acquisitions - Mark Reasons work space, [SA 2-27, SA 2-30](#)  
Acquisitions - PO Types work space, [SA 2-33, SA 2-36, SA 2-38](#)  
Acquisitions - Policy Definitions work space, [SA 2-33, SA 2-41, SA 2-52](#)  
Acquisitions - Vendor Reports work space, [SA 2-58, SA 2-60](#)  
Acquisitions - Vendor Types work space, [SA 2-63, SA 2-66](#)  
acquisitions batch job  
    order claim/cancel processing, [AC 11-6](#)  
Acquisitions Forms preferences, [RP 3-1](#)  
Acquisitions in Cataloging, [CA 2-29](#)  
acquisitions listbar, [SA 2-2](#)  
acquisitions notice  
    Access database file  
        acqnotes.mdb, [RP 5-2, RP 5-7, RP 5-7, RP 5-10](#)  
    base segment, [TC 23-4](#)  
    cancel serial claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-8](#)  
    cancellation notice suffix segment, [TC 23-6](#)  
    order claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-7](#)  
    return notice suffix segment, [TC 23-6](#)  
    serial claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-7](#)  
    standard interface file (SIF), [TC 23-1](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 23-5](#)  
    voucher/check request suffix segment, [TC 23-8](#)  
Acquisitions policy definitions, [AC 5-4](#)  
acquisitions report  
    Access database file  
        acqrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2, RP 5-2, RP 5-2, RP 5-10](#)  
    base segment, [TC 24-4](#)  
    fund snapshot after rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
    fund snapshot before rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
    fund snapshot report suffix segment, [TC 24-10](#)  
    global open orders report suffix segment, [TC 24-9](#)  
    open orders after rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
    open orders before rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
    open orders report suffix segment, [TC 24-8](#)  
    purchase order report suffix segment, [TC 24-5](#)  
    standard interface file (SIF), [TC 24-1](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 24-4](#)  
Acquisitions Reports and Notices page, [RP 2-13, TC 17-9](#)  
Acquisitions Reports and Processes utility, [RP 2-12](#)  
acquisitions utilities  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-9](#)  
Acquisitions work space, [AC 1-5](#)  
action codes, [CS 4-20, CA 4-19, CI B-5, CI B-6](#)  
    initiating and ending, [CI B-6](#)  
Active Barcode field, [CI 11-4](#)  
Active check box, [CI 11-13, CI 11-17, CI 11-24](#)  
Active? field, [CI 11-3](#)  
add  
    barcode to requested item, [CS 3-14](#)  
Add - Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings dialog box, [SA 5-101, SA 5-106](#)  
Add After button, [AC 8-20, AC 9-19](#)  
Add Before button, [AC 8-20, AC 9-19](#)  
Add Bib/Item dialog box, [AC 6-19, CI 5-31, CI 5-32, CI 6-24, CI 8-31, TC 4-37](#)  
    Bib tab, [CI 5-41](#)  
    Holdings tab, [CI 5-44](#)  
    Item tab, [CI 5-45](#)  
Add button, [AC 6-87, CI 4-73](#)  
Add Demerits dialog box, [CI D-38](#)  
Add E-Item and Holding To Existing Bib Record dialog box, [CI 8-44](#)  
Add E-Item To Existing Bib/Holding Record dialog box, [CI 8-46](#)  
Add E-Item to Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-48](#)

- Add Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-76](#), [CI 4-76](#), [CI 4-78](#)  
 Add Fund button, [AC 6-55](#)  
 Add Issue button, [AC 8-17](#), [AC 8-19](#), [AC 9-8](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
 Add Item dialog box, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 5-53](#)  
 Add Ledgers button, [AC 16-17](#)  
 Add Line (Bib Import) button, [AC 6-25](#)  
 Add Line (Bib Search) button, [AC 6-17](#)  
 Add Line (Template) button, [AC 6-19](#)  
 Add Line Bib Search button, [SA 2-48](#)  
 Add Line from Order button, [AC 12-17](#)  
 Add Location button, [AC 8-24](#)  
 Add New Issue Before/After dialog box, [AC 8-19](#)  
 Add New Issue dialog box, [AC 8-17](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
 Add New Item Barcode dialog box, [CI 5-23](#)  
 Add New Patron dialog box, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 6-23](#)  
 Add New Patron Record dialog box, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 4-19](#), [CI 4-21](#), [SA 9-79](#)  
 Add Patron button, [AC 8-25](#)  
 Add Vendor Account dialog box, [AC 4-12](#), [AC 4-28](#), [SA 2-36](#)  
 Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-43](#), [AC 6-45](#), [AC 6-87](#), [AC 12-28](#), [AC 12-31](#), [SA 2-3](#)  
 Add/Edit Fund Allocation dialog box, [AC 6-53](#), [AC 6-54](#), [AC 6-113](#), [AC 6-114](#)  
 Add/Update Fines/Fees check box, [SA 9-73](#)  
 Add/Update Invoices check box, [SA 9-46](#)  
 Add/Update Item check box, [SA 9-40](#)  
 Add/Update Item Records check box, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 7-14](#), [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-73](#)  
 Add/Update Ledgers and Funds check box, [SA 9-45](#)  
 Add/Update Patron Records check box, [SA 9-74](#)  
 Add/Update Proxy Patron check box, [CI 4-126](#), [SA 9-74](#)  
 Add/Update Purchase Orders check box, [SA 9-39](#)  
 Add/Update Recall/Hold Requests check box, [CI 5-69](#), [CI 6-3](#), [SA 9-73](#)  
 Add/Update Serial Patterns check box, [SA 9-44](#)  
 Add/Update Vendor check box, [SA 9-41](#)  
 adding  
     additional copies of items on a reserve list, [CI 8-30](#)  
     attributes, [SA 8-29](#)  
     bib/items, [CI 8-30](#)  
     bibliography information to item, [CI 6-24](#)  
     clients after installation, [TC 4-11](#)  
     copies and funds to a line item, [AC 6-50](#)  
     course information, [CI 8-59](#)  
     currency, [AC 3-8](#)  
     databases to Select, [WV 2-2](#)  
     demerits manually, [CI D-38](#)  
     e-items to a reserve list, [CI 8-39](#)  
     existing e-items to a reserve list, [CI 8-48](#)  
     extended fund allocation, [AC 6-55](#)  
     extra issue, [AC 8-19](#)  
     fine/fee, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-77](#)  
     fine/fee from Charge/Renew window, [CI 4-80](#)  
     fines/fees, [CI 4-75](#)  
     fund  
         extended fund allocation, [AC 6-112](#)  
     issue, [AC 8-17](#)  
         to volume, [AC 14-34](#)  
     item information, [CI 5-12](#)  
     item record, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 5-48](#)  
     items to reserve list, [CI 8-21](#)  
     items to reserve list by barcode, [CI 8-23](#)  
     line item  
         by bibliographic ID, [AC 6-26](#)  
         by bibliographic searching, [AC 6-17](#)  
         by creating a brief bibliographic record, [AC 6-19](#)  
         by importing a bibliographic record, [AC 6-22](#)  
         by searching a remote database, [AC 6-18](#)  
         to invoice, [AC 12-17](#)  
     line item information, [AC 6-27](#)  
     location to ledger, [SA 10-61](#)  
     location to policy group, [SA 10-60](#)  
     location to security profile, [SA 10-60](#), [SA 10-60](#)  
     money to a fund, [AC 5-51](#)  
     money to fund, [AC 5-40](#)  
     multiple addresses to patron record, [CI 4-43](#)  
     multiple barcodes to patron record, [CI 4-43](#)  
     multiple phone numbers to patron record, [CI 4-43](#)  
     new e-item to bib/holding record, [CI 8-46](#)  
     new e-item/holding to bib record, [CI 8-43](#)  
     new patron record, [CI 4-22](#)  
     new template stanza, [CI 5-39](#)  
     patron note, [CI 4-112](#)  
     patron record, [CI 6-23](#)  
     physical item by Headings/Keyword searching, [CI 8-27](#)  
     price adjustment to invoice, [AC 12-27](#)  
     price adjustment to purchase order, [AC 6-86](#)  
     proxy patron, [CI 4-128](#)  
     punctuation, [WV 7-23](#)  
     records  
         bibliographic, [CI 5-31](#)  
         holdings, [CI 5-31](#)  
         item, [CI 5-31](#)  
     records on-the-fly, [CI 5-31](#)

routing list  
    location, AC 8-24  
    notes, AC 8-27, AC 8-33  
    patron, AC 8-25  
self check location to circ policy definition, CI C-4  
serial issue, AC 9-19  
    vendor account, AC 4-28  
    vendor address, AC 4-23  
    vendor phone number, AC 4-25  
adding a new login/password  
    WebAdmin, TC 17-4  
Adding an 856 field, CA 4-3  
additional notes for line item, AC 6-28  
address  
    default, SA 10-17  
    location, SA 10-51  
Address # radio button, AC 4-6, AC 4-24  
Address button, SA 10-50  
Address display field, CI 4-11  
Address field, CI 5-10, SA 10-19, SA 10-54  
    Addresses/Phones tab, AC 4-8, AC 4-24  
    Bank Information tab, AC 4-16, AC 4-35  
Address Format preferences, RP 3-15  
    setting up, RP 3-16  
Address format preferences, RP 3-1  
Address Format tab, RP 3-15  
address note, CI 4-110, CI 4-111  
Address tab  
    Edit Patron Record dialog box, CI 4-38  
address type  
    E-mail, CI 4-11, CI 4-43  
    permanent, CI 4-11, CI 4-20, CI 4-43  
    rules, CI 4-43  
    temporary, CI 4-11, CI 4-43  
Address Type field, CI 4-11  
Address/Phone tab, CI 4-4, CI 4-10  
Addresses button, AC 4-23  
Addresses/Phones tab, AC 4-23  
    Vendor dialog box, AC 4-6  
Adjust button, AC 6-87, AC 12-28  
adjust reason, SA 2-2  
    creating, SA 2-5  
    deleting, SA 2-7  
    discount, SA 2-3  
    editing, SA 2-6, SA 2-7  
    processing charge, SA 2-3  
    sales tax, SA 2-3  
    shipping charge, SA 2-3  
Adjust Reason Text field, SA 2-4  
Adjusted Price field, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29

Line Item dialog box, AC 6-44, AC 6-44  
adjusting  
    fund begin/end dates after running fpc, AC 16-32  
    new volumes, AC 14-27  
Adjustment Details section  
    Price tab, AC 6-46  
Adjustment field, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29  
    Line Item dialog box, AC 6-44  
Adjustments Subtotal field, AC 6-87  
Agent subscription identifier, AC 6-63  
AIX server, TC 3-5  
    backing up, TC 3-16  
    starting  
        Apache, TC 3-11  
        Oracle services, TC 3-7  
        Tomcat, TC 3-10  
        Voyager, TC 3-8  
    stopping  
        Apache, TC 3-11  
        Oracle services, TC 3-7  
        Tomcat, TC 3-10  
        Voyager, TC 3-8  
alert  
    multiple discharge conditions, SA 5-150  
    overriding circulation alert, SA 5-151  
Alerts tab  
    Location Settings dialog box, SA 5-58  
alias  
    script, WV 1-4  
all daily jobs, RP 2-31, RP 2-36  
All Locations check box, SA 9-10  
All Received? check box, CI 11-22  
allocated fund, AC 5-30  
allocation  
    fund, AC 5-35  
Allocation Change radio button, AC 5-52  
Allow Bibliographic Ownership Change check box,  
    SA 9-64  
Allow UB Pick-Ups From Holding Library check box,  
    SA 5-35  
alternate button text, WV 6-34, WV 6-45, WV 9-30  
alternate graphic representation, WV 1-14  
alternative chronology, AC 8-61  
alternative enumeration, AC 8-61  
Amount field, AC 12-12, CI 4-76, CI 5-29  
    Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, AC 6-84, AC 6-  
        88, AC 12-29  
    Extended Fund Allocation section  
        Copies and Funds dialog box, AC 6-52  
        Fund Transactions dialog box, AC 5-52

incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)  
outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
Posting Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-83, CI 7-13](#)

Analyzer, [SA 9-1](#)  
Analyzer profiles, [SA 9-99](#)  
Access Level tab, [SA 9-100](#)  
creating, [SA 9-102](#)  
deleting, [SA 9-107](#)  
editing, [SA 9-106](#)  
Packages tab, [SA 9-101](#)  
Query Studio, [SA 9-101](#)  
Report Studio, [SA 9-101](#)

Apache, [WV 1-4](#)

Append button, [AC 12-21](#)

Application Forms Preferences  
Acquisitions, [RP 3-18](#)  
Cataloging, [RP 3-18](#)  
changing the form on which a report or notice prints, [RP 3-19](#)  
Circulation, [RP 3-18](#)  
Media, [RP 3-18](#)

Application Method field, [AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)

Applied Fixed Due Time for Overnight Loans check box, [SA 5-63](#)

Apply Fixed Due Time for Overnight Loans check box, [SA 5-16](#)

Apply rule during next run of Fiscal Period Close check box, [AC 16-10, AC 16-22](#)

applying  
item statistical category, [AC 10-26, CI 5-14](#)  
item status, [AC 10-24](#)  
item status to the item record, [CI 5-20](#)  
patron statistical category, [CI 4-122](#)  
real demerits, [CI D-34](#)

approval line item type, [AC 6-64](#)

approval purchase order type, [AC 16-12, AC 17-5](#)

Approve button, [AC 6-93, AC 12-34](#)

Approve Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-34, AC 19-10](#)

Approve Invoices check box, [SA 9-46](#)

Approve Order dialog box, [AC 6-94, AC 19-9](#)

approve processing  
session workflows, [AC 19-8](#)

Approve Processing tab  
Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-8](#)

Approve Purchase Orders check box, [SA 9-40](#)

approved

order status, [WV 7-41](#)

approving  
invoice, [AC 12-32](#)  
purchase order, [AC 6-92, AC 6-92](#)

approving an invoice and printing, [RP 2-4](#)

archive and expire call slip requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
running circulation batch job, [TC 8-3](#)

Archive Selection dialog box, [RP 4-14](#)

archive short loans, [CI 10-8, TC 8-4](#)  
running circulation batch job, [TC 8-4](#)

ARTEmail loan and photocopy form screen, [WV 11-12](#)  
editing, [WV 11-12](#)

ARTEmail requests  
placing, [WV 10-11](#)

assigning  
new barcode to existing item record, [CI 5-22](#)  
rollover rule to ledger, [AC 16-13](#)

assistance messages  
in \*.htm files, [WV B-2](#)

asterisk  
display when operator unable to view identifying information, [CI 5-27](#)

asterisk (\*), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)

At bindery item status, [CI 5-17](#)

at bindery status, [WV 7-38](#)

at bindery, requests pending status, [WV 7-38](#)

Attach Holding to any Bibliographic Record check box, [SA 9-45](#)

Attach Holdings to Any Bibliographic Record check box, [CI 5-32](#)

Attach Holdings to any Bibliographic Record check box, [SA 9-65, SA 9-74](#)

Attached Publications tab, [AC 8-62](#)

attached publications tab, [AC 8-79](#)

Attention field, [AC 4-7, AC 4-24](#)

attribute, [SA B-1](#)  
adding, [SA 8-29](#)  
completeness attribute, [SA B-10](#)  
for connecting to Z39.50 databases, [SA B-2](#)  
position attribute, [SA B-8](#)  
relation attribute, [SA B-6](#)  
structure attribute, [SA B-8](#)  
truncation attribute, [SA B-11](#)  
use attribute, [SA B-3](#)

z39.50  
strict enforcement of, [WV 3-5](#)

attributes  
supported by Voyager Z39.50 server, [SA B-12](#)  
Z39.50, [SA 8-29](#)

Attributes tab, [SA 8-28](#)  
audience  
    of this document, [AC lvii, CS xiii, CA xxxvii, CI liii, RP xxi, SA liv, TC xxxix, WV xli](#)  
audio/visual equipment  
    requesting, [WV 13-1](#)  
audit file  
    bursar transfer program, [TC 7-9](#)  
    marcexport program, [TC 10-10](#)  
    patron extract program, [TC 5-5](#)  
    patron update program, [TC 6-7](#)  
Auth/Ref additional references, [AC 2-38, CA 3-56, CI 3-41](#)  
AuthBlob, [RP 7-5, RP 7-27](#)  
Authblob\_vw, [TC 30-2](#)  
Authheading\_vw, [TC 30-3](#)  
Authhistory\_vw, [TC 30-3](#)  
Author field, [AC 6-40, CI 5-5, CI 5-43, CI 8-6, CI 8-6](#)  
author search, [WV 5-2](#)  
Authority button, [AC 2-37, CA 3-54, CA 3-103, CI 3-40](#)  
Authority control, [CA 9-1–CA 9-2](#)  
authority data  
    loading, [TC 2-2](#)  
authority duplicate detection  
    description, [SA 4-13](#)  
    duplicate detection processing  
        files affected, [SA 4-17](#)  
        duplicate handling options, [SA 4-15](#)  
    Duplicate Replace, [SA 4-13](#)  
    Duplicate Warn, [SA 4-13](#)  
    Field Definitions, [SA 4-14](#)  
    file  
        deleted.auth.marc, [SA 4-17](#)  
        deleted.auth.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-17](#)  
        deleted.bib.marc, [SA 4-18](#)  
        deleted.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-17](#)  
        discard.auth.marc, [SA 4-18](#)  
        discard.auth.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-18](#)  
        discard.bib.marc, [SA 4-18](#)  
        discard.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-18](#)  
        err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        reject.auth.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        reject.bib.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        replace.auth.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
        replace.bib.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [SA 4-19](#)  
    online entry  
        processing options, [SA 4-15](#)  
    Quality Hierarchy, [SA 4-14](#)  
authority duplicate detection profile, [SA 4-2](#)  
Field Definitions tab, [SA 4-8](#)  
    Field Override, [SA 4-9](#)  
    Field Weight, [SA 4-9](#)  
    Sub Field Override, [SA 4-9](#)  
Merge Fields tab, [SA 4-12](#)  
    Field, [SA 4-12](#)  
    Ind1, [SA 4-12](#)  
    Ind2, [SA 4-12](#)  
    NUC(‡5), [SA 4-12](#)  
Profile tab, [SA 4-5](#)  
    Cancellation, [SA 4-7](#)  
    Discard incoming records that do not match existing records, [SA 4-6](#)  
    Duplicate Handling, [SA 4-6](#)  
    Duplicate Replace, [SA 4-7](#)  
    Duplicate Warn, [SA 4-7](#)  
    Profile Code, [SA 4-5](#)  
    Profile Name, [SA 4-5](#)  
Quality Hierarchy tab, [SA 4-10](#)  
    Encoding Level 000/17, [SA 4-11](#)  
    Last Modifying Agency 040‡d, [SA 4-11](#)  
    Original Agency 040‡a, [SA 4-11](#)  
    Record Type 000/06, [SA 4-11](#)  
Authority record has a status of D, S, or X written to reject.imp file message, [TC 12-15](#)  
Authority Record section  
    Add check box, [SA 9-62](#)  
    Delete check box, [SA 9-62](#)  
    OK to Export check box, [SA 9-63](#)  
    Update check box, [SA 9-63](#)  
    View check box, [SA 9-63](#)  
Authority records, [TC B-14](#)  
    008 field, [CA 2-33–CA 2-34](#)  
    colors of, [CA 10-15](#)  
    description, [CA 2-30–CA 2-30](#)  
    History tab, [CA 2-39](#)  
    leader, [CA 2-31–CA 2-32](#)  
    MARC tab, [CA 2-30](#)  
    retrieving, [CA 3-119–CA 3-119](#)  
    System tab, [CA 2-37](#)  
    variable fields, [CA 2-35–CA 2-36](#)  
authority records  
    BulkImport, [SA 4-14](#)  
    hypertext links, [CA 2-36](#)  
    online entry, [SA 4-14](#)  
Authority1xx4xx\_vw, [TC 30-4](#)  
Authority5xx1xx\_vw, [TC 30-4](#)  
Authoritydupe\_vw, [TC 30-5](#)  
Authorized additional references, [AC 2-37, AC 2-38,](#)

CA 3-55, CA 3-56, CI 3-40, CI 3-41  
 Auto Reorder check box, CI 11-14, CI 11-17, CI 11-24  
 Auto Truncation  
     circulation session preferences, CI 13-3  
 AutoComplete  
     web browser setting  
     disabling, WV 9-36  
 Automated Storage check box, SA 5-57  
 automatic orders for item distribution, RP 2-32, RP 2-40  
 automatic printing bindery pullslips, AC 19-17  
 Automatic Record Details Display  
     toggling on/off, WV 6-14, WV 6-14  
 Automatic Renewal check box, AC 6-65  
 Automatic truncation for non keyword searches check box  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Searching tab, AC 19-5  
 Automatically create at receive check box  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Item Creation tab, AC 19-11, AC 19-12  
 Automatically print Bindery Pullslips  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Serials Check-In tab, AC 19-16  
 automatically print new call slip requests, CS 4-3  
 Automatically route serials check box  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Serials Check-In tab, AC 19-14  
 automating backup  
     Windows 2000 server, TC 3-32  
 Auto-select All Copies during Receive check box  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Line Items tab, AC 19-7  
         Serials Check-In tab, AC 19-15  
 Available Bib Text field  
     Bib Linking, System Administration, SA 8-16  
 Available Indexes list box, SA 8-43  
 Available Locations field, SA 2-45  
 Available Locations list box, AC 5-14  
 Available Locations section  
     Voyager Connection Options dialog box, AC 2-51, CA 3-69  
 Available Operators list box, SA 9-8

**B**

Back to Record  
     button, WV 11-7  
 Backdate button, CI 7-3, CI 7-7  
 Backdate Discharge Time To dialog box, CI 7-7, CI 7-9  
 Backdate Due Date/Time at Discharge check box, CI 7-7, SA 9-75  
 backdating  
     due dates, CI 7-6  
     individual item, CI 7-8  
     many items to same date, CI 7-7  
 background  
     page  
         displaying as an image, WV 4-11, WV 6-11  
 backup  
     AIX server, TC 3-16  
     cold, TC 3-12  
     cron, TC 3-16  
     daily (non-verified), TC 3-12  
     determining device driver, TC 3-13  
     hot, TC 3-12  
     identifying data filesystem/volume, TC 3-15  
     restoring, TC 3-34  
     Sun server, TC 3-16  
     Sun server using snapshot method (fssnap), TC 3-21  
     weekly (verified), TC 3-12  
     Windows 2000 server, TC 3-28  
         automating the backup, TC 3-32  
         customizing backup, TC 3-31  
 backup command  
     AIX server, TC 3-19  
     Sun server, TC 3-19  
 Backup tab, TC 3-32  
 Balance field, CI 4-72, CI D-13  
 Bank Account field, AC 4-15, AC 4-35  
 Bank Information tab, AC 4-15  
 Bank Name field, AC 4-16, AC 4-35  
 barcode, WV 9-1, WV 9-16  
     add to requested item, CS 3-14  
     deleting inactive barcode, CI 5-24  
     searching by, CI 3-5, CI 3-9  
 barcode 3 of 9 font, CI B-7  
 Barcode field, CI 3-3, CI 3-73, CI 4-37, CI 4-72, CI 4-90, CI 4-90, CI 4-98, CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 5-3, CI

5-11, CI 5-29, CI 5-52, CI 5-59, CI 5-71, CI 5-76, CI 6-4, CI 6-5, CI 8-6, CI 10-17, CI 12-7, CI D-13  
Item Record dialog box, AC 10-21  
Patron Id tab, CI 4-10  
Proxy Patron Maintenance dialog box, CI 4-129  
barcode file for pick and scan, CI 12-7  
barcode lookup, TC 18-1  
    configuration file, TC 18-2  
    schema file, TC 18-8  
barcode note, CI 4-110, CI 4-111  
barcode rules  
    bulk import program, TC 12-12  
barcode status error message, CI 4-37  
Barcode tab, CI 4-19, CI 4-19  
    Edit Patron Record dialog box, CI 4-35  
Barcodes dialog box, AC 10-21  
Base Currency, AC 3-7  
base currency, SA 10-14  
    creating, SA 10-16  
    deleting, SA 10-17  
    editing, SA 10-16  
Base Currency button, AC 6-14, AC 12-13  
Base Decimals field, SA 10-16  
base segment  
    acquisitions notice, TC 23-4  
    acquisitions report, TC 24-4  
    cataloging report, TC 25-4  
    circulation notice, TC 26-4  
    circulation report, TC 27-4  
    media scheduling notice, TC 28-3  
    media scheduling report, TC 29-3  
basic subscription component type, AC 8-6  
Basic title lists, WV 5-31  
batch file processing (Pick and Scan), CA 7-1, CA 7-9  
batch job  
    acquisitions  
        fix exchange rates, TC 16-1  
        fund snapshot report-global, RP 2-7  
        open orders report, RP 2-7  
        order claim processing, RP 2-6  
        rollover status report-global, RP 2-8  
    cataloging  
        duplicate authorized headings report, RP 2-20  
        http verification all new links, RP 2-23  
        http verification within date range, RP 2-23  
        process GHC queue-step 1, TC 13-4  
        process GHC queue-step 2, TC 13-5  
        process GHC queue-step 3, TC 13-6  
        see also reference without authority record,  
RP 2-22  
see references authorized other authority record, RP 2-21  
see references with linked bib records, RP 2-21  
unauthorized name headings report, RP 2-18  
unauthorized name/title headings report, RP 2-19  
unauthorized subject headings report, RP 2-17  
unauthorized title headings report, RP 2-19  
circulation  
    accrued fines and demerits, CI D-3, CI D-25, TC 8-5  
    all daily jobs, RP 2-36  
    archive and expire call slip requests, TC 8-3  
    archive short loans, TC 8-4  
    automatic orders for item distribution, RP 2-40  
    courtesy (due) notice, RP 2-35  
    export OPAC requests, TC 8-3  
    fine/fee notice, RP 2-34  
    fine/fee statement, RP 2-37  
    forgive demerits, CI D-3, TC 8-14  
    global transaction statistics report, RP 2-40  
    hold recall available notice, RP 2-34  
    hold recall canceled notice, RP 2-35  
    missing in transit report, RP 2-38  
    overdue notice, RP 2-33  
    patron purge, TC 8-22  
    patron suspension, CI D-3, CI D-26, TC 8-6  
    place items on active course reserve list, TC 8-9  
    place recalls and holds for items on active course reserve list, TC 8-10  
    purge UB patron stub record, TC 8-4, TC 8-7  
    recall notice, RP 2-34  
    reserved items active report, RP 2-37  
    reserved items expired report, RP 2-38  
    retain patron, SA 10-71, SA 10-72  
    retain patron ID, CI 11-29  
    retain patron IDs, TC 8-15  
    takes items on inactive course reserve lists off reserve, TC 8-13  
    transaction exceptions, RP 2-39  
    transaction statistics report, RP 2-39  
    update remote circulation cluster cache, TC 8-8  
    update shelving status, TC 8-2  
media scheduling  
    booking statistics, RP 2-50

- charge statistics, [RP 2-50](#)
- inventory report, [RP 2-49](#)
- overdue notice and lost processing, [RP 2-49](#)
- retain media patron, [SA 10-72](#)
- retain patron IDs, [TC 9-1](#)
- running batch jobs, [RP 2-52](#)
- running acquisitions batch job 5, [TC 16-3](#)
- running acquisitions batch jobs, [RP 2-8](#)
- running cataloging batch jobs, [RP 2-24](#)
- running circulation batch jobs, [RP 2-41](#)
- running media scheduling batch jobs, [RP 2-51](#)
- beep on charge, [CI 6-23](#)
- begin date, [AC 5-31](#)
- Begin Date field
  - Ledger window (fund), [AC 5-35, AC 5-48](#)
- Begin Record field, [TC 17-15](#)
- Begins field, [CI 8-55](#)
- Bib Brief tab, [CI 5-4, CI 5-4](#)
- Bib De-Duping, [CA 4-8](#)
- Bib field
  - Session Defaults and Preferences, Cataloging module, [CA 5-22](#)
- Bib heading validation, [CA 4-11](#)
- Bib Linking profiles
  - see bibliographic record linking profile
- Bib Record ID field, [AC 6-41](#)
- Bib Record tab, [AC 6-40](#)
  - Author field, [AC 6-40](#)
  - Bib Record ID, [AC 6-41](#)
  - Date, [AC 6-40](#)
  - Edition, [AC 6-40](#)
  - GPO Item Number field, [AC 6-41](#)
  - ISBN field, [AC 6-41](#)
  - ISSN field, [AC 6-41](#)
  - LCCN, [AC 6-41](#)
  - Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-39](#)
    - standard numbers, [AC 6-41](#)
  - Place, [AC 6-40](#)
  - Publication Number field, [AC 6-41](#)
  - Publisher, [AC 6-40](#)
  - Series, [AC 6-40](#)
  - Standard Technical Report Number, [AC 6-41](#)
  - System No., [AC 6-41](#)
  - Title field, [AC 6-40](#)
- Bib Records Created by Operator, [RP 7-6](#)
- Bib tab, [CI 5-33](#)
  - Add Bib/Item dialog box, [CI 5-41](#)
  - customizing fields, [CI 5-33](#)
  - default variables, [CI 5-38](#)
- field variables, [CI 5-39](#)
- Bib Usage Log Export
  - see OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program
- Bib\_usage\_log table, [TC 15-3](#)
- Bib\_vw, [TC 30-5](#)
- BibBlob, [RP 7-6, RP 7-27](#)
- Bibblob\_vw, [TC 30-7](#)
- Bibhistory\_vw, [TC 30-7](#)
- [Bibinitialization] stanza, [CA D-9, CA D-14, CA D-14](#)
- bibliographic
  - record linking profile
    - creating
    - decision table, [SA 8-9](#)
    - Field Definitions tab, [SA 8-13-??](#)
    - Profile tab, [SA 8-12](#)
    - request form, [SA 7-39](#)
  - bibliographic control (title changes), [AC 8-56](#)
  - bibliographic data
    - loading, [TC 2-2](#)
  - bibliographic default search, [AC 19-5](#)
  - bibliographic duplicate detection, [SA 4-20](#)
    - duplicate handling options, [SA 4-33](#)
    - Duplicate Replace, [SA 4-31](#)
    - Duplicate Warn, [SA 4-31](#)
    - Field Weight, [SA 4-31](#)
    - online entry
      - processing options, [SA 4-33](#)
    - processing, [SA 4-31](#)
    - Quality Hierarchy, [SA 4-32](#)
  - bibliographic duplicate detection profile
    - Field Definitions tab, [SA 4-25](#)
      - Field Override, [SA 4-27](#)
      - Field Weight, [SA 4-27](#)
      - Sub Field Override, [SA 4-27](#)
    - Merge Fields tab, [SA 4-30](#)
    - Profile tab, [SA 4-22](#)
      - Cancellation, [SA 4-24](#)
      - Discard incoming records that do not match existing records, [SA 4-24](#)
      - Duplicate Handling, [SA 4-23](#)
      - Duplicate Replace, [SA 4-24](#)
      - Duplicate Warn, [SA 4-24](#)
      - Profile Code, [SA 4-22](#)
      - Profile Name, [SA 4-22](#)
      - Quality Hierarchy tab, [SA 4-28](#)
    - bibliographic field code, [CI B-9](#)
    - bibliographic ID redirect to WebVoyage, [WV 12-18](#)
    - bibliographic record
      - adding, [CI 5-31](#)
      - displaying in WebVoyage, [WV C-12-WV C-15](#)

relationship, [WV C-2](#)  
defining, [WV C-2](#)  
displaying in WebVoyage, [WV C-2](#)  
maintaining, [WV C-3](#)  
variety, [WV C-2](#)

suppressed  
displaying in Cataloging, [WV C-4](#)  
displaying in WebVoyage, [WV C-4](#), [WV C-12](#)  
viewing, [CI 5-62](#)

Bibliographic Record Linking, [WV C-4](#)–[WV C-19](#)  
configuring, [WV C-12](#)  
Voyager, [WV C-3](#)  
WebVoyage record display, [WV C-15](#)–[WV C-19](#)  
example record display in WebVoyage, [WV C-18](#)  
profile, [CA 5-2](#), [WV C-1](#), [WV C-3](#)

bibliographic record search  
builder search, [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-49](#)

bibliographic record searches, [AC 2-9](#)

Bibliographic Record section  
Add check box, [SA 9-57](#)  
Delete check box, [SA 9-57](#)  
OK to Export check box, [SA 9-58](#)  
Update check box, [SA 9-58](#)  
View check box, [SA 9-59](#)

Bibliographic records  
006 field, [CA 2-6](#)–[CA 2-9](#)  
007 field, [CA 2-9](#)–[CA 2-12](#)  
008 field, [CA 2-12](#)–[CA 2-14](#)  
505 field, [CA 2-25](#)–[CA 2-25](#)  
colors of, [CA 10-15](#)  
creating  
from Image Server, [CA 3-25](#)  
description, [CA 2-3](#)–[CA 2-4](#), [CA 2-26](#)  
editing, [CA 4-2](#)–[CA 4-2](#)  
History tab, [CA 2-28](#)  
leader, [CA 2-4](#)–[CA 2-6](#)  
linking to other records, [CA 3-122](#), [CA 3-123](#), [CA 3-125](#)  
MARC tab, [CA 2-4](#)  
suppress from OPAC, [CA 2-28](#), [CA 2-58](#)  
System tab, [CA 2-26](#)  
unlinking from holdings, [CA 3-124](#)–[CA 3-125](#)  
variable fields, [CA 2-14](#)–[CA 2-25](#)  
Verify Hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)

bibliographic records, [TC B-12](#), [TC B-14](#)  
BulkImport, [SA 4-32](#)  
de-duplication, [AC 6-23](#)  
hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)  
link-capable fields/subfields, [CA 2-20](#)

online entry, [SA 4-32](#)  
bibliographic searching  
Workflows dialog box  
Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)

Bibliographic Text display  
editing, [SA 8-87](#)  
bibliographic usage logging  
configuring, [TC 15-5](#)

Bibloc\_vw, [TC 30-8](#)  
[BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-9](#), [CA D-28](#)

Bibs by Pub Decade and Country, [RP 7-6](#)

Bibs column  
Headings List, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-40](#)

BibU form, [SA 7-37](#)

Bill To Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)

Bill To field  
New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
Session Defaults dialog box  
Invoice tab, [AC 17-13](#)

Bind button, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-34](#)

Binder's title number field, [AC 14-18](#)

bindery copy, [AC 14-3](#)

Bindery Copy Data, [AC 14-3](#)  
Binding frequency, [AC 14-18](#)  
Call number format, [AC 14-18](#)  
Cloth color field, [AC 14-18](#)  
Print color field, [AC 14-18](#)  
Spine label format, [AC 14-18](#)

Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-17](#), [AC 14-43](#), [AC 14-45](#)

Bindery instructions field, [AC 14-18](#)

bindery maintenance, [AC 14-1](#)  
activities, [AC 14-2](#)  
adjusting new volumes, [AC 14-27](#)  
Create New Volumes button, [AC 14-24](#), [AC 14-29](#)  
creating item record, [AC 14-52](#)  
creating new volumes, [AC 14-23](#)  
definitions, [AC 14-2](#), [AC 14-2](#)  
bindery copy, [AC 14-3](#)  
bindery copy data, [AC 14-3](#)  
issue, [AC 14-2](#)  
pullslip, [AC 14-3](#)  
volume, [AC 14-2](#)  
editing volumes, [AC 14-30](#)  
security, [AC 14-21](#)  
volume management, [AC 14-21](#)  
workflow, [AC 14-53](#)

Bindery Maintenance button, [AC 14-4](#)

Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-9](#), [AC 14-9](#),

- AC 14-30
  - fields and buttons, AC 14-9
- bindery notes
  - printing, AC 14-45
- Bindery Notes button, AC 14-10, AC 14-17, AC 14-20, AC 14-43, AC 14-45
- Bindery Print check box, SA 9-47
- Bindery Pullslip dialog box, AC 14-18, AC 14-46
- Bindery Pullslips
  - Workflows dialog box
  - Serials Check-In tab, AC 19-16
- bindery pullslips
  - automatic printing, AC 19-17
  - prompt to print, AC 19-16
- Bindery-Edit Issue sequence for volumes check box, SA 9-47
- Bindery-Edit Volume Level Data check box, SA 9-47
- Bindery-View Volume And Issue check box, SA 9-46
- Binding frequency field, AC 14-18
- Bind-on Date field, AC 14-10, AC 14-31
- Bind-on date interval field, AC 14-16, AC 14-16, AC 14-25
- Bi-Weekly variable, TC 15-12
- blanket order line item type, AC 6-64
- blanket standing order line item type, AC 8-7
- block
  - item, CI 9-1, SA 6-2, SA 9-83
    - End-of-Term Date Not found for TERM loan, SA 9-83, SA 9-83
    - Item has a loan period of 0, SA 9-83
    - Item has been withdrawn, SA 9-83
    - Item has call slip request for another patron, SA 9-83
    - Item is at Renewal limit, SA 9-83
    - Item is damaged, SA 9-83
    - Item is not allowed to circulate from this location, SA 9-83
    - Item is not authorized for discharge at this location, SA 9-83
    - Item is not authorized for renewal, SA 9-83
    - Item on hold for another patron, SA 9-83
    - Item scheduled for a short loan request, SA 9-83
    - Item scheduled, cannot be charged or renewed, SA 9-83
    - Items with hold requests may not be renewed, SA 9-83
    - Items with recall requests may not be renewed, SA 9-83
    - multiple, SA 9-85
- Overdue items may not be renewed, SA 9-83
- Renewal due date in the past, SA 9-83
- Renewal due date precedes current due date, SA 9-83
- TERM renewal precedes permitted renewal period, SA 9-83
- patron, CI 9-1, SA 6-2
  - Call Slip limit, SA 9-86
  - Charged Item limit, SA 9-86
  - Charged Items limit for Item's Item, SA 9-86, SA 9-86, SA 9-87
  - Charged Items limit for Item's Item Type, SA 9-86
  - Charged Items limit for Item's Policy Group, SA 9-86
  - Charged Items limit for Policy Group for Item's Item Type, SA 9-87
  - Claims returned items limit, SA 9-87
  - Lost items limit, SA 9-87
  - Maximum demerits limit, SA 9-87
  - Maximum fines limit, SA 9-87
  - Outstanding recalls limit, SA 9-87
  - Overdue items limit, SA 9-87
  - Overdue recalled items, SA 9-87
  - Patron address expired, SA 9-87
  - Patron is ineligible for UB, SA 9-87
  - Patron is suspended, SA 9-87
  - Patron registration expired, SA 9-87
  - Permanent address flagged Hold Mail, SA 9-87
  - Self-shelved items limit, SA 9-87
  - Short Loan limit, SA 9-87
  - UB charged items limit, SA 9-87
  - UB claims returned items limit, SA 9-87
  - UB lost items limit, SA 9-87
  - UB maximum demerits limit, SA 9-87
  - UB maximum fines limit, SA 9-87
  - UB maximum overdue limit, SA 9-87
  - UB overdue recall items limit, SA 9-87
  - UB self-shelved items limit, SA 9-87
- blocked requests, CI 5-73
- blocks
  - approving invoice, AC 12-33
  - purchase order
    - cancelling, AC 6-102
    - completing, AC 6-102
    - deleting, AC 6-115
  - Bmarcfix.cfg file, TC 4-36
  - [Book] stanza, AC 6-21, CI 5-35, CI 5-41
  - Bookbag, WV 5-38

button, [WV 5-40](#), [WV 6-45](#), [WV 6-47](#), [WV 6-49](#)  
Patron Information page, on, [WV 6-44](#)  
clearing contents  
    confirmation message, [WV 6-44](#)  
clearing contents of, [WV 5-41](#)  
configuration, [WV 6-40](#)  
deleting records from, [WV 5-41](#)  
downloading contents of, [WV 5-43](#)  
e-mailing contents of, [WV 5-42](#)  
messages  
    customizing, [WV 6-52](#)  
page, [WV 5-40](#), [WV 6-41](#)  
saving records to, [WV 5-39](#)  
using Bookbag, [WV 5-38](#)  
Bookbag button  
    Patron Information page, on, [WV 6-44](#)  
booking charge statistics report suffix segment  
    media scheduling report, [TC 29-5](#)  
booking exceptions report suffix segment  
    media scheduling report, [TC 29-5](#)  
booking statistics, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-50](#)  
booking statistics report suffix segment  
    media scheduling report, [TC 29-4](#)  
booking stats option codes  
    acquisitions  
        -b booking stats #, [RP 2-52](#)  
Boolean button, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
Boolean keyword search, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-78](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CI 3-71](#)  
boolean operator, [AC 2-4](#)  
Boolean operators, [AC 2-22](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CI 3-26](#)  
Boolean radio button, [AC 2-12](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
Boolean search  
    displaying/hiding relevance bars in title list, [WV 6-13](#)  
    screen  
        See Builder (Boolean) search  
        See Builder (Boolean) search, screen  
bound with, [CA 2-59](#), [CA 3-10](#), [CA 3-10](#), [CA 3-122](#),  
[CA 3-124](#), [CA 10-17](#)  
bracket, left (opening) angle  
    element in derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)  
bracket, right (opening) angle  
    element in derivation field, [CA 5-10](#)  
browse  
    course reserve, [WV 5-15](#)  
Browse Headings List dialog box, [AC 2-21](#), [AC 2-85](#),  
[CA 3-38](#), [CI 3-24](#)  
browse page  
    configuration, [WV 6-75](#), [WV 6-80](#)  
Browse radio button, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)  
browse search, [AC 2-20](#), [AC 2-44](#), [CA 3-37](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CI 3-24](#), [CI 3-47](#)  
Build database links to Voyager dialog box, [RP 1-65](#)  
Builder (Boolean) search, [WV 5-6](#)–[WV 5-8](#)  
    and search.ini files, [WV 6-7](#)  
    combining, [WV 5-8](#)  
    performing, [WV 5-7](#)  
    screen  
    search field set, number of  
        setting, [WV 6-27](#)  
builder search  
    deleting search terms, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
    editing search terms, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
builder searching, [AC 2-22](#), [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 3-49](#)  
    Acquisitions, [AC 2-90](#)  
    Cataloging, [CA 3-106](#)  
    Circulation, [CI 3-82](#)  
Builder tab, [AC 2-22](#), [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 3-49](#), [WV 5-7](#)  
building  
    reports/notices  
        errors, [RP 4-7](#)  
building reports and notices, [RP 4-3](#)  
building the 035, [TC 12-11](#)  
bulk export of MARC records (marcexport) program,  
[TC 10-1](#)  
bulk import, [TC B-13](#)  
    character set mapping, [TC 12-4](#)  
    converting records to Unicode, [TC 12-4](#)  
    Embedded Order Data, [SA C-2](#)  
    leader byte 9 value, [TC 12-4](#)  
    suppressing records, [SA 2-49](#)  
    UseMARCON, [TC B-12](#)  
        batch jobs, [TC B-13](#)  
        error reporting with, [TC B-13](#)  
        log file, [TC B-13](#)  
        logs, [TC B-13](#)  
        sample script with UseMARCON switch, [TC B-12](#)  
bulk import program, [TC 12-1](#)  
barcode rules, [TC 12-12](#)  
building the 035, [TC 12-11](#)  
call number hierarchy, [TC 12-12](#)  
creating holdings and item records, [TC 12-12](#)  
delete file, [TC 12-14](#)  
disabling generation of keyword index files, [TC 12-6](#)  
discard file, [TC 12-14](#)

error and log file messages, [TC 12-15](#)  
 error file, [TC 12-15](#)  
 input file, [TC 12-10](#)  
 item type, [TC 12-13](#)  
 log file, [TC 12-13](#)  
 mapping, [TC 12-13](#)  
 message  
   No item option in use - No item records created, [TC 12-16](#)  
   No Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded!, [TC 12-16](#)  
   Non-Bibliographic Record detected! Holdings record written to error file, [TC 12-17](#)  
 messages  
   Authority record has a status of D, S, or X written to reject.imp file, [TC 12-15](#)  
   DB Bib Record cancelled/deleted by Import Record!, [TC 12-15](#)  
   Delete Failed - Items Attached, [TC 12-15](#)  
   Delete Failed - MFHDs Attached, [TC 12-15](#)  
   Delete Failure, [TC 12-15](#)  
   Duplicate detected. Discarding dupe import record!, [TC 12-16](#)  
   Duplicate detection failure!, [TC 12-16](#)  
   Duplicates above replace threshold. Adding anyway, [TC 12-16](#)  
   Duplicates above thresholds. Cannot resolve!, [TC 12-16](#)  
   Existing database record replaced by imported, [TC 12-16](#)  
   Failed to load converter, [TC 12-16](#)  
   Record does not match format for "change your import rule, [TC 12-17](#)  
   Record nnn discarded -- no matching records in the database, [TC 12-17](#)  
   Record Parse Failure, [TC 12-17](#)  
   Record Retrieval Failure, [TC 12-17](#)  
   Unparseable record written to error file, [TC 12-17](#)  
 parameters  
   -a MFHD location code, [TC 12-8](#)  
   -b begin record, [TC 12-8](#)  
   -d delete MFHDs, [TC 12-9](#)  
   -e end record, [TC 12-8](#)  
   -f filename, [TC 12-7](#)  
   -h help, [TC 12-10](#)  
   -i import code, [TC 12-7](#)  
   -k OK to export, [TC 12-10](#)  
   -l location, [TC 12-8](#)  
   -m load MFHDs, [TC 12-8](#)  
   -o operator name, [TC 12-8](#)  
   -x delete bibliographic records, [TC 12-9](#)  
   -X NOKEY, [TC 12-7, TC 12-10, TC 17-12](#)  
 reject file, [TC 12-14](#)  
 replace file, [TC 12-14](#)  
 running, [TC 12-10](#)  
 WebAdmin, [TC 17-12](#)  
**Bulk Import Rules**  
 Barcode tab, [SA 4-54](#)  
 Embedded Order Data, [SA C-2](#)  
 Item Type tab, [SA 4-50](#)  
 Mapping tab, [SA 4-52](#)  
**Order Settings**  
 Copy, [SA 4-49](#)  
 Currency, [SA 4-47](#)  
 Fund, [SA 4-48](#)  
 Instruction, [SA 4-49](#)  
 Line Item Type, [SA 4-47](#)  
 Notes, [SA 4-49](#)  
 Order Location, [SA 4-46](#)  
 Order Type, [SA 4-46](#)  
 Piece ID, [SA 4-49](#)  
 Price, [SA 4-49](#)  
 Title No, [SA 4-49](#)  
 Vendor Code, [SA 4-47](#)  
**Orders Settings**  
 Vendor Acct, [SA 4-47](#)  
**Rules tab**  
 Auth Dup Profile, [SA 4-43](#)  
 Batch OPAC Suppress, [SA 4-42](#)  
 Bib Dup Profile, [SA 4-43](#)  
 Bibs, MFHDs, [SA 4-44](#)  
 Bibs, MFHDs, Items, [SA 4-44](#)  
 Bibs, MFHDs, Items, POs, [SA 4-44](#)  
 Bibs, MFHDs, POs, [SA 4-44](#)  
 Cataloging Review, [SA 4-43](#)  
 Copy 852-855, 863-878 Fields From Bib to MFHD, [SA 4-45](#)  
 Copy 856 Field From Bib to MFHD, [SA 4-45](#)  
 Create MFHD for existing Bibs, [SA 4-44](#)  
 Expected Character Set Mapping of Imported Records, [SA 4-43](#)  
 Leave OPAC Suppress Unchanged for Replaced and Merged Records, [SA 4-42](#)  
 Load Bib/Auth Only, [SA 4-44](#)  
 Loc. Field, [SA 4-43](#)  
 Loc. Indicator 1, [SA 4-43](#)  
 Loc. Indicator 2, [SA 4-43](#)  
 Loc. Subfield, [SA 4-43](#)  
 Owning Library, [SA 4-43](#)

bulk importing  
interleaved file generated by prebulk, [TC 11-4](#)  
bulkimport command, [TC B-12](#)  
bursar transfer program, [TC 7-1](#)  
    audit file, [TC 7-9](#)  
    bursar (SIF), [TC 7-8](#)  
    configuration file, [TC 7-5](#)  
    error file, [TC 7-10](#)  
    output file, [TC 7-8](#)  
    parameters  
        -c configuration file, [TC 7-6](#)  
        -d database name, [TC 7-6](#)  
        -h help, [TC 7-7](#)  
        -i interval for transfer, [TC 7-7](#)  
        -m minimum fine/fee amount, [TC 7-6](#)  
        -o operator ID, [TC 7-7](#)  
        -p patron mode, [TC 7-6](#)  
        -q quiet mode, [TC 7-7](#)  
        -t test mode, [TC 7-7](#)  
        -u username and password, [TC 7-6](#)  
        -v version, [TC 7-7](#)  
    refunding, [TC 7-10](#)  
    running, [TC 7-7](#)  
    stub patron records, [TC 7-2](#)  
    transferring itemized patron fines/fees, [TC 7-4](#)  
    transferring total patron balances, [TC 7-4](#)  
    viewing information, [TC 7-10](#)  
WebAdmin, [TC 17-24](#)

bursar transfer system, [CI 4-86](#)  
    refund, [CI 4-87](#)

button  
    Accept, [AC 9-8](#)  
    Accept these records, [TC 17-16](#)  
    Add, [AC 6-87](#), [CI 4-73](#)  
    Add After, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
    Add Before, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
    Add Fund, [AC 6-55](#)  
    Add Issue, [AC 8-17](#), [AC 8-19](#), [AC 9-8](#), [AC 9-19](#)  
    Add Ledgers, [AC 16-17](#)  
    Add Line (Bib Import), [AC 6-25](#)  
    Add Line (Bib Search), [AC 6-17](#)  
    Add Line (Template), [AC 6-19](#)  
    Add Line Bib Search, [SA 2-48](#)  
    Add Line from Order, [AC 12-17](#)  
    Add Location, [AC 8-24](#)  
    Add Patron, [AC 8-25](#)  
    Address, [SA 10-50](#)  
    Addresses, [AC 4-23](#)  
    Adjust, [AC 6-87](#), [AC 12-28](#)  
    alternate text of, [WV 6-34](#), [WV 6-45](#), [WV 9-30](#)

Append, [AC 12-21](#)  
Approve, [AC 6-93](#), [AC 12-34](#)  
Authority, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CA 3-103](#), [CI 3-40](#)  
Backdate, [CI 7-3](#), [CI 7-7](#)  
Base Currency, [AC 6-14](#), [AC 12-13](#)  
Bind, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-34](#)  
Bindery Maintenance, [AC 14-4](#)  
Bindery Notes, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-17](#), [AC 14-20](#),  
    [AC 14-43](#), [AC 14-45](#)  
Bookbag, [WV 5-40](#), [WV 6-45](#), [WV 6-47](#), [WV 6-49](#)  
Boolean, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
Callslips, [CI 6-5](#)  
Cancel Approve, [AC 6-96](#)  
Cancel Claim, [AC 11-38](#)  
    Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
Cancel H/R, [CI 5-77](#)  
Cancel New, [AC 5-11](#)  
Change Date, [AC 8-19](#), [AC 9-17](#)  
Change Issue, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-8](#), [AC 9-20](#)  
Change Vendor, [AC 6-97](#)  
Charge, [CI 3-8](#), [CI 10-24](#)  
Charged Items, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-5](#), [CI 4-63](#), [CI 6-5](#)  
Charged to, [CI 5-3](#)  
Clear, [CI 11-3](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
Clear Rules, [AC 16-13](#), [AC 16-18](#)  
Clear Selected, [WV 5-31](#)  
Clear Workspace, [AC 1-9](#)  
Close, [CI 11-4](#)  
Close Pattern, [AC 8-21](#), [AC 8-41](#)  
Collapse, [AC 9-37](#), [AC 9-41](#), [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-49](#)  
Combine/Omit, [AC 8-14](#)  
Connect, [AC 2-53](#), [CA 3-70](#)  
Continue, [AC 9-17](#)  
Continue Approve, [AC 6-96](#)  
Corridor/Route Search, [WV 15-8](#)  
Counters, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-8](#), [CI 4-119](#)  
Create, [AC 8-23](#)  
Create New Volumes, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-16](#), [AC 14-23](#), [AC 14-24](#), [AC 14-25](#), [AC 14-29](#), [AC 14-29](#)  
Currency, [AC 3-9](#), [AC 3-11](#)  
Database, [WV 5-18](#)  
Default Source, [CI 11-24](#)  
Defaults, [AC 17-2](#)  
Delete, [CI 11-4](#)  
Delete Recipient, [AC 8-33](#)  
Delete Volume, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-40](#)  
Detailed Line Item, [AC 6-28](#), [AC 12-26](#)  
Details, [AC 7-10](#), [AC 7-18](#), [AC 10-6](#)  
Discharge, [CI 4-62](#)  
Display in OPAC, [AC 9-43](#)

Display Line Items, [AC 12-19](#)  
 Display Orders, [AC 12-23](#)  
 Display Selected Intended Locations, [AC 17-11](#)  
 Distribute, [CI 11-4](#)  
 Distribution, [CI 11-4, CI 11-8, CI 11-15](#)  
 Edit, [CI 8-52](#)  
 Edit Issue, [AC 9-35](#)  
 E-mail control, [CI 1-9, CI 4-3, CI 4-4, CI 6-4](#)  
 Extended Fund Allocation, [AC 6-51, AC 6-112](#)  
 Find Line Items with Fund Warnings, [AC 5-59](#)  
 Fines/Fees, [CI 4-3, CI 4-6, CI 6-5](#)  
 folder  
     Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-85](#)  
     Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-44](#)  
 Format for Print/Save, [WV 5-43](#)  
 Generate Cancel  
     Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
     Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
 Generate Claim  
     Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-26](#)  
     Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-26](#)  
 Generate Return  
     Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
     Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
 Headings, [WV 5-25, WV 5-27](#)  
 Headings List, [CA 3-53](#)  
 Help, [AC 1-9](#)  
 History, [AC 9-25, AC 9-30, WV 5-20, WV 5-21](#)  
 Hold/Recall Information, [CI 4-90](#)  
 Holdings, [AC 13-14](#)  
 Inventory, [CI 11-4, CI 11-16](#)  
 Invoice, [AC 11-46](#)  
     Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
     Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
     Related Invoices tab, [AC 6-101](#)  
 Item, [AC 9-13, CI 3-12](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11, AC 14-20, AC 14-52](#)  
     Copy Status tab, [AC 6-61, AC 10-7](#)  
     Receipt History tab, [AC 9-49](#)  
     Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-8, AC 10-5](#)  
 Item History, [AC 10-27](#)  
 Item Info..., [CI 4-62, CI 4-73, CI D-14](#)  
 Item Note, [AC 10-26](#)  
 Item Statistical Category, [AC 10-25](#)  
 Item Status, [AC 10-23](#)  
 Limit, [AC 2-15, AC 2-19, AC 2-24, AC 2-70, CA 3-32, CA 3-36, CA 3-42, CA 3-87, CI 3-19, CI 3-23, CI 3-28, CI 3-64](#)  
 Limits, [WV 5-24](#)  
 Link, [CI 8-52](#)  
 LinkFinder, [WV 12-3, WV 12-6](#)  
 Load, [AC 15-13](#)  
 Maintenance, [AC 9-17, AC 9-27](#)  
 Maps, [WV 15-1](#)  
 MARC, [AC 2-78, AC 8-62, AC 12-22](#)  
     Bib Record tab, [AC 13-5](#)  
     Find Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 13-6](#)  
     Link To Holdings dialog box, [AC 13-12](#)  
     Link To Holdings list box, [AC 6-58](#)  
     purchase order, [AC 13-4](#)  
     Select Bib Records for Import dialog box, [AC 13-11](#)  
     Titles Index dialog box, [AC 13-7](#)  
 Mark, [AC 7-17, AC 7-20](#)  
     Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-18](#)  
 Minus, [CI 8-52](#)  
 New EDI Connection Profile, [AC 4-48](#)  
 New Fund, [AC 5-10, AC 5-46](#)  
 New Item, [AC 1-7, AC 6-12, AC 12-11](#)  
 New Ledger, [AC 5-22](#)  
 New Operator, [CI C-2](#)  
 New Publication Pattern, [AC 8-58](#)  
 New Purchase Order, [AC 6-12](#)  
 New Rollover Rule, [AC 16-8](#)  
 New Transaction, [AC 5-51](#)  
 New Vendor, [AC 4-21](#)  
 next, [WV 5-26](#)  
 Note, [WV 5-26, WV 5-28](#)  
     Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-26](#)  
 Notes, [CI 4-3, CI 4-7, CI 5-3, CI 5-12, CI 6-5](#)  
 Order, [AC 11-44, CI 11-15, CI 11-19](#)  
     Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
     Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
 Override, [SA 9-83, SA 9-88](#)  
 Override and Approve, [AC 5-59](#)  
 Patron Fines, [CI 5-29](#)  
 patron maintenance, [CI 3-4](#)  
 Patron Request Information, [CI 4-7](#)  
 Phones, [AC 4-23, AC 4-25](#)  
 Place Request, [CI 5-3, CI 5-70, CI 5-74](#)  
 Plus, [CI 8-52](#)  
 Point and Radius  
     search, [WV 15-5](#)  
 Polygon search, [WV 15-4](#)  
 Post, [TC 7-11](#)  
 Post Against option, [CI 7-13](#)  
 Post Limits, [WV 5-30](#)  
 Post..., [CI 4-73](#)  
 Preferences, [WV 8-5](#)

Preferences, MyOPAC, WV 9-32, WV 9-34  
Preview, TC 13-5  
previous, WV 5-26  
Print, CI 11-4  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, AC 14-45  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, AC 14-46  
    Duplicate Order Information on PO dialog box,  
        AC 6-96  
    Marked Issues tab, AC 11-28  
    Marked Line Item tab, AC 11-28  
Print Label, AC 10-27  
Print Pullslip, AC 14-12, AC 14-18, AC 14-46  
Problems, AC 2-100  
Process EDI Messages, AC 15-2  
Process File, CI 12-7, CI 12-13  
Proxy Patron, CI 6-5, CI 6-16  
Quick Check-In, AC 9-8  
Range search, WV 15-10  
Receive, AC 9-12, CI 11-15  
    Receive/Mark tab, AC 10-9  
Receive a file, AC 15-4, AC 15-6  
Rectangle search, WV 15-2  
Refresh, CI 10-21  
Re-Link, AC 6-58  
Relink, AC 15-16  
Remote, AC 2-15, AC 2-19, AC 2-24, AC 2-49,  
    AC 2-52, CA 3-32, CA 3-36, CA 3-42, CA 3-67,  
    CA 3-69  
Remove  
    Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, AC 6-90  
    Invoice Fees dialog box, AC 12-32  
Remove Fund, AC 6-115  
Remove Issue, AC 8-20  
Remove Issue(s), AC 9-8, AC 9-21  
Remove Ledger(s), AC 16-18  
Renew, CI 4-62, CI 6-14  
renew all, WV 9-55  
Request, WV 10-1  
Request Information, CI 4-3, CI 6-5  
Request Maintenance, CI 5-3, CI 5-76, CI 5-78  
Reserve, CI 8-14  
Retain Selected, WV 5-31  
Save and New Rule, AC 16-13, AC 16-18  
Save to Bookbag, WV 4-32, WV 5-39, WV 6-51  
Save Volume, AC 14-10, AC 14-26, AC 14-29,  
    AC 14-33  
Search, AC 1-8  
search, WV 5-9  
Search Invoices, AC 12-2  
See Also, WV 5-26, WV 5-28  
Select All for, AC 15-26  
Select New Intended Locations, AC 17-12  
Send Record To, AC 13-16, AC 13-17, CI 5-65,  
    CI 5-66, TC 4-34  
Serials Check-In, AC 9-3  
Serials History, AC 9-29  
Set Defaults, AC 1-8  
Set Preferences, AC 1-9, AC 18-2  
Set Workflows, AC 1-9, AC 19-2  
Short Loan, CI 10-22  
Short Loan Request information, CI 6-5  
Show Detail, AC 15-14  
Show Me New Volumes, AC 14-16, AC 14-25,  
    AC 14-27  
Show Record, AC 15-15  
Show Results, AC 2-56, CA 3-73  
Source, CI 11-19  
Start Prediction, AC 8-12  
Statistics, CI 4-4, CI 4-9, CI 4-121, CI 5-4  
Status, AC 2-57, CA 3-74, CI 5-3  
Stop, AC 2-27, AC 2-33, AC 2-36, CA 3-45, CA  
    3-51, CA 3-53, CI 3-31, CI 3-36, CI 3-39  
Stop Search, AC 2-56, CA 3-73  
Submit Batch Import, TC 17-16  
Submit Bulk Export, TC 17-22  
Submit Bursar Transfer, TC 17-26  
Submit OPAC Job, TC 17-31  
Subscription Maintenance, AC 8-3, AC 8-37, AC  
    8-43  
Subscription Pattern, AC 6-65, AC 6-67  
Supervisor, CI 9-15, CI 9-19, SA 9-84, SA 9-88  
Titles, WV 5-29  
Titles Index, CA 3-44  
Unbind, AC 14-12, AC 14-36  
Unmark  
    Marked Issues tab, AC 11-26  
    Marked Line Item tab, AC 11-26  
Unreceive, AC 6-61, AC 7-12  
Update Claim, AC 11-36  
    ClaimedIssues tab, AC 11-27  
View Fund, AC 6-59  
View Ledgers, AC 16-14  
View Order  
    Serials Check-In work space, AC 9-24  
    Subscription Maintenance search work space,  
        AC 2-97  
button list  
    record display, WV 7-42  
    bypassing prediction, AC 8-16

**C**

calculating loan periods for hourly and minutely loans, [SA 5-16](#)  
     exceptions, [SA 5-17](#)

calendar  
     Cataloging, [WV 9-35](#)  
     fiscal period, [SA 2-14](#)

Calendar Name field, [SA 5-13](#)

Calendar tab, [SA 5-64](#)

Call # field  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)

Call No. field, [CI 5-7](#)

Call No. Type field, [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#)

call number, [WV 12-13](#)  
     index  
         simultaneous search (Z39.50), not available with, [WV 6-70](#)

Call Number field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-6](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 10-21](#), [CI 11-4](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)

Call number format field, [AC 14-18](#)

Call Number Hierarchy, [SA 4-55](#)  
     Call Number tab, [SA 4-58](#)  
     Hierarchy tab, [SA 4-57](#)

call number hierarchy  
     bulk import program, [TC 12-12](#)

call number searching, [AC 2-21](#), [CA 3-38](#), [CI 3-25](#)

Call Number Type field, [CI 5-6](#)

Call Slip, [WV B-6](#)  
     messages, [SA 7-2](#)  
     suspension message, [WV B-6](#)

call slip  
     canceling, [CI 4-100](#)  
     charging, [CI 4-102](#)  
     No-Fill Reasons, [SA 3-2](#)  
     printing, [CI 4-103](#)  
     Queues, [SA 3-12](#)  
         Archive Period, [SA 3-17](#)  
         Autocharge to requesting patron, [SA 3-16](#)  
         Default Item Type, [SA 3-17](#)  
         Expire period, [SA 3-17](#)  
         "In Transit for Hold" to destination location, [SA 3-16](#)  
     Include patron info in call slip display, [SA 3-16](#)  
     Location, [SA 3-17](#)  
     Place "On Hold" shelf, [SA 3-16](#)

Set cataloging review status on new item, [SA 3-16](#)  
     Set circulation review status on new item, [SA 3-16](#)

Rules, [SA 3-5](#)

call slip configuration, [SA 3-1](#)

Call Slip Daemon, [SA 3-1](#)

Call Slip Daemon menu items, [CS 2-2](#)  
     Edit menu, [CS 2-3](#)  
     File menu, [CS 2-2](#)  
     Help menu, [CS 2-4](#)

Call Slip limit, [SA 9-86](#)

Call Slip permission check box, [SA 5-80](#)

Call Slip Processing by Date Range, [RP 7-6](#)

Call slip request  
     placing, [WV 10-5–WV 10-8](#)  
     screen, [WV 11-10–WV 11-12](#)  
         editing, [WV 11-10–WV 11-12](#)

call slip request, [CI 4-87](#), [CI 4-97](#), [CI 5-69](#)  
     message, [CI 5-79](#)  
     placing call slip request, [CI 5-74](#)

Call Slip Request item status, [CI 5-18](#)

Call Slip request reassignment procedure, [CS 3-19](#)

call slip request status, [WV 7-38](#)

Call Slip Unfilled Requests, [RP 7-6](#)

Call Slips Placed (historical) counter, [CI 4-119](#)

Call Slips tab  
     accessing, [CI 4-99](#)

Callslip.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)

callslip.ini file  
     defining, [CS 4-7–CS 4-31](#)  
     [Email Options] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)  
     [General] stanza, [CS 4-15](#)  
     [Preferences] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)  
     [Print Options] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)  
     template stanzas, [CS 4-20](#)  
         action codes, [CS 4-20](#)  
         changing font size, [CS 4-29](#)  
         field codes, [CS 4-21](#)  
         initiating and ending action codes, [CS 4-27](#)  
         inserting a blank line, [CS 4-29](#)  
         inserting a tab, [CS 4-29](#)  
         printing field information, [CS 4-27](#)  
         printing in the alternate font, [CS 4-28](#)

callslipmsg\_CODE.htm file, [SA 7-6](#)

Callslips button, [CI 6-5](#)

[CALLTYPES] stanza, [TC 11-12](#)

Campus Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)

Cancel H/R button, [CI 5-77](#)

cancel

generating, [AC 11-40](#)  
Cancel (mark reason), [AC 6-77](#)  
Cancel After (days) field, [AC 4-15](#), [AC 4-34](#)  
Session Defaults dialog box  
    Line Item tab, [AC 17-7](#)  
    Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-6](#)  
    Vendor tab, [AC 17-15](#)  
Cancel After days interval, [AC 11-5](#)  
Cancel After field  
    Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
Cancel Approve button, [AC 6-96](#)  
Cancel Claim button, [AC 11-38](#)  
    Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
Cancel Claim dialog box, [AC 11-39](#)  
cancel expectation, [AC 11-38](#)  
Cancel Interval field, [SA 2-51](#)  
cancel mark reason, [AC 11-3](#), [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-40](#)  
Cancel New button, [AC 5-11](#)  
Cancel Request button field, [CI 10-21](#)  
Cancel S/L button field, [CI 10-18](#)  
cancel serial claim notice suffix segment  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-8](#)  
canceled serial claim notice, [RP A-4](#)  
canceling  
    call slip, [CI 4-100](#)  
    claim, [AC 11-38](#)  
        cancel expectation, [AC 11-38](#)  
        dummy receive, [AC 11-38](#)  
    hold, [CI 4-92](#)  
    purchase order, [AC 6-102](#)  
        blocks, [AC 6-102](#)  
        hierarchy, [SA 2-51](#)  
    recall, [CI 4-92](#)  
    requests, [CI 5-75](#)  
    short loan, [CI 4-107](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
    short loan request, [CI 10-23](#)  
canceling a purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)  
canceling claim  
    Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-38](#)  
cancellation notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-31](#)  
cancellation notice suffix segment  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-6](#)  
    circulation notice, [TC 26-6](#)  
cancellation of recall request, [RP A-8](#)  
Cannot Delete Order dialog box, [AC 6-115](#)  
Caption element, [CA D-20](#)  
Caption field, [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)

Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-46](#)  
Publication Pattern window, [AC 8-60](#)  
cash balance  
    initial allocation option, [AC 16-11](#)  
Cat in the Acq, [CA 2-30](#), [CA 3-110](#)  
cat in the acq, [AC 13-2](#)  
Catalog folder, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
Catalog Review item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
Cataloging  
    builder searching, [CA 3-106](#)  
    keyword searching, [CA 3-94](#)  
    non-keyword searching, [CA 3-101](#)  
    searching examples, [CA 3-94](#)  
cataloging  
    batch job  
        duplicate authorized headings, [RP 2-15](#)  
        duplicate authorized headings report, [RP 2-20](#)  
        http verification all new links, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)  
        http verification within date range, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)  
        see also reference without authority record, [RP 2-22](#)  
        see also reference without corresponding authority record, [RP 2-16](#)  
        see references authorized in another authority record, [RP 2-16](#)  
        see references authorized other authority record, [RP 2-21](#)  
        see references with linked bib records, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-21](#)  
        unauthorized name headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-18](#)  
        unauthorized name/title headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#)  
        unauthorized subject headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-17](#)  
        unauthorized title headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#)  
    batch job number  
        catjob 1, [RP 2-15](#)  
        catjob 10, [RP 2-16](#)  
        catjob 2, [RP 2-15](#)  
        catjob 3, [RP 2-15](#)  
        catjob 4, [RP 2-15](#)  
        catjob 5, [RP 2-15](#)  
        catjob 6, [RP 2-16](#)  
        catjob 7, [RP 2-16](#)  
        catjob 8, [RP 2-16](#)  
        catjob 9, [RP 2-16](#)  
    Bulk Import Rules, [SA 4-39](#)

Call Number Hierarchy, [SA 4-55](#)  
 creating input files  
   batch job, [RP 2-15](#)  
 happening location, [SA 10-40](#)  
 job option codes  
   -e end date, [RP 2-25](#)  
   -f from heading, [RP 2-25](#)  
   -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-25](#)  
   -l list job options, [RP 2-25](#)  
   -s start date, [RP 2-24](#)  
   -t to heading, [RP 2-25](#)  
   -v display version information, [RP 2-25](#)  
 logging in, [SA 9-14](#)  
 Policy Definitions, [SA 4-60](#)  
 report  
   856 link failure, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP A-32](#)  
   duplicate authority records, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-33](#)  
   input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#),  
[RP 2-26](#), [RP 2-30](#)  
   see also reference without an authority record,  
[RP 2-16](#)  
   see references authorized in another authority  
record, [RP A-35](#)  
   see references authorized in another record,  
[RP 2-16](#)  
   see references with linked bib records, [RP 2-16](#), [RP A-36](#)  
   see references without corresponding authority  
record, [RP A-34](#)  
   standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-16](#)  
 unauthorized name headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-29](#)  
 unauthorized name/title headings, [RP 2-15](#),  
[RP A-31](#)  
 unauthorized subject headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-28](#)  
 unauthorized title headings, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-30](#)  
 running batch jobs, [RP 2-24](#)  
 cataloging batch job  
   process GHC fields-step 3, [TC 13-6](#)  
   process GHC queue-step 1, [TC 13-4](#)  
   process GHC queue-step 2, [TC 13-5](#)  
 Cataloging check box, [SA 10-84](#)  
 Cataloging Forms preferences, [RP 3-1](#)  
 Cataloging in Acquisitions, [CA 3-110](#)  
 cataloging in acquisitions  
   requirements, [AC 13-2](#)  
 Cataloging in Acquisitions (Cat in Acq) feature, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)  
 cataloging location  
   selecting, [SA 9-15](#)  
 Cataloging module  
   record  
     maintaining, [CA 5-1](#), [CA 5-1](#)  
     searching for, [CA 5-1](#)  
 Related Records  
   displaying, [CA 5-1](#)–[CA 5-5](#)  
   maintaining, [WV C-3](#), [WV C-3](#), [WV C-3](#)  
   menu, [WV C-4](#)  
 Related Records menu, [CA 5-1](#)  
   example, [CA 5-3](#)  
 Session Defaults and Preferences, [CA 5-18](#)–[CA 5-25](#)  
   defining a default folder, [CA 5-23](#)–[CA 5-25](#)  
   defining a default template, [CA 5-19](#)–[CA 5-23](#)  
   Folders/Files tab, [CA 5-18](#)–[CA 5-25](#)  
 suppressed record  
   displaying, [WV C-4](#)  
 template, [CA 5-5](#)–[CA 5-8](#)  
   creating, [CA 5-5](#)–[CA 5-6](#)  
   defining a default, [CA 5-19](#)–[CA 5-23](#)  
   deleting, [CA 5-8](#)  
   editing, [CA 5-6](#)–[CA 5-7](#)  
   saving Related Records, [CA 5-17](#)  
   using to create new record, [CA 5-25](#)–[CA 5-27](#)  
   using to create Related Records, [CA 5-8](#)–[CA 5-18](#)  
 Cataloging Policy Groups check box, [SA 9-27](#)  
 cataloging profile  
   creating, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-66](#)  
   deleting, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-70](#)  
   editing, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-69](#)  
 cataloging report  
   856 link failure report suffix segment, [TC 25-8](#)  
 Access database file  
   catprts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-4](#), [RP 5-4](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 base segment, [TC 25-4](#)  
 duplicate authority records suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)  
 see references with linked bib records suffix seg-  
ment, [TC 25-7](#)  
 see refs authorized in other auth record suffix seg-  
ment, [TC 25-7](#)  
 see refs without corresponding auth record suffix  
segment, [TC 25-8](#)  
 standard interface file (SIF), [TC 25-1](#)  
 suffix segment, [TC 25-4](#)  
 unauthorized name headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)

unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment,  
    **TC 25-6**  
unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment,  
    **TC 25-6**  
unauthorized subject headings suffix segment,  
    **TC 25-5**  
unauthorized title headings suffix segment, **TC 25-5**  
Cataloging Reports and Processes page, **RP 2-29**  
Cataloging Reports utility, **RP 2-28**  
Cataloging Review check box, **CI 5-46, CI 5-52**  
cataloguing utilities  
    WebAdmin, **TC 17-12**  
Category field, **AC 8-9, AC 8-48, AC 8-83**  
catjob 1, **RP 2-15, RP 2-17**  
catjob 10, **RP 2-16, RP 2-23**  
catjob 11  
    cataloguing batch job  
        process GHC queue-step 1, **TC 13-4**  
catjob 12  
    cataloguing batch job  
        process GHC queue-step 2, **TC 13-5**  
catjob 13  
    cataloguing batch job  
        process GHC queue-step 3, **TC 13-6**  
catjob 2, **RP 2-15, RP 2-18**  
catjob 3, **RP 2-15, RP 2-19**  
catjob 4, **RP 2-15, RP 2-19**  
catjob 5, **RP 2-15, RP 2-20**  
catjob 6, **RP 2-16, RP 2-21**  
catjob 7, **RP 2-16, RP 2-21**  
catjob 8, **RP 2-16, RP 2-22**  
catjob 9, **RP 2-16, RP 2-23**  
catjob.log file, **RP 2-16, RP 2-18, RP 2-20, RP 2-22, RP 2-22, RP 2-23, RP 2-26, TC 13-2**  
catrptrs.mdb file, **RP 5-2, RP 5-4, RP 5-10**  
catrptrs.xxxx.inp file, **RP 2-2, RP 2-15, RP 2-16, RP 2-16, RP 2-26, RP 2-30**  
Change Date button, **AC 8-19, AC 9-17**  
Change Due Date check box, **CI 6-19, SA 9-75**  
Change Enumeration/Chronology dialog box, **AC 8-20, AC 9-20, AC 9-35**  
Change Fund Allocations check box, **SA 9-45**  
Change Issue button, **AC 8-20, AC 9-8, AC 9-20**  
Change Item Types dialog box, **CI 8-35**  
Change Locations dialog box, **CI 8-35**  
Change Patron PIN dialog box, **CI 4-58**  
Change PIN  
    button, **WV 9-12**  
    screen  
customizing, **WV 9-13**  
Change Vendor button, **AC 6-97**  
Change Vendor dialog box, **AC 6-100**  
changing  
    chronology serial issue, **AC 9-20**  
    component subscription pattern, **AC 8-43**  
    enumeration serial issue, **AC 9-20**  
    enumeration/chronology of issue, **AC 8-20**  
    expected date of issue, **AC 8-19**  
    fund allocation, **AC 5-51**  
    holding location with pick and scan, **CI 12-1**  
    intended location for a single copy, **AC 6-112**  
    intended location for all copies, **AC 6-112**  
    item status with pick and scan, **CI 12-1**  
    ledger/fund data, **AC 6-112**  
    list price, **AC 6-111**  
    media type with pick and scan, **CI 12-1**  
    permanent location with pick and scan, **CI 12-1**  
    permanent type with pick and scan, **CI 12-1**  
    physical item types and locations for reserve list  
        items, **CI 8-34**  
    PINs in Circulation module, **CI 4-57, WV 9-7**  
    printer settings, **CI B-17**  
    priority of recipient  
        routing list, **AC 8-32**  
    sequence of line item information, **AC 12-25**  
    statistical category with pick and scan, **CI 12-1**  
    temporary location with pick and scan, **CI 12-1**  
    temporary type with pick and scan, **CI 12-1**  
    vendor on purchase order, **AC 6-97**  
changing location codes of item records or MFHDs, **TC 14-2**  
changing the form on which a report or notice prints, **RP 3-19**  
character set, **RP 1-53**  
Character Set Mapping  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Searching tab, **AC 19-5**  
charge  
    alert to circulation operator, **SA 5-144**  
    time-out, **CI 6-18**  
Charge work space, **CI 6-30**  
Charge button, **CI 3-8, CI 10-24**  
Charge check box, **SA 2-5**  
Charge Date field, **CI 5-10**  
charge statistics, **RP 2-48, RP 2-50**  
charge time-out, **CI 6-7, CI 6-11**  
charge timeout  
    configuring, **CI 1-7**  
    editing timeout value, **CI 1-8**

timer, [CI 1-7](#)  
 Charge Type field, [AC 6-44](#), [AC 6-84](#), [AC 6-88](#), [AC 12-29](#), [SA 2-3](#)  
 Charge work space, [CI 1-7](#), [CI 3-8](#), [CI 4-64](#), [CI 4-80](#), [CI 4-136](#), [CI 6-1](#), [CI 6-3](#), [CI 6-8](#)  
     e-mailing patrons, [CI 4-135](#)  
     searching for a patron record, [CI 3-8](#)  
 Charge/Renew check box, [SA 9-73](#)  
 charge/renew menu, [CI 14-7](#)  
 Charge/Renew permission check box, [SA 5-80](#), [SA 5-103](#)  
 Charged, [CI 5-26](#)  
 Charged field, [CI 5-26](#)  
 Charged Item limit, [SA 9-86](#)  
 Charged item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
 Charged Items button, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-5](#), [CI 4-63](#), [CI 6-5](#)  
 Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-5](#), [CI 4-60](#), [CI 4-63](#), [CI 4-64](#), [CI 4-66](#), [CI 4-66](#), [CI 4-69](#), [CI 6-12](#), [CI 6-14](#), [CI 6-23](#)  
     accessing, [CI 4-63](#)  
     discharging items, [CI 4-66](#)  
     displaying item information, [CI 4-64](#)  
     printing charged items, [CI 4-66](#)  
     renewing items, [CI 4-69](#), [CI 6-12](#)  
 Charged Items limit for Item's Item Type, [SA 9-86](#), [SA 9-86](#), [SA 9-86](#), [SA 9-87](#)  
 Charged Items limit for Item's Policy Group, [SA 9-86](#)  
 Charged Items limit for Policy Group for Item's Item Type, [SA 9-87](#)  
 charged status, [WV 7-36](#)  
 Charged to button, [CI 5-3](#)  
 Charged To dialog box, [CI 4-138](#), [CI 5-11](#)  
     e-mailing patrons, [CI 4-138](#)  
 charged, requests pending status, [WV 7-36](#)  
 ChargeTimeout key, [CI 1-7](#)  
 charging  
     call slip, [CI 4-102](#)  
     hold, [CI 4-94](#)  
     item with self check, [CI C-21](#)  
     items, [CI 6-7](#)  
     items in offline charge, [CI 6-29](#)  
     proxy patron, [CI 6-15](#)  
     recall, [CI 4-94](#)  
     short loan, [CI 4-108](#), [CI 10-24](#), [CI 10-25](#)  
 check box  
     Accept Payments, [CI 4-81](#), [CI 7-11](#), [SA 9-73](#)  
     Acq/Serials Policy Groups, [SA 9-26](#)  
     Active, [CI 11-13](#), [CI 11-17](#), [CI 11-24](#)  
     Add/Update Fines/Fees, [SA 9-73](#)  
     Add/Update Invoices, [SA 9-46](#)  
 Add/Update Item, [SA 9-40](#)  
 Add/Update Item Records, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 7-14](#), [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-73](#)  
 Add/Update Ledgers and Funds, [SA 9-45](#)  
 Add/Update Patron Records, [SA 9-74](#)  
 Add/Update Proxy Patron, [CI 4-126](#), [SA 9-74](#)  
 Add/Update Purchase Orders, [SA 9-39](#)  
 Add/Update Recall/Hold Requests, [CI 5-69](#), [CI 6-3](#), [SA 9-73](#)  
 Add/Update Serial Patterns, [SA 9-44](#)  
 Add/Update Vendor, [SA 9-41](#)  
 All Locations, [SA 9-10](#)  
 All Received?, [CI 11-22](#)  
 Allow Bibliographic Ownership Change, [SA 9-64](#)  
 Allow UB Pick-Ups From Holding Library, [SA 5-35](#)  
 Applied Fixed Due Time for Overnight Loans, [SA 5-63](#)  
 Apply Fixed Due Time for Overnight Loans, [SA 5-16](#)  
 Apply rule during next run of Fiscal Period Close, [AC 16-10](#), [AC 16-22](#)  
 Approve Invoices, [AC 12-33](#), [AC 12-33](#), [SA 9-46](#)  
 Approve Purchase Orders, [SA 9-40](#)  
 Attach Holding to any Bibliographic Record, [SA 9-45](#)  
 Attach Holdings to Any Bibliographic Record, [CI 5-32](#)  
 Attach Holdings to any Bibliographic Record, [SA 9-65](#), [SA 9-74](#)  
 Authority Record section  
     Add, [SA 9-62](#)  
     Delete, [SA 9-62](#)  
     OK to Export, [SA 9-63](#)  
     Update, [SA 9-63](#)  
     View, [SA 9-63](#)  
 Auto Reorder, [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-17](#), [CI 11-24](#)  
 Automated Storage, [SA 5-57](#)  
 Automatic Renewal, [AC 6-65](#)  
 Backdate Due Date/Time at Discharge, [CI 7-7](#), [SA 9-75](#)  
 Bibliographic Record section  
     Add, [SA 9-57](#)  
     Delete, [SA 9-57](#)  
     OK to Export, [SA 9-58](#)  
     Update, [SA 9-58](#)  
     View, [SA 9-59](#)  
 Bill To Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
 Bindery Print, [SA 9-47](#)  
 Bindery-Edit Issue sequence for volumes, [SA 9-](#)

- Bindery-Edit Volume Level Data, [SA 9-47](#)  
 Bindery-View Volume And Issue, [SA 9-46](#)  
 Call Slip permission, [SA 5-80](#)  
 Campus Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
 Cataloging, [SA 10-84](#)  
 Cataloging Policy Groups, [SA 9-27](#)  
 Cataloging Review, [CI 5-46, CI 5-52](#)  
 Change Due Date, [CI 6-19, SA 9-75](#)  
 Change Fund Allocations, [SA 9-45](#)  
 Charge, [SA 2-5](#)  
 Charge/Renew, [SA 9-73](#)  
 Charge/Renew permission, [SA 5-80, SA 5-103](#)  
 Check for Duplicates, [AC 6-94](#)  
 Check-In Title, [AC 8-9](#)  
 Circ Desk Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
 Circulation, [SA 10-84](#)  
 Circulation Location, [SA 5-57](#)  
 Circulation Policy Groups, [SA 9-27](#)  
 Circulation Review, [CI 5-46, CI 5-52](#)  
 Cluster Create, [SA 9-27](#)  
 Cluster Delete, [SA 9-28](#)  
 Cluster Edit, [SA 5-6, SA 9-28](#)  
 Cluster View-Only, [SA 5-6, SA 9-28](#)  
 Collect Fines, [SA 5-58](#)  
 Count Closed Days/Hours/Minutes for Fine, [SA 5-62](#)  
 Count Closed Days/Hours/Minutes for Loan, [SA 5-62](#)  
 Courtesy Notice Apply, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Create Items, [AC 8-49, AC 8-84](#)  
   Component Details tab, [AC 8-10](#)  
 Credit, [SA 2-5](#)  
 Currency Conversions, [SA 9-26](#)  
 Currency Maintenance, [SA 9-46](#)  
 Default, [SA 10-84](#)  
 Default Print Location, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Delete from file after import, [AC 6-24](#)  
 Delete Invoices, [AC 12-39, AC 12-39, SA 9-46](#)  
 Delete Item, [CI 12-7, SA 9-40](#)  
 Delete Item Records, [CI 5-48, CI 12-2, SA 9-75](#)  
 Delete Ledgers and Funds, [SA 9-45](#)  
 Delete Patron Records, [CI 4-53, SA 9-74](#)  
 Delete Purchase Orders, [SA 9-39](#)  
 Delete Serial Patterns, [SA 9-44](#)  
 Delete Vendors, [SA 9-41](#)  
 Demerits Apply, [CI D-5, CI D-6, CI D-19, SA 5-42](#)  
 Deposit, [AC 4-13, AC 4-29](#)  
 Destination Location, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Discharge, [CI 7-2, SA 9-73](#)  
  
 Discharge Receipt Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Display Demerits, [CI D-5, SA 5-36](#)  
 Display OPAC Messages for charged items, [SA 5-42](#)  
 Don't Claim, [AC 8-49, AC 8-84](#)  
   Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
   Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)  
 Don't Claim Issue, [AC 8-18](#)  
 Due Date Slip Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
 EDI  
   Cancel Claim dialog box, [AC 11-39](#)  
   Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-35](#)  
 EDI Incoming, [SA 9-48](#)  
 EDI Outgoing, [SA 9-48](#)  
 Edit Patron Groups, [SA 9-28](#)  
 Edit Stub Patrons, [SA 9-76](#)  
 E-mail (Other) Overdue Notices, [RP 2-33](#)  
 Email (Other) Overdue Notices, [SA 5-74](#)  
 Email (Other) Recall Notices, [SA 5-74](#)  
 E-mail Cancellation Notices, [RP 2-35](#)  
 Email Cancellation Notices, [SA 5-73](#)  
 E-mail Courtesy Notices, [RP 2-35](#)  
 Email Courtesy Notices, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Email Fine/Fee Notice, [SA 5-35](#)  
 E-mail Item Available Notices, [RP 2-34](#)  
 Email Item Available Notices, [SA 5-73](#)  
 E-mail Overdue Notices, [RP 2-33](#)  
 Email Overdue Notices, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Email Recall Notices, [SA 5-74](#)  
 Email Statement of Fines/Fees, [SA 5-35](#)  
 Enable Quick Line Items Upon Add, [AC 6-32](#)  
 Expend Only  
   Ledger window (fund), [AC 5-48](#)  
 Extended Recall Due Date, [SA 5-64](#)  
 Fines/Lost Item Fee Apply, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Fiscal Close Operations, [SA 9-46](#)  
 Forgive/Error/Refund Fines/Fees, [SA 9-76](#)  
 Global Headings Change, [SA 9-64](#)  
 Hold Mail, [CI 4-39, CI 4-43, CI 4-133](#)  
 Hold permission, [SA 5-80](#)  
 Hold Slip Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Holding Record section  
   Add, [SA 9-60](#)  
   Delete, [SA 9-60](#)  
   OK to Export, [SA 9-60](#)  
   Update, [SA 9-60](#)  
   View, [SA 9-61](#)  
 Include Already Invoiced Line Items, [AC 12-19](#)  
 Include Lost Item Processing Fee, [SA 5-61](#)  
 Include Max Fine Amount for Lost Item, [SA 5-63](#)

- Invoice Against Any Vendor, [AC 12-18](#)  
 Item Record section  
   Add, [SA 9-61](#)  
   Delete, [SA 9-61](#)  
   Update, [SA 9-62](#)  
   View, [SA 9-62](#)  
 Item Status Clear All, [CI 12-6](#)  
 IV (invoice/credit memo), [AC 4-46](#)  
 Manually Map Remote Patrons, [SA 9-77](#)  
 Mask Patron Social Security Number, [SA 9-75](#)  
 Mask Social Security Number, [SA 9-77](#)  
 Maximum Call Slip Requests Apply, [SA 5-71](#)  
 Maximum Claimed Returns Apply, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Items Borrowed Apply, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Maximum Lost Items Apply, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Number of Recalls Apply, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Item Apply, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Recalled Items Apply, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Self-Shelves Returns Apply, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Apply, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Per Day Apply, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Title Apply, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Media Policy Groups, [SA 9-29](#)  
 Media Scheduling, [SA 10-85](#)  
 Modify EDI Outgoing Messages, [SA 9-48](#)  
 One fund covers all, [AC 6-83, AC 6-89, AC 12-31](#)  
 OPAC Display of Temp Records, [SA 2-46](#)  
 OPAC display of Temp Records, [AC 6-24](#)  
 OPAC Suppress for Item on the Fly, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Order Default Item Type, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Order/Claim/Pay Location, [AC 12-13, SA 2-46](#)  
 Other, [SA 10-54](#)  
 Over Commit Allowed, [AC 5-16, AC 5-37](#)  
   Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-25](#)  
   Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
 Over Expend Allowed, [AC 5-17, AC 5-38](#)  
   Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
   Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
 Overcommit Limit, [SA 2-21](#)  
 Overcommit Warning, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overdue Notice Apply, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Overexpend Limit, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overexpend Warning, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Override Overcommit Warning, [SA 9-49](#)  
 Override Overexpend Warning, [SA 9-49](#)  
 Payment Receipt Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Pick up Location, [SA 5-60](#)  
 Place Call Slip Requests Using the OPAC, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place Holds Using the OPAC, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place Recalls Using the OPAC, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place Short Loans Using the OPAC, [SA 5-73](#)  
 PO (purchase order), [AC 4-46](#)  
 Postal Mail  
   Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-35](#)  
 Print Notes on Routing List, [AC 8-27](#)  
 Print Piece Label, [AC 1-16](#)  
 Print Purchase Order, [AC 6-94](#)  
 Print Spine Label, [AC 1-16](#)  
 Print Voucher/Check Request, [AC 12-35](#)  
 Printer, [AC 11-39](#)  
 Process Claims from Acquisitions, [SA 9-43](#)  
 Process Claims from Serials Control, [SA 9-43](#)  
 Process Course Reserve, [CI 8-2, SA 9-76](#)  
 Protect, [CI 4-39](#)  
 Recall permission, [SA 5-80](#)  
 Receive, [SA 9-39](#)  
 Receive Default Item Type, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Receive Location, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Receive on Approve, [AC 6-94, AC 12-35](#)  
 Relink, [RP 1-70](#)  
 Renew if Hold, [SA 5-64](#)  
 Renew if Overdue, [SA 5-63](#)  
 Renew if Recall, [SA 5-63](#)  
 Resequence Recall/Hold Request Queues, [CI 5-75, SA 9-75](#)  
 Reset Patron Counters, [CI 4-115, SA 9-76](#)  
 Restrict Circulation, [SA 9-89](#)  
 Restrict Record Maintenance, [SA 9-90](#)  
 Restrict Record View, [SA 9-89](#)  
 Retain Last Search, [AC 2-59, CA 3-76, CI 3-53](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Circ History, [CI 5-25, SA 10-71](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Distribution History, [SA 10-72](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History, [SA 10-72](#)  
 Retain search Limits between searches, [AC 2-72, CA 3-89, CI 3-66](#)  
 Routing Slip Print, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Rush  
   Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)  
 SC (serial claim), [AC 4-46](#)  
 Security, [SA 9-25](#)  
 Serials Check-in, [SA 9-41](#)  
 Set/Change Item Status, [CI 7-14](#)  
 Set/Changes Item Status, [SA 9-76](#)  
 Ship To Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
 Short Loan, [CI 10-2, SA 5-76](#)

SR (serial claim response), [AC 4-46](#)  
Statistical Categories Clear All, [CI 12-7](#)  
Stop Fines/Fees, Notices for Claims Returned  
Items, [SA 5-36](#), [SA 5-36](#)  
Street Address, [SA 10-53](#)  
Suppress from OPAC, [SA 2-48](#)  
Suppress in OPAC, [SA 10-50](#)  
System-Wide Configuration, [SA 9-26](#)  
Transmit Order via EDI, [AC 6-94](#)  
Undercommit, [SA 2-23](#)  
Underexpend, [SA 2-23](#)  
Update Holding Location with Pick and Scan, [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-75](#)  
Update PINs, [CI 4-58](#), [SA 9-74](#)  
Usage, [AC 15-10](#)  
Use Active Circulation as the default fines fees fil-  
ter, [CI 13-3](#)  
Use Demerits, [CI D-5](#), [SA 5-35](#)  
Use Vendor Account Number, [AC 4-44](#), [AC 4-49](#)  
View Patron Info in Item Circulation History, [SA 9-  
77](#)  
View-Only Invoices, [SA 9-46](#)  
View-Only Item, [SA 9-40](#)  
View-Only Ledgers and Funds, [SA 9-45](#)  
View-Only Patron Records, [SA 9-76](#)  
View-Only Problems and Claims Lists, [SA 9-44](#)  
View-Only Purchase Orders, [SA 9-40](#)  
View-Only Serial Patterns, [SA 9-44](#)  
View-Only Serials Check-In, [SA 9-42](#)  
View-Only Vendors, [SA 9-41](#)  
XM, [AC 4-47](#), [AC 4-50](#)  
Check for Duplicate check box  
Workflows dialog box  
Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-10](#)  
Check for Duplicate Item Barcodes  
circulation session preferences, [CI 13-3](#)  
Check for Duplicate Item Barcodes check box  
Session Workflows dialog box  
Item Creation tab, [AC 19-13](#)  
Check for Duplicates check box, [AC 6-94](#)  
Check Number field, [AC 12-16](#)  
Check-In Note dialog box, [AC 9-7](#), [AC 9-26](#), [AC 19-  
15](#)  
Check-In tab, [AC 14-4](#)  
Check-In Title check box, [AC 8-9](#)  
Check-In Title radio button  
Subscription Maintenance screen, [AC 2-96](#)  
checking  
new ledgers/funds, [AC 16-31](#)  
open order rollover, [AC 16-31](#)  
checking in  
serial issue, [AC 9-4](#)  
checking records with prebulk, [TC 11-3](#)  
choosing  
fund for price adjustment, [AC 12-29](#)  
patron address for circulation notice, [CI 4-43](#)  
Chron field, [CI 8-6](#)  
Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
chronology, [AC 8-47](#)  
publication pattern, [AC 8-61](#)  
Chronology field, [CI 4-98](#), [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-12](#), [CI  
5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#)  
Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC  
14-31](#), [AC 14-32](#)  
Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-13](#)  
Circ Desk Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)  
Circ Group Name field, [SA 5-54](#)  
circ item related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
[Circ Locations] stanza, [TC 7-5](#)  
circ patron related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
circ transaction related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
circ transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#)  
Circ.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)  
circ.ini file, [CI A-3](#), [CI A-3](#), [CI A-3](#)  
Circbib.cfg file, [TC 4-37](#)  
This file configures the fields available of the Bib  
tab when creating a bibliographic record in Circ-  
ualtion., [CI 5-32](#)  
circbib.cfg file, [CI 5-32](#), [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-39](#)  
Circcharges\_vw, [TC 30-8](#)  
circjob 1, [TC 8-2](#)  
circjob 12, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-36](#)  
circjob 14, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-37](#)  
circjob 2, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#)  
circjob 20, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-37](#)  
circjob 21, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-38](#)  
circjob 22, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-38](#)  
circjob 23, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-39](#)  
circjob 24, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-39](#)  
circjob 25, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-40](#)  
circjob 26, [TC 8-3](#)  
circjob 27, [TC 8-4](#)  
circjob 28, [CI 11-25](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-40](#)  
circjob 29, [TC 8-4](#), [TC 8-7](#)  
circjob 3, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
circjob 30, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-25](#), [TC 8-5](#)  
circjob 31, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-26](#), [TC 8-6](#)  
circjob 34, [TC 8-9](#), [TC 8-10](#)  
output file, [TC 8-10](#)  
parameters

-e end date, [TC 8-9](#), [TC 8-11](#)  
 -s start date, [TC 8-9](#)  
 -start date, [TC 8-11](#)

circjob 35  
 output file, [TC 8-12](#)  
 parameters  
   -D due date, [TC 8-11](#)  
   -e end date, [TC 8-11](#)  
   -i operator id, [TC 8-11](#)  
   -L location code, [TC 8-11](#)  
   -P print location, [TC 8-11](#)  
   -s start date, [TC 8-11](#)

circjob 36, [TC 8-13](#)  
 output file, [TC 8-13](#)  
 parameters  
   -e end date, [TC 8-13](#)  
   -s start date, [TC 8-13](#)

circjob 37, [CI D-3](#), [TC 8-14](#)  
 parameters  
   -q number of demerits to forgive, [TC 8-15](#)

circjob 38, [CI 11-29](#), [SA 10-71](#), [SA 10-72](#), [TC 8-15](#)  
 parameter  
   -T number of IDs to retain, [TC 8-17](#)

running  
   command line, [TC 8-18](#)  
   interactively, [TC 8-19](#)

circjob 39, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 4-18](#), [TC 8-22](#)

circjob 4, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)

circjob 5, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)

circjob 6, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)

circjob 7, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)

circjob 8, [TC 8-3](#)

circjob.log file, [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-34](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP 2-35](#),  
[RP 2-37](#), [RP 2-38](#), [RP 2-39](#), [RP 2-40](#), [RP 2-42](#), [TC 8-1](#)

Circrenewal\_vw, [TC 30-10](#)

CircSC.ini file, [CI C-1](#), [CI C-6](#), [TC 4-37](#)

Circulation, [WV 9-35](#)  
 builder searching, [CI 3-82](#)  
 keyword searching, [CI 3-71](#)  
 non-keyword searching, [CI 3-78](#)  
 searching examples, [CI 3-71](#)

circulation  
 alerts at discharge and charge, [SA 5-144](#)

batch job  
 accrued fines and demerits, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-25](#),  
[TC 8-5](#)  
 all daily jobs, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-36](#)  
 archive and expire call slip requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
 archive short loans, [TC 8-4](#)

automatic orders for item distribution, [RP 2-32](#),  
[RP 2-40](#)  
 courtesy (due) notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)  
 distribution item order report, [CI 11-25](#)  
 export OPAC requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
 fine/fee notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
 fine/fee statement, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-37](#)  
 forgive demerits, [CI D-3](#), [TC 8-14](#)  
 global transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#),  
[RP 2-40](#)  
 hold recall available notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
 hold recall canceled notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)  
 missing in transit report, [RP 2-32](#)  
 missing in transit report report, [RP 2-38](#)  
 overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#)  
 patron suspension, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-26](#), [TC 8-6](#)  
 place items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-9](#)

Place Items on Active Course Reserve Lists, [CI 8-69](#)

place recalls and holds for items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-10](#)

Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve Lists, [CI 8-69](#)

purge UB patron stub record, [TC 8-4](#), [TC 8-7](#)

recall notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)

reserved items active report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-37](#)

reserved items expired report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-38](#)

retain patron, [SA 10-71](#), [SA 10-72](#)

retain patron ID, [CI 11-29](#)

retain patron IDs, [TC 8-15](#)

Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve lists Off Reserve, [CI 8-69](#)

takes items on inactive course reserve lists off reserve, [TC 8-13](#)

transaction exceptions, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-39](#)

transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-39](#)

update remote circulation cluster cache, [TC 8-8](#)

update shelving status, [TC 8-2](#)

batch job number  
 circjob 12, [RP 2-31](#)  
 circjob 14, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 2, [RP 2-31](#)  
 circjob 20, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 21, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 22, [RP 2-32](#)  
 circjob 23, [RP 2-32](#)

circjob 24, [RP 2-32](#)  
circjob 25, [RP 2-32](#)  
circjob 28, [RP 2-32](#)  
circjob 3, [RP 2-31](#)  
circjob 4, [RP 2-31](#)  
circjob 5, [RP 2-31](#)  
circjob 6, [RP 2-31](#)  
circjob 7, [RP 2-31](#)  
calculating loan periods for hourly and minutely loans, [SA 5-16](#)  
    exceptions, [SA 5-17](#)  
charge/renew menu, [CI 14-7](#)  
creating input files  
    batch job, [RP 2-31](#)  
discharge menu, [CI 14-9](#)  
editing functions, [CI 14-3](#)  
e-mailing patrons, [CI 4-133](#)  
end of term due date, [SA 5-21](#)  
exiting, [CI 1-6](#)  
file menu, [CI 14-4](#)  
fixed due times, [SA 5-15](#)  
functions, [CI 2-1](#)  
functions menu, [CI 14-5](#)  
happening location, [SA 10-41](#)  
happening locations, [SA 5-57](#)  
help menu, [CI 14-7](#)  
item menu, [CI 14-15](#)  
job option codes  
    -e end date, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -l list job options, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -o generate orders, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -s start date, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -v display version information, [RP 2-41](#)  
listbar, [CI 2-5](#)  
logging in, [SA 9-15](#)  
notice  
    cancellation, [RP 2-31](#)  
    cancellation of recall request, [RP A-8](#)  
    courtesy (due), [RP 2-31, RP A-15](#)  
    fine/fee, [RP 2-31, RP A-9](#)  
    input file, [RP 2-2, RP 2-31, RP 2-33, RP 2-44](#)  
    item available, [RP 2-31, RP A-10](#)  
    overdue, [RP 2-31, RP A-11](#)  
    recall, [RP 2-31, RP A-12](#)  
    recall overdue, [RP 2-31, RP A-13](#)  
    standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-33](#)  
    statement of fines/fees, [RP 2-32, RP A-14](#)  
offline charge, [CI 6-27](#)  
options menu, [CI 14-6](#)  
overrides alerts, [SA 5-151](#)  
overview, [CI 2-1, SA 5-3](#)  
patron menu, [CI 14-13](#)  
patron purge, [TC 8-22](#)  
pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
    printing processing report, [CI 12-13](#)  
    processing report, [CI 12-7](#)  
    save to file, [CI 12-13](#)  
    using, [CI 12-9](#)  
policy definitions, [SA 5-50](#)  
policy matrix, [SA 5-77](#)  
    (all)/(all), [SA 5-77](#)  
    rules, [SA 5-77](#)  
privileges, [SA 5-38](#)  
report  
    circ item related exceptions, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ patron related exceptions, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ transaction related exceptions, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ transaction statistics, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circulation statistics, [RP A-37](#)  
    distribution item order list, [RP 2-32, RP A-38](#)  
    global circulation statistics, [RP A-39](#)  
    hold shelf expired, [RP A-40](#)  
    input file, [RP 2-2, RP 2-32, RP 2-32, RP 2-44](#)  
    item related exceptions, [RP A-41](#)  
    missing in transit, [RP 2-32, RP A-42](#)  
    patron related exceptions, [RP A-43](#)  
    reserve items active by call number, [RP A-44](#)  
    reserve items active by course name and call number, [RP A-46](#)  
    reserve items active by course name and title, [RP A-47](#)  
    reserve items items active by title, [RP A-45](#)  
    reserve items expired by call number, [RP A-48](#)  
    reserve items expired by course name and call number, [RP A-50](#)  
    reserve items expired by course name and title, [RP A-51](#)  
    reserve items expired by title, [RP A-49](#)  
    reserved items active, [RP 2-32](#)  
    reserved items active report, [RP 3-13](#)  
    reserved items expired, [RP 2-32](#)  
    reserved items expired report, [RP 3-13](#)  
    standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-33](#)  
    transaction related exceptions, [RP A-52](#)  
report global circulation transaction statistics, [RP 2-32](#)  
requests, [CI 5-68](#)  
reserve menu, [CI 14-10](#)  
rules for patron groups, [SA 5-39](#)

running batch jobs, [RP 2-41](#)  
session preferences  
    Alerts, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Fine Fee Demerit, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Item/E-Item Creation, [CI 13-2](#)  
    Printing, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Searching, [CI 13-3](#)  
short loan policy matrix, [SA 5-100](#)  
terms used, [CI 2-4](#)  
Circulation - Calendars work space, [SA 5-11](#), [SA 5-22](#)  
Circulation - Cluster Maintenance work space, [SA 5-6](#), [SA 5-10](#)  
Circulation - Miscellaneous work space, [SA 5-33](#)  
    completing, [SA 5-37](#)  
    editing information, [SA 5-38](#)  
Circulation - Miscellaneous work space, [SA 5-37](#), [SA 5-38](#)  
Circulation - Patron Group work space, [SA 5-39](#)  
Circulation - Patron Groups work space, [SA 5-44](#)  
Circulation - Policy Definitions work space, [SA 5-50](#),  
    [SA 5-109](#)  
Circulation - Request Groups work space, [SA 5-152](#)  
circulation activities  
    determining what can occur at a location, [SA 5-57](#)  
circulation batch job  
    course reserve, [CI 8-69](#)  
circulation calendar, [SA 5-11](#)  
    creating, [SA 5-22](#)  
    deleting, [SA 5-31](#)  
    editing, [SA 5-29](#)  
    open 24 hours, [SA 5-21](#)  
    rules, [SA 5-11](#)  
    security, [SA 5-11](#)  
Circulation Calendar Term Settings dialog box, [SA 5-28](#)  
Circulation check box, [SA 10-84](#)  
circulation cluster, [CI 2-2](#), [SA 5-1](#)  
    databases with multiple clusters, [SA 5-3](#)  
    definition, [CI 2-5](#)  
    editing, [SA 5-9](#)  
circulation cluster code  
    default, [SA 5-8](#)  
circulation cluster maintenance, [SA 5-5](#)  
    security, [SA 5-6](#)  
circulation configuration, [SA 5-1](#)  
circulation data (transactions)  
    loading, [TC 2-3](#)  
circulation desk, [WV 9-48](#)  
Circulation Forms preferences, [RP 3-1](#)

circulation global print location, [RP 2-40](#)  
circulation happening location, [SA 5-57](#)  
circulation history  
    viewing items, [CI 5-28](#)  
[Circulation History] stanza, [CI A-32](#)  
circulation item exceptions report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-7](#)  
circulation location  
    selecting, [SA 9-15](#)  
Circulation Location check box, [SA 5-57](#)  
Circulation Login dialog box, [CI 1-2](#)  
circulation main menu, [CI 14-3](#)  
circulation miscellaneous  
    security, [SA 5-34](#)  
circulation notice  
    Access database file  
        crcnotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    base segment, [TC 26-4](#)  
    cancellation notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
    courtesy (due) notice suffix segment, [TC 26-9](#)  
    fine/fee notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
    item available notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
    overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
    recall notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
    recall-overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
    standard interface file (SIF), [TC 26-1](#)  
    statement of fines and fees suffix segment, [TC 26-8](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 26-5](#)  
circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-7](#)  
circulation patron groups  
    security, [SA 5-39](#)  
Circulation Policies dialog box, [WV 9-49](#)  
circulation policy definition  
    security, [SA 5-50](#)  
circulation policy group  
    creating, [SA 5-109](#)  
    definition, [CI 2-4](#)  
    deleting, [SA 5-134](#)  
    editing, [SA 5-131](#)  
Circulation Policy Groups check box, [SA 9-27](#)  
circulation policy matrix  
    copying, [SA 5-139](#)  
    definition, [CI 2-4](#)  
    deleting, [SA 5-142](#)  
    editing, [SA 5-136](#)  
Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings dialog box,  
    [SA 5-79](#)

circulation profile  
    creating, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-90](#), [SA 9-102](#)  
    deleting, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-98](#), [SA 9-107](#)  
    editing, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-96](#), [SA 9-106](#)

circulation report  
    Access database file  
        crcrpts.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
    base segment, [TC 27-4](#)  
    circulation item exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
    circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
    circulation statistics report suffix segment, [TC 27-6](#)  
    circulation transaction exceptions rept suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
    distribution item order list report suffix segment, [TC 27-8](#)  
    global circulation statistics report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#), [TC 27-8](#)  
    hold shelf expired report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
    missing in transit report suffix segment, [TC 27-6](#)  
    reserved items active report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
    reserved items expired report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
    standard interface file (SIF), [TC 27-1](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 27-4](#)

circulation reports and notices  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-24](#)

Circulation Reports and Notices page, [RP 2-47](#)

Circulation Reports and Notices utility, [RP 2-45](#)

circulation request groups  
    security, [SA 5-152](#)

Circulation Review check box, [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)

Circulation Review item status, [CI 5-18](#)

[Circulation] stanza, [CI 1-7](#)

circulation statistics report, [RP A-37](#)

circulation statistics report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-6](#)

circulation transaction exceptions rept suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-7](#)

Circulation Transactions (Charges), [RP 7-6](#)

Circulation Transactions by Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-6](#)

Circulation Transactions by Item Statistical Categories, [RP 7-6](#)

Circulation Transactions by Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-6](#)

Circulation Transactions by National Library of Medicine, [RP 7-6](#)

Circulation Transactions by Patron Group and Item Type, [RP 7-7](#)

Circulation Transactions by Patron Statistical Categories, [RP 7-7](#)

Circulation Transactions by SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-7](#)

Circulation Transactions Titles by Date Range, Minimum Charges, [RP 7-7](#)

Circulation Transactions Titles by Minimum Charges, [RP 7-7](#)

circulation window functions, [CI 14-2](#)

Circulation work space, [CI 2-5](#)

Citation Server, [SA 8-39](#)

citation server  
    templated input, [SA 9-56](#)

City field, [CI 4-20](#), [CI 4-39](#), [SA 10-19](#), [SA 10-54](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8](#), [AC 4-17](#), [AC 4-24](#)  
    Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)

claim  
    canceling, [AC 11-38](#)  
    canceling from Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-38](#)  
    generating from the Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 11-36](#)  
    generating from the Claimed Line Items tab, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 11-36](#)  
    generating from the problems list, [AC 11-32](#)  
    modifying claim information, [AC 8-18](#)  
    processing, [AC 11-10](#)  
    searching, [AC 2-104](#)  
    updating, [AC 11-35](#)

Claim (mark reason), [AC 6-77](#)

Claim Count, [AC 11-9](#)

Claim Count field, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-34](#), [SA 2-50](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Vendor tab, [AC 17-16](#)

Claim Date field  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
    Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-8](#), [AC 11-37](#)

Claim Description field, [SA 2-10](#)

claim interval, [AC 8-9](#), [AC 8-13](#), [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#), [AC 11-10](#)

Claim Interval (days) field, [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#)  
    Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
    Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Line Item tab, [AC 17-7](#)  
        Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-6](#)

Vendor tab, [AC 17-16](#)  
 Claim Interval field, [SA 2-51](#)  
 Claim Interval option, [AC 11-9](#)  
 claim mark reason, [AC 11-3](#), [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-32](#)  
 claim processing  
     session workflows, [AC 19-18](#)  
 Claim Processing tab, [AC 19-19](#)  
     Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-18](#)  
 Claim Type, [SA 2-8](#)  
 claim type  
     copies received in damaged condition, [SA 2-9](#)  
     creating, [SA 2-11](#)  
     deleting, [SA 2-12](#)  
     editing, [SA 2-12](#)  
     imperfect item(s) supplied, [SA 2-9](#)  
     insufficient copies received, [SA 2-9](#)  
     no copies received, [SA 2-9](#)  
     other reason, [SA 2-9](#)  
     too many copies received, [SA 2-9](#)  
     wrong item(s) supplied, [SA 2-9](#)  
 Claim Type field, [SA 2-29](#)  
     Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
 claimed  
     order status, [WV 7-41](#)  
 Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-24](#), [AC 11-38](#)  
     canceling claim, [AC 11-38](#)  
     generating claim, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 11-36](#)  
 claimed line items  
     processing from approved purchase order, [AC 11-28](#)  
 Claimed Line Items tab, [AC 11-22](#)  
     generating claim, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 11-36](#)  
 Claims History tab, [AC 9-49](#), [AC 11-16](#)  
 Claims Interval (days) field, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-34](#)  
 claims returned, [SA 5-36](#)  
 Claims Returned counter, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-117](#)  
 Claims returned item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
 Claims returned items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
 Claims tab, [AC 6-78](#), [AC 11-14](#)  
 Claims work space, [AC 2-104](#), [AC 11-1](#), [AC 11-12](#)  
 classification type, [WV 6-78](#)  
 Clear button, [CI 11-3](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
 clear display, [CI 6-22](#)  
 Clear Rules button, [AC 16-13](#), [AC 16-18](#)  
 Clear Selected button, [WV 5-31](#)  
 Clear Workspace button, [AC 1-9](#)  
 clearing  
     Bookbag contents  
         confirmation message, [WV 6-44](#)  
     Bookbag, contents of, [WV 5-41](#)  
     clearing display  
         Reserve work space, [CI 8-69](#)  
     clearing patron display, [CI 4-132](#)  
     client link, [TC 4-27](#)  
     clients  
         uninstalling, [TC 4-17](#)  
     clients directory, [RP 1-3](#)  
     Close button, [CI 11-4](#)  
     Close Pattern button, [AC 8-21](#), [AC 8-41](#)  
     Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
     Close Time field, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)  
     Closed radio button, [SA 5-19](#)  
     Closing  
         Cataloging, [CA 1-5](#)–[CA 1-5](#)  
         records, [CA 4-30](#)–[CA 4-30](#)  
     closing  
         circulation function, [CI 1-6](#)  
         publication pattern, [AC 8-21](#), [AC 8-37](#)  
     closing WebVoyage session, [WV 5-50](#)  
     Cloth color field, [AC 14-18](#)  
     Cluster  
         default logged in to  
         configuring, [WV 9-61](#)  
     Cluster Code field, [SA 5-8](#)  
     Cluster Create check box, [SA 9-27](#)  
     Cluster Delete check box, [SA 9-28](#)  
     Cluster Edit check box, [SA 5-6](#), [SA 9-28](#)  
     Cluster Name field, [SA 5-8](#)  
     Cluster View-Only check box, [SA 5-6](#), [SA 9-28](#)  
     Code (currency) field, [AC 12-13](#)  
     Code (vendor) field, [AC 6-6](#), [AC 12-6](#)  
         New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
     Code control property, [CA D-25](#)  
     Code element, [CA D-26](#)  
     Code field, [AC 6-99](#), [AC 6-100](#), [SA 5-155](#)  
     CODEN field, [AC 6-41](#)  
     cold backup, [TC 3-12](#)  
     Collapse button, [AC 9-37](#), [AC 9-41](#), [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-49](#)  
     collapsing  
         issues in a volume, [AC 14-47](#)  
         serial issue, [AC 9-36](#)  
     Collect Fines check box, [SA 5-58](#)  
     color  
         pages not configured, of, [WV 4-10](#), [WV 4-11](#)  
     colors and fonts  
         session preferences, [AC 18-3](#)  
     Colors and Fonts tab, [AC 18-3](#)  
     Colors of records, [CA 10-15](#)  
     column

Item No., [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
Title Long, [WV 5-30](#)

Combine  
check box column  
on Search History page, [WV 5-9](#), [WV 6-28](#)

Combine/Omit button, [AC 8-14](#)  
combine/omit issue, [AC 8-14](#)

Combine/Omit Issues dialog box, [AC 8-15](#)

Combined Builder Search  
button, on Search History page  
configuring, [WV 6-29](#)  
configuration, [WV 6-27](#)  
enabling, [WV 6-27](#)

Combined Search  
See Simple search

combining  
builder searches, [WV 5-8](#)

command  
backup AIX server, [TC 3-19](#)  
backup Sun server, [TC 3-19](#)  
bulkimport, [TC B-12](#)  
MARC Export, [TC B-14](#)  
nohup, [TC 5-2](#), [TC 6-2](#), [TC 7-3](#), [TC 10-2](#), [TC 12-3](#)  
Pacqjob, [RP 2-9](#)  
pbulkimport, [TC 12-10](#), [TC B-12](#)  
pbursar, [TC 7-7](#)  
Pcatjob, [RP 2-26](#)  
Pcircjob, [RP 2-42](#)  
Pfpc\_run, [RP 2-8](#)  
pmarcreport, [TC 10-9](#), [TC B-13](#)  
Pmediajob, [RP 2-53](#)  
pprebulk, [TC 11-21](#)  
pptrnextr, [TC 5-4](#)  
pptrnupd, [TC 6-6](#)  
pstrgvfy, [TC 14-10](#)  
pwebadmin, [TC 17-3](#)

command file  
pstrgvfy program, [TC 14-8](#)

command line search, [AC 2-15](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CI 3-19](#)

command search, [WV 5-3](#)

command searching, [AC 2-15](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CI 3-19](#)

Comment column  
Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)

Comment field  
Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-17](#), [AC 7-20](#)  
Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-18](#)

comment field (Reply Note), [CS 3-9](#)

comments  
about this document, [AC Ixii](#), [CS xvii](#), [CA xli](#), [CI lviii](#), [RP xxvi](#), [SA lix](#), [TC xliv](#), [WV xlv](#)

Comments field  
Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-37](#)

Commit to Fund field  
Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-85](#), [AC 6-88](#), [AC 12-29](#)  
Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
Session Defaults dialog box  
Line Item Copies/Funds tab, [AC 17-11](#)

commitments  
Commitments/Expenditures tab  
Ledger dialog box (ledger), [AC 5-25](#)  
funds, [AC 5-35](#)

line item  
fiscal period close, [AC 16-28](#)

Override Rules tab  
Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-49](#)  
overview, [AC 5-57](#)

Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-15](#)

completeness attribute, [SA B-10](#)

completing  
Circulation - Miscellaneous work space, [SA 5-37](#)  
invoice, [AC 12-37](#)  
purchase order, [AC 6-101](#)  
blocks, [AC 6-102](#)

complex publication patterns, [AC 8-69](#)  
alternate chronology level, [AC 8-73](#)  
alternate enumeration level 1 and 2, [AC 8-73](#)  
chronology level 1 through 4, [AC 8-73](#)  
continuity for alternate enumeration level 1 and 2, [AC 8-73](#)  
continuity for enumeration 1 through 6, [AC 8-72](#)  
creating, [AC 8-70](#)  
deleting, [AC 8-81](#)  
editing, [AC 8-76](#)  
enumeration 1 through 6, [AC 8-72](#)  
enumeration format, [AC 8-75](#)  
alpha lowercase, [AC 8-75](#)  
alpha uppercase, [AC 8-75](#)  
arabic, [AC 8-75](#)  
enter manually, [AC 8-75](#)  
ordinal number (English), [AC 8-75](#)  
roman lowercase, [AC 8-75](#)  
roman uppercase, [AC 8-75](#)  
expected date, [AC 8-72](#)  
interval, [AC 8-72](#)  
issue cycle tab, [AC 8-75](#)  
issues in the cycle, [AC 8-71](#)

component

- changing subscription pattern, [AC 8-43](#)
- deleting, [AC 8-43](#)
- information, [AC 14-5](#)
- linking to publication pattern, [AC 8-10](#)
- Component Details tab, [AC 8-8](#), [AC 8-10](#), [AC 8-44](#)
- Component field
  - Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)
  - Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-7](#), [AC 14-9](#)
  - Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)
  - Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)
  - Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-10](#)
  - Subscription Maintenance screen, [AC 8-6](#)
- Component Name field, [AC 8-8](#), [AC 9-17](#)
  - New Routing List window, [AC 8-23](#)
  - Serials Check-In Search work space, [AC 9-7](#)
- Composite Code, [SA 8-47](#), [SA 8-63](#), [SA 8-68](#)
- Composite Name, [SA 8-47](#), [SA 8-63](#), [SA 8-68](#)
- Condition field, [CI 11-3](#)
  - Claims screen, [AC 2-105](#)
  - Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)
  - Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)
  - Find Purchase Order window, [AC 2-4](#)
  - Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)
  - Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-24](#)
- configuration file
  - [Acqbib.cfg](#), [TC 4-37](#)
  - [acqbib.cfg](#), [AC 6-19](#), [AC 6-20](#)
  - [Bmarcfix.cfg](#), [TC 4-36](#)
  - bursar transfer program, [TC 7-5](#)
  - [Circbib.cfg](#), [TC 4-37](#)
  - [circbib.cfg](#), [CI 5-32](#), [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-39](#)
  - [Country.cfg](#), [TC 4-36](#)
  - [EditBook.cfg](#), [TC 4-36](#)
  - [EditSerial.cfg](#), [TC 4-36](#)
  - [emailf.cfg](#), [TC 15-12](#)
  - [exceptdates.cfg](#), [CI D-24](#), [CI D-26](#), [CI D-26](#), [TC 8-6](#)
  - [Lang.cfg](#), [TC 4-36](#)
  - [MARC21 Repertoire.cfg](#), [TC 4-37](#)
  - [NewBook.cfg](#), [TC 4-36](#)
  - [NewSerial.cfg](#), [TC 4-36](#)
  - [noticeEmail.cfg](#), [RP 5-12](#), [RP 5-14](#)
  - prebulk program, [TC 11-5](#)
  - [promote.cfg](#), [TC 8-7](#)
  - [Special Characters.cfg](#), [CA 6-7](#), [TC 4-37](#)
  - [Spinelabel.cfg](#), [TC 4-38](#)
- spinelabel.cfg, [AC 1-15](#), [CI B-1](#)
- configuring
  - bibliographic usage logging, [TC 15-5](#)
  - Bookbag, [WV 6-40](#)
  - charge timeout, [CI 1-7](#)
  - circulation, [SA 5-1](#)
  - database links in Access, [RP 1-65](#)
  - LinkFinder
    - with Citation Server, [WV 12-2](#)
  - Microsoft ODBC for Oracle driver, [RP 1-61](#)
  - MyOPAC, [WV 9-21](#)–[WV 9-34](#)
  - ODBC control panel settings, [RP 1-62](#)
  - ODBC timeout value, [RP 1-72](#)
  - OPAC search logging, [TC 15-4](#)
  - Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-38](#)
  - short loan, [CI 10-1](#)
  - voyager.ini file, [RP 1-3](#)
- configuring demerits, [CI D-18](#)
- Confirm PIN field, [CI 4-58](#)
- Connect button, [AC 2-53](#), [CA 3-70](#)
- Connect String field, [RP 1-66](#)
- connect.ini file
  - troubleshooting, [WV 3-8](#)
- connecting
  - back to local database, [WV 4-16](#)
  - connecting to Voyager, [WV 3-6](#)
  - connecting Voyager, [WV 4-28](#)
    - hook to (local) holdings, [WV 3-10](#)
    - simultaneous search, [WV 3-8](#)–[WV 3-10](#)
    - to resources within Voyager, [WV 3-6](#)–[WV 3-6](#)
- Connection column
  - Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)
- considerations for multi-part orders, [AC 8-52](#)
- Contact Name field, [SA 10-19](#), [SA 10-54](#)
- contacting Endeavor Information Systems, Inc., [AC Ixi](#), [CS xv](#), [CA xl](#), [CI lvi](#), [RP xxiv](#), [SA lvii](#), [TC xlvi](#), [WV xliv](#)
- continuation purchase order type, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)
- Continue Approve button, [AC 6-96](#)
- Continue button, [AC 9-17](#)
- control name, [CA D-29](#), [CA D-38](#)
- control property, [CA D-29](#), [CA D-38](#)
  - Code, [CA D-25](#)
  - Equivalent, [CA D-25](#)
  - Other, [CA D-25](#)
- conventions used
  - in this document, [AC lix](#), [CS xiv](#), [CA xxxix](#), [CI lv](#), [RP xxii](#), [SA lvi](#), [TC xlvi](#), [WV xlvi](#)

**Endeavor Information Systems, Inc.**

See notice on first page

conversion of existing data, [SA 10-33](#)  
Conversion Rate field  
    Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-6](#)  
    Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
Conversion Rate History, [AC 3-7](#), [AC 3-13](#)  
Conversion Rate tab, [AC 3-5](#)  
converting  
    data, [TC 2-1](#)  
copies and funds  
    deleting line item, [AC 6-57](#)  
    link to holdings, [AC 6-57](#)  
Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-48](#), [AC 6-50](#)  
    Extended Fund Allocation button, [AC 6-49](#)  
Copies field  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-7](#)  
Copies/Funds tab, [AC 6-46](#), [AC 6-59](#)  
    hierarchy, [AC 6-56](#)  
    Ledger dialog box, [AC 6-59](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-46](#), [AC 6-47](#)  
Copy - Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings dialog box, [SA 5-140](#)  
copy and fund hierarchy, [AC 6-56](#)  
Copy button, [CA 4-11](#)  
Copy field, [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-11](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#), [CI 5-59](#),  
[CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
Copy ID field  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-10](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
Copy Number field, [AC 6-53](#)  
    Extended Fund Allocation section  
        Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
copy rollover status report, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-19](#)  
Copy Status column  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Copy Status tab, [AC 10-6](#)  
    hierarchy, [AC 6-61](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-60](#), [AC 6-60](#)  
copying  
    circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-139](#)  
    EDI connection profile, [AC 4-52](#)  
    publication pattern, [AC 8-65](#)  
    purchase order, [AC 6-90](#), [AC 6-91](#), [AC 6-91](#)  
Copying a record, [CA 4-13](#)–[CA 4-13](#)  
copying physical items from another list, [CI 8-32](#)  
copy-level request, [CI 5-71](#)  
correcting errors and error record processing, [RP 4-19](#)  
Corridor/Route Search  
    button, [WV 15-8](#)  
    corridor/route search  
        with Geospatial searching tools, [WV 15-7](#)  
Cost per copy field, [AC 6-48](#)  
Count Closed Days/Hours/Minutes for Fine check box, [SA 5-62](#)  
Count Closed Days/Hours/Minutes for Loan check box, [SA 5-62](#)  
counter  
    Call Slips Placed (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
    Claims Returned, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-117](#)  
    Current Call Slips, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Current Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Historical Call Slips, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Historical Charges, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Historical Distributions, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Historical Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Holds Placed, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Item Distributions (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
    Items Borrowed (historical), [CI 4-117](#)  
    Items Recalled, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Lost Items, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-118](#)  
    Recalls Placed, [CI 4-12](#)  
    Self-Shelved Items, [CI 4-13](#)  
    Self-Shelves, [CI 4-118](#)  
    Short Loans Placed (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
    Unclaimed Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
counters  
    resetting, [CI 4-119](#)  
    setting, [CI 4-115](#), [CI 4-119](#)  
Counters button, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-8](#), [CI 4-119](#)  
Counters tab, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-12](#)  
Country field, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#), [SA 10-20](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-17](#), [AC 4-25](#)  
    Bank Information tab, [AC 4-36](#)  
Country Name field, [SA 10-15](#)  
    Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-4](#)  
[Country] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)  
Country.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
Course field, [CI 8-7](#)  
Course Name field, [CI 8-55](#)  
Course Name radio button, [CI 8-13](#)  
Course No. field, [CI 8-55](#)  
Course Number radio button, [CI 8-13](#)  
Course Reserve  
    browse  
        alphabetical list page, [WV 6-63](#)  
        enabling, [WV 6-60](#)  
        location selection page, [WV 6-61](#)

overview, [WV 5-15](#)  
 performing, [WV 5-16](#)

drop-down  
 overview, [WV 5-13](#)

search  
 overview, [WV 5-13](#)  
 performing, [WV 5-14](#), [WV 5-16](#)  
 tab, [WV 5-16](#)

course reserve  
 adding  
 additional copies of items, [CI 8-30](#)  
 bib/items, [CI 8-30](#)  
 course information, [CI 8-59](#)  
 e-items to a reserve list, [CI 8-39](#)  
 existing e-items to a reserve list, [CI 8-48](#)  
 new e-item/holding to bib record, [CI 8-43](#)  
 physical item by Headings/Keyword searching, [CI 8-27](#)  
 physical items to reserve list, [CI 8-21](#)  
 physical items to reserve list by barcode, [CI 8-23](#)  
 batch job, [CI 8-69](#)  
 changing physical item types and locations, [CI 8-34](#)  
 clearing the display of the Reserve work space, [CI 8-69](#)  
 copying physical items from another list, [CI 8-32](#)  
 creating bib/items, [CI 8-30](#)  
 creating new reserve list, [CI 8-7](#)  
 deleting  
 a reserve list, [CI 8-66](#)  
 course information, [CI 8-63](#)  
 e-items, [CI 8-50](#)  
 editing  
 course information, [CI 8-62](#)  
 e-items, [CI 8-48](#)  
 list header, [CI 8-11](#)  
 linking reserve lists to course information, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-56](#)  
 new e-item to bib/holding record, [CI 8-46](#)  
 placing items Off Reserve, [CI 8-38](#)  
 placing items On Reserve, [CI 8-36](#)  
 printing a reserve pick list, [CI 8-68](#)  
 removing  
 e-items from reserve list, [CI 8-50](#)  
 physical items from reserve list, [CI 8-33](#)  
 search result options, [CI 8-15](#)  
 searching  
 for a list, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 for a list by

course name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 course number, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 department code, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 department name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 instructor, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 list dates, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 list name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 section number, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 searching for a list by item, [CI 8-18](#)  
 searching for a reserve list, [CI 8-12](#)  
 searching for a reserve list from an open list, [CI 8-18](#)  
 viewing course reserve history, [CI 8-66](#)

Course Reserve page  
 drop-down, [WV 6-56](#)  
 configuration diagram, [WV 6-56](#)

Course section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-54](#)  
 courtesy (due) notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP A-15](#)  
 courtesy (due) notice suffix segment  
 circulation notice, [TC 26-9](#)  
 Courtesy Discharge field, [SA 5-58](#)  
 courtesy notice  
 do not send, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)  
 Courtesy Notice Apply check box, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Courtesy Notice Interval field, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)  
 crcnotes.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-8](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 crcnotesxxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-44](#)  
 crcrprts.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-5](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 crcrprtsxxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-44](#)  
 create  
 new item to link to a call slip request, [CS 3-12](#), [CS 3-12](#)  
 Create button, [AC 8-23](#)  
 Create E-Item and Attach to New Bib and Holdings Record dialog box, [CI 8-41](#)  
 Create Items check box, [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#)  
 Component Details tab, [AC 8-10](#)  
 Create New Data Source dialog box, [RP 1-62](#)  
 Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-7](#), [CI 8-10](#)  
 Create New Volume dialog box  
 fields and buttons, [AC 14-15](#)  
 Create New Volumes button, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-16](#), [AC 14-23](#), [AC 14-25](#), [AC 14-29](#)  
 bindery maintenance work space, [AC 14-24](#)

Create Volumes dialog box, [AC 14-29](#)  
Create one summary transfer record per patron radio button, [TC 17-26](#)  
Create transfer record for each fine/fee transferred radio button, [TC 17-26](#)  
Create Volumes dialog box, [AC 14-15](#), [AC 14-23](#)  
Created by/at field, [CI 5-77](#), [CI 8-67](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
Created field  
    Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-14](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
Created section, [CI 11-14](#)  
Created/by/at field  
    History tab, [CI 4-14](#)  
    Item Histroy tab, [CI 5-9](#)  
CREATEMFHD variable, [TC 11-8](#)  
Creating  
    bibliographic record  
        from Image Server, [CA 3-25](#)  
    records, [CA 3-1](#)–[CA 3-5](#), [CA 3-8](#)  
    templates, [CA 8-2](#)–[CA 8-2](#)  
creating  
    acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-49](#)  
    acquisitions policy definition, [SA 2-51](#)  
    adjust reason, [SA 2-5](#)  
    allocated fund, [AC 5-46](#)  
    base currency, [SA 10-16](#)  
    bib/items, [CI 8-30](#)  
    calendars  
        circulation policy group, [SA 5-119](#)  
    cataloging profile, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-66](#)  
    circulation calendar, [SA 5-22](#)  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-109](#)  
        calendars, [SA 5-119](#)  
        circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-125](#)  
        circulation policy matrix for short loans, [SA 5-128](#)  
        items, [SA 5-123](#)  
        locations, [SA 5-113](#)  
        name, [SA 5-111](#)  
        patrons, [SA 5-120](#)  
        policies, [SA 5-118](#)  
    circulation policy matrix  
        circulation policy group, [SA 5-125](#)  
    circulation policy matrix for short loans  
        circulation policy group, [SA 5-128](#)  
    circulation profile, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-90](#), [SA 9-102](#)  
    claim type, [SA 2-11](#)  
    default address, [SA 10-20](#)  
    EDI connection profile, [AC 4-47](#)  
    fine/fee reason, [SA 10-27](#)  
    fiscal period, [SA 2-16](#)  
fund type, [SA 2-23](#)  
holdings and item records with bulk import, [TC 12-12](#)  
holdings from interleaved file with prebulk, [TC 11-5](#)  
interleaved bib-MFHD file with prebulk, [TC 11-4](#)  
invoice, [AC 12-10](#)  
    from purchase order, [AC 6-118](#)  
item record, [AC 10-19](#), [AC 12-40](#)  
    from Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-52](#)  
    from Receipt History tab, [AC 9-48](#), [AC 10-17](#)  
    from Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 10-3](#)  
    from Receive/Mark tab, [AC 10-8](#)  
    from serials check-in, [AC 10-16](#)  
    from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 10-12](#)  
    from the copy status tab, [AC 10-6](#)  
item records for monographic items, [AC 10-1](#)  
item records for serials, [AC 10-11](#)  
item type, [SA 10-35](#)  
item type statistical category, [SA 10-102](#)  
items  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-123](#)  
    ledger, [AC 5-21](#)  
    locations, [SA 10-46](#), [SA 10-46](#)  
        circulation policy group, [SA 5-113](#)  
    login/password for WebAdmin, [TC 17-3](#)  
    mailto URL, [CI 1-10](#)  
    mark reason, [AC 11-4](#), [SA 2-29](#)  
    master security profile, [SA 9-23](#), [SA 9-29](#)  
    MFHD, [SA 4-59](#)  
    name  
        circulation policy group, [SA 5-111](#)  
    new reserve list, [CI 8-7](#)  
    new volumes, [AC 14-23](#)  
    operator profile, [SA 9-4](#), [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-19](#)  
    patron group, [SA 5-44](#)  
    patron group statistical category, [SA 10-99](#)  
    patron record, [CI 4-15](#)  
        error and warning messages, [CI 4-31](#)  
    patrons  
        circulation policy group, [SA 5-120](#)  
    payment type, [SA 10-30](#)  
    PO Type, [SA 2-38](#)  
    policies  
        circulation policy group, [SA 5-118](#)  
    print location, [SA 10-90](#)  
    proxy patron, [CI 4-125](#), [CI 4-128](#)  
    publication pattern  
        multi-part orders, [AC 8-52](#)

publisher and analyzed series, AC 8-54  
simple subscriptions, AC 8-50  
standing orders, AC 8-50  
purchase order, AC 6-2  
reporting fund, AC 5-46  
request groups, SA 5-157  
reserve lists, CI 8-20  
routing list, AC 8-22  
self check location, CI C-3  
self check operator, CI C-2  
subscription component, AC 8-6, AC 8-6, AC 8-8  
summary fund, AC 5-46  
vendor record, AC 4-20  
vendor report, SA 2-59  
vendor type, SA 2-65  
creating input files  
    acquisitions batch job, RP 2-5  
    acquisitions module activity, RP 2-4  
    cataloguing batch job, RP 2-15  
    circulation batch job, RP 2-31  
    media scheduling batch job, RP 2-48  
    webadmin  
        acquisitions batch job, RP 2-12  
        cataloguing batch job, RP 2-27  
        circulation batch job, RP 2-44, RP 2-54  
creating order defaults, CI 11-15  
Credit check box, SA 2-5  
crediting  
    fund, AC 5-40  
    invoice, AC 12-27  
    pending purchase order, AC 6-7  
    purchase order, AC 6-102  
criteria  
    for marking line item cancel, AC 11-40  
cron  
    archive short loan, CI 10-8  
    backup, TC 3-16  
    batch jobs set up at installation, TC 3-34  
    running OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program as, TC 15-17  
    running OPAC Search Log Export program as, TC 15-8  
    running Selective Dissemination of Information as, TC 15-15  
currency, SA 10-14  
    adding, AC 3-8  
    current, AC 3-3  
    editing, AC 3-11  
ISO currency code standards, AC 3-8, AC 17-5, AC 17-14  
Currency button, AC 3-9, AC 3-11  
Currency Code field, AC 3-4, SA 10-16  
Currency Conversions check box, SA 9-26  
Currency field, AC 4-22  
    Order tab, AC 6-73  
Session Defaults dialog box  
    Invoice tab, AC 17-14  
    Purchase Order tab, AC 17-5  
Vendor dialog box, AC 4-5  
currency maintenance, AC 3-2  
Currency Maintenance check box, SA 9-46  
Currency Maintenance work space, AC 3-1, AC 3-2, AC 3-9, AC 3-12, AC 12-13  
    header information, AC 3-4  
Currency Name field, AC 3-4, SA 10-16  
Current Call Slips counter, CI 4-12  
Current Conversion Rate, AC 3-6  
current currency, AC 3-3  
Current Currency list box, AC 3-10  
Current Profiles tab, SA 9-18  
current requests  
    add barcode to requested item, CS 3-14  
    link item to request, CS 3-10  
        create new item, CS 3-12  
    printing, CS 3-4  
        all call slip requests, CS 3-8  
        all new call slip requests, CS 3-7  
        specific call slip request(s), CS 3-6  
    processing, CS 3-8  
    retrieving list, CS 3-2  
Current Short Loans counter, CI 4-12  
customizing  
    acqbib.cfg, AC 6-20  
back up for Windows 2000 server, TC 3-31  
Change PIN screen, WV 9-13  
initial (WebVoyage page), WV 4-3, WV 4-6  
overview of, WV 1-11  
page configuration, WV 4-1  
Patron Self-Registration page, WV 9-40  
search results page of Selective Dissemination of Information, TC 15-12  
customizing Bib tab fields, CI 5-33

---

**D**

daily (non-verified) backup, TC 3-12  
Daily Backup window, TC 3-33

Daily variable, [TC 15-11](#)  
Damaged item status, [CI 5-19](#)  
data  
    converting, [TC 2-1](#)  
data conversion, [SA 10-33](#)  
Data File Path, [RP 3-5](#)  
data filesystem, [TC 3-15](#)  
data load, [SA 10-46](#)  
Data Type fields  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
Data Value fields, [AC 14-44](#)  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
database  
    adding to Select Database screen, [WV 2-2](#)  
    defining in Voyager System Administration, [WV 3-6](#)  
    local  
        connecting back to, [WV 4-16](#)  
    MyOPAC, setting in, [WV 9-24](#)  
    redirecting, [WV 6-73](#)  
    selecting to search, [WV 5-19](#)  
    weight  
        for simultaneous search, [SA 8-26](#)  
Database button, [WV 5-18](#)  
Database Code field, [WV 12-5](#)  
Database Definitions, [SA 8-17](#), [WV 12-5](#)  
    Access Control, [SA 8-31](#)  
    Attributes, [SA 8-28](#)  
    Voyager System Administration module, [WV 2-6](#)  
Database Definitions work space, [AC 2-49](#), [CA 3-67](#)  
database file  
    notice, [RP 5-2](#)  
    report, [RP 5-2](#)  
database name, [SA 10-17](#)  
Database Name column  
    Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)  
Database page, [WV 5-18](#)  
    overview, [WV 5-18](#)  
Database Path File, [RP 3-6](#), [RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-16](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
database search status  
    Done, [WV 5-34](#)  
    Receiving, [WV 5-34](#)  
    Searching, [WV 5-34](#)  
database view, [TC 30-1](#)  
    Authblob\_vw, [TC 30-2](#)  
    Authheading\_vw, [TC 30-3](#)  
Authhistory\_vw, [TC 30-3](#)  
Authority1xx4xx\_vw, [TC 30-4](#)  
Authority5xx1xx\_vw, [TC 30-4](#)  
Authoritydupe\_vw, [TC 30-5](#)  
Bib\_vw, [TC 30-5](#)  
Bibbleb\_vw, [TC 30-7](#)  
Bibhistory\_vw, [TC 30-7](#)  
Bibloc\_vw, [TC 30-8](#)  
Circcharges\_vw, [TC 30-8](#)  
Circrenewal\_vw, [TC 30-10](#)  
Fundledger\_vw, [TC 30-12](#)  
Heading\_vw, [TC 30-14](#)  
Issues\_vw, [TC 30-15](#)  
Item\_vw, [TC 30-16](#)  
LCclass\_vw, [TC 30-18](#)  
Marcbook\_vw, [TC 30-19](#)  
Marccomputer\_vw, [TC 30-19](#)  
Marcmaps\_vw, [TC 30-20](#)  
Marcmusic\_vw, [TC 30-20](#)  
Marcserial\_vw, [TC 30-21](#)  
Marcvisual\_vw, [TC 30-22](#)  
MFHDblob\_vw, [TC 30-22](#)  
MFHDhistory\_vw, [TC 30-23](#)  
NImclass\_vw, [TC 30-23](#)  
Recordcount\_vw, [TC 30-24](#)  
Serials\_vw, [TC 30-24](#)  
Sudoclass\_vw, [TC 30-25](#)  
Vendorinvoice\_vw, [TC 30-26](#)  
Vendororder\_vw, [TC 30-28](#)  
Date and Time section, [CI 10-21](#)  
Date Applied field, [CI 4-122](#), [CI 5-13](#), [CI 5-19](#)  
Date Expected field, [AC 9-17](#)  
Date field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI 5-43](#), [CI D-13](#)  
    Backdate Discharge Time To... dialog box, [CI 7-7](#)  
    Bib Record tab, [AC 6-40](#)  
    Modify Due Date dialog box, [CI 6-21](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
Date Marked column  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Date of Report field, [AC 11-37](#)  
Date Processed field, [CI 4-99](#)  
date range, [TC 15-7](#), [TC 15-16](#)  
    format, [TC 15-8](#), [TC 15-16](#)  
Date Range radio button, [TC 17-20](#)  
date search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
[Date] stanza, [AC 2-66](#), [CA 3-83](#), [CI 3-59](#)  
Day of the month Expected (1..31) field, [AC 8-13](#)  
days after fine created, [TC 17-26](#)  
days after fine created field, [TC 17-26](#)

- DB Bib Record cancelled/deleted by Import Record!  
message, [TC 12-15](#)
- DB User ID field, [RP 1-66](#)
- Decimal Delimiter field, [SA 10-16](#)
- Decimal Places field, [AC 3-5](#)
- Decode Searchparm, [RP 7-7](#)
- de-duplication of bibliographic records, [AC 6-23](#)
- default  
cluster  
logged in to, [WV 9-61](#)  
fund, [AC 17-16](#)  
invoice, [AC 17-12](#)  
ledger, [AC 17-19](#)  
line item, [AC 17-6](#)  
line item copies/funds, [AC 17-8](#)  
mouse-over text  
of LinkFinder button, [WV 12-3](#)
- PIN  
setting, [WV 9-4](#)
- purchase order, [AC 17-4](#)
- session, [AC 17-1](#)
- vendor, [AC 17-14](#)
- WebVoyage page, [WV 1-4, WV 4-3](#)
- default address, [SA 10-17](#)  
creating, [SA 10-20](#)  
deleting, [SA 10-22](#)  
editing, [SA 10-21](#)  
used if no address information in location, [SA 10-51](#)
- default base currency, [SA 10-15](#)
- Default check box, [SA 10-84](#)
- default folder  
using to create new record, [CA 5-26](#)
- Default Item Status field  
Workflows dialog box  
Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)
- Default Item Type field, [AC 8-10, AC 8-49, AC 8-84, SA 5-56](#)
- Default Location field, [SA 5-56](#)
- Default Order Type field, [SA 2-50](#)  
field Default Order Type, [SA 2-33](#)
- Default Pickup Location field, [SA 5-9](#)
- Default PO Type field, [AC 4-13, AC 4-29, SA 2-36](#)
- default print location, [SA 10-87](#)
- Default Print Location check box, [SA 2-47](#)
- Default Print Location field, [SA 5-57](#)
- default print location for each module, [SA 10-85](#)
- default screen (webvoy.htm), [WV 4-5](#)
- default searches  
Workflows dialog box
- Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)
- Default Source button, [CI 11-24](#)
- Default Source field, [CI 11-14](#)
- default template  
using to create new record, [CA 5-25](#)
- default variables  
Bib tab, [CI 5-38](#)
- Default Workspace  
Session Preferences dialog box  
List Bar tab, [AC 18-10](#)
- DEFAULTCALLIND variable, [TC 11-9](#)
- DEFAULTCALLNO variable, [TC 11-9](#)
- DefaultCode element, [CA D-34](#)
- Defaults  
templates, [CA 10-13](#)
- defaults  
searching, [AC 2-59, CA 3-76, CI 3-53](#)
- Defaults button, [AC 17-2](#)
- DefaultValue element, [CA D-27, CA D-34](#)
- defining  
session preferences, [CI 13-5](#)
- defining  
next fiscal period, [AC 16-3](#)  
rollover rule, [AC 16-7](#)
- defining callslip.ini file, [CS 4-7-CS 4-31](#)
- Definition tab, [SA 8-48, SA 8-66, SA 8-69](#)
- definition, Claim Type, [SA 2-8](#)
- Delete button, [CI 11-4](#)
- Delete Failed - Items Attached message, [TC 12-15](#)
- Delete Failed - MFHDs Attached message, [TC 12-15](#)
- Delete Failure message, [TC 12-15](#)
- delete file  
bulk import program, [TC 12-14](#)
- Delete Fines/Fees dialog box, [SA 10-29](#)
- Delete from file after import check box, [AC 6-24](#)
- Delete Invoices check box, [SA 9-46](#)
- Delete Item check box, [CI 12-7, SA 9-40](#)
- Delete Item Records check box, [CI 5-48, CI 12-2, SA 9-75](#)
- Delete Item Statistical Category dialog box, [SA 10-105](#)
- Delete Item Types dialog box, [SA 10-38](#)
- Delete Ledgers and Funds check box, [SA 9-45](#)
- Delete Patron Records check box, [CI 4-53, SA 9-74](#)
- Delete Patron Statistical Category dialog box, [SA 10-101](#)
- Delete Payment dialog box, [SA 10-32](#)
- Delete Policy Definitions dialog box, [SA 2-56, SA 5-135](#)
- Delete Print Locations dialog box, [SA 10-93](#)

Delete Purchase Orders check box, [SA 9-39](#)  
Delete Recipient button, [AC 8-33](#)  
Delete Serial Patterns check box, [SA 9-44](#)  
Delete Vendor Reports dialog box, [SA 2-62](#)  
Delete Vendor Types dialog box, [SA 2-68](#)  
Delete Vendors check box, [SA 9-41](#)  
Delete Volume button, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-40](#)  
delete.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 12-14](#)  
Deleting  
    records, [CA 4-2–CA 4-3](#)  
    templates, [CA 8-5–CA 8-5](#)  
deleting  
    a distributable item, [CI 11-26](#)  
    Access Groups, [SA 10-14](#)  
    acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-53](#)  
    acquisitions policy definition, [SA 2-56](#)  
    adjust reason, [SA 2-7](#)  
    bank information, [AC 4-36](#)  
    barcode from an item record, [CI 5-24](#)  
    base currency, [SA 10-17](#)  
    cataloging profile, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-70](#)  
    circulation calendar, [SA 5-31](#)  
    circulation policy group, [SA 5-134](#)  
    circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-142](#)  
    circulation profile, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-98](#), [SA 9-107](#)  
    claim type, [SA 2-12](#)  
    clients after installation, [TC 4-11](#)  
    course information, [CI 8-63](#)  
    default address, [SA 10-22](#)  
    EDI connection profile, [AC 4-53](#)  
    e-items, [CI 8-50](#)  
    exception dates, [SA 5-30](#)  
    fine/fee reason, [SA 10-29](#)  
    fiscal period, [SA 2-18](#)  
    fund, [AC 5-55](#)  
    fund type, [SA 2-25](#)  
    Hook To Holdings profiles, [SA 8-45](#)  
    invoice, [AC 12-38](#)  
        fund information, [AC 12-38](#)  
    item information, [CI 5-12](#)  
    item record, [AC 10-28](#), [AC 10-29](#), [CI 5-57](#)  
    item type, [SA 10-37](#)  
    item type statistical category, [SA 10-104](#)  
    ledger, [AC 5-28](#)  
    line item  
        copies and funds, [AC 6-57](#)  
    location, [SA 10-62](#)  
    login/password for WebAdmin, [TC 17-4](#)  
    mark reason, [SA 2-32](#)  
    master security profile, [SA 9-23](#), [SA 9-35](#)  
operator profile, [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-22](#)  
patron group, [SA 5-48](#)  
patron group statistical category, [SA 10-101](#)  
patron note, [CI 4-114](#)  
patron record, [CI 4-56](#)  
patron record information, [CI 4-52](#)  
payment type, [SA 10-32](#)  
PO Type, [SA 2-39](#)  
print location, [SA 10-93](#)  
proxy patrons, [CI 4-131](#)  
publication pattern, [AC 8-66](#)  
purchase order, [AC 6-115](#)  
    blocks, [AC 6-115](#)  
    fund impact, [AC 6-116](#)  
records from Bookbag, [WV 5-41](#)  
request groups, [SA 5-160](#)  
reserve list, [CI 8-66](#)  
rollover rule, [AC 16-21](#)  
routing list  
    from edit routing list dialog box, [AC 8-36](#)  
    from subscription maintenance work space, [AC 8-34](#)  
    recipient, [AC 8-33](#)  
search terms in builder search, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
subscription component, [AC 8-43](#)  
term loan information, [SA 5-31](#)  
vendor account, [AC 4-32](#)  
vendor phone number, [AC 4-27](#)  
vendor record, [AC 4-38](#)  
vendor report, [SA 2-61](#)  
vendor type, [SA 2-67](#)  
volumes, [AC 14-40](#)  
Deletion Reminder  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-18](#)  
delimiter symbol  
    element in derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)  
delivery options  
    setting, [AC 6-69](#)  
Delivery Options tab  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-68](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-14](#)  
demerits, [CI D-1](#), [SA 5-35](#), [SA 5-39](#)  
    adding manually, [CI D-38](#)  
    applying real demerits, [CI D-34](#)  
    checking for suspensions, [CI D-31](#)  
    configuring, [CI D-18](#)  
    enabling, [CI D-18](#)  
    implementing, [CI D-15](#)

message  
 circulation module, [CI D-14](#)  
 webvoyage, [CI D-15](#)

posting against demerits, [CI D-34](#)

setting rate for patron group/item type combinations, [CI D-20](#)

setting up parameters, [CI D-18](#), [CI D-19](#)

summing demerits, [CI D-31](#)

system administration settings, [CI D-18](#), [CI D-18](#)

webvoyage settings, [CI D-23](#)

Demerits Apply check box, [CI D-5](#), [CI D-6](#), [CI D-19](#), [SA 5-42](#)

Demerits field, [CI D-8](#), [CI D-21](#)

Demerits History tab, [CI D-11](#)

Demerits Rate field, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)

Department field, [CI 8-7](#)

Department section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-52](#)

Deposit check box, [AC 4-13](#), [AC 4-29](#)

depository purchase order type, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)

Dept. Code field, [CI 8-53](#)

Dept. Code radio button, [CI 8-13](#)

Dept. Name field, [CI 8-53](#)

Dept. Name radio button, [CI 8-13](#)

Dept/Inst/Course/Section dialog box, [CI 8-52](#), [CI 8-60](#)

derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)–[CA 5-17](#), [WV C-3](#)

element  
 bracket, left (opening) angle, [CA 5-9](#)  
 bracket, right (opening) angle, [CA 5-10](#)  
 delimiter symbol, [CA 5-9](#)  
 subfield, [CA 5-9](#)  
 tag, [CA 5-9](#)  
 example, [CA 5-12](#)–[CA 5-16](#)  
 format, [CA 5-9](#)  
 multiple subfields, [CA 5-12](#)  
 non-matching subfield, [CA 5-12](#)  
 reading, [CA 5-11](#)–[CA 5-11](#)  
 rule, [CA 5-12](#)–[CA 5-16](#)

Description field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-14](#)  
 Add Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-77](#), [CI 4-83](#)  
 Post Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 7-13](#)

Descriptive Name field, [AC 8-46](#), [AC 8-59](#)

destination location, [SA 10-44](#)

Destination Location check box, [SA 2-47](#)

Detail Report dialog box, [AC 15-14](#)

detailed line item, [AC 6-29](#), [AC 6-33](#), [AC 6-38](#)

Detailed Line Item button, [AC 6-28](#), [AC 12-26](#)

Details button, [AC 7-10](#), [AC 7-18](#), [AC 10-6](#)

determining backup device driver, [TC 3-13](#)

Dewey10, [RP 7-7](#)

Dewey100, [RP 7-7](#)

diacritic, [RP 1-53](#)

diacritic characters  
 entering, [CA 6-2](#)

diacritic mode, [CA 6-3](#)

diacritics, [CA 6-1](#), [CA 6-3](#)

dialog box  
 Registry Editor, [RP 1-54](#)

dialog box  
 Access Control Groups, [SA 10-3](#)

Add - Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings, [SA 5-79](#), [SA 5-101](#), [SA 5-106](#)

Add Bib/Item, [AC 6-19](#), [CI 5-31](#), [CI 5-32](#), [CI 6-24](#), [CI 8-31](#), [TC 4-37](#)

Add Demerits, [CI D-38](#)

Add E-Item and Holding To Existing Bib Record, [CI 8-44](#)

Add E-Item To Existing Bib/Holding Record, [CI 8-46](#)

Add E-Item to Reserve List, [CI 8-48](#)

Add Fine/Fee, [CI 4-78](#)

Add Item, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 5-53](#)

Add New Issue, [AC 8-17](#), [AC 9-19](#)

Add New Issue Before/After, [AC 8-19](#)

Add New Item Barcode, [CI 5-23](#)

Add New Patron, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 6-23](#)

Add New Patron Record, [CI 4-15](#), [CI 4-19](#), [CI 4-21](#), [SA 9-79](#)

Add Vendor Account, [AC 4-12](#), [AC 4-28](#), [SA 2-36](#)

Add/Edit Adjustment, [AC 6-43](#), [AC 6-45](#), [AC 6-87](#), [AC 12-28](#), [AC 12-31](#), [SA 2-3](#)

Add/Edit Fund Allocation, [AC 6-53](#), [AC 6-54](#), [AC 6-113](#), [AC 6-114](#)

Approve Invoice, [AC 12-34](#), [AC 19-10](#)

Approve Order, [AC 6-94](#), [AC 19-9](#)

Archive Selection, [RP 4-14](#)

Backdate Discharge Time To, [CI 7-7](#), [CI 7-9](#)

Barcodes, [AC 10-21](#)

Bindery Copy, [AC 14-17](#)

Bindery Copy Data, [AC 14-43](#), [AC 14-45](#)

Bindery Pullslip, [AC 14-18](#), [AC 14-46](#)

Browse Headings List, [AC 2-21](#), [AC 2-85](#), [CA 3-38](#), [CI 3-24](#)

Build database links to Voyager, [RP 1-65](#)

Cancel Claim, [AC 11-39](#)

Cannot Delete Order, [AC 6-115](#)

Change Enumeration/Chronology, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-20](#), [AC 9-35](#)

Change Item Types, [CI 8-35](#)

Change Locations, [CI 8-35](#)

Change Patron PIN, [CI 4-58](#)  
Change Vendor, [AC 6-100](#)  
Charged Items Index, [CI 4-5](#), [CI 4-60](#), [CI 4-63](#), [CI 4-64](#), [CI 4-66](#), [CI 4-66](#), [CI 4-69](#), [CI 6-12](#), [CI 6-14](#), [CI 6-23](#)  
printing, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-73](#)  
viewing  
    item information, [CI 4-62](#)  
Charged To, [CI 4-138](#), [CI 5-11](#)  
Check-In Note, [AC 9-7](#), [AC 9-26](#), [AC 19-15](#)  
Circulation Calendar Term Settings, [SA 5-28](#)  
Circulation Login, [CI 1-2](#)  
Close Publication Pattern, [AC 8-42](#)  
Combine/Omit Issues, [AC 8-15](#)  
Copies and Funds, [AC 6-48](#), [AC 6-50](#)  
Copy - Circulation Policy Matrix Record Settings, [SA 5-140](#)  
Create E-Item and Attach to New Bib and Holdings Record, [CI 8-41](#)  
Create New Data Source, [RP 1-62](#)  
Create New Reserve List, [CI 8-7](#), [CI 8-10](#)  
Create Volumes, [AC 14-15](#), [AC 14-23](#)  
Delete Fines/Fees, [SA 10-29](#)  
Delete Item Statistical Category, [SA 10-105](#)  
Delete Item Types, [SA 10-38](#)  
Delete Patron Statistical Category, [SA 10-101](#)  
Delete Payment, [SA 10-32](#)  
Delete Policy Definitions, [SA 2-56](#), [SA 5-135](#)  
Delete Print Locations, [SA 10-93](#)  
Delete Vendor Reports, [SA 2-62](#)  
Delete Vendor Types, [SA 2-68](#)  
Dept/Inst/Course/Section, [CI 8-52](#), [CI 8-60](#)  
Detail Report, [AC 15-14](#)  
Discharge, [CI 7-5](#)  
Duplicate Order Information on PO, [AC 6-94](#)  
EDI Events, [AC 15-17](#)  
EDI incoming files, [AC 15-6](#)  
Edit Approved Line Item Data, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#), [AC 6-112](#)  
Edit EDI Connection Profile, [AC 4-51](#)  
Edit E-Item, [CI 8-49](#)  
Edit Item, [CI 5-57](#)  
Edit Patron Record, [CI 4-32](#), [CI 4-35](#), [CI 4-38](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
Edit Reserve List Header, [CI 8-11](#)  
Edit Routing List, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
Edit String, [RP 1-56](#)  
Edit Vendor Account, [AC 4-31](#), [SA 2-36](#)  
E-mail (Other) Recall Notices, [RP 2-34](#)  
E-mail Recall Notices, [RP 2-34](#)  
Enter Due Date for Offline Charge, [CI 6-29](#)  
Error Selection, [RP 4-19](#)  
Exception Date Settings, [SA 5-26](#)  
Expression Builder, [RP 7-27](#)  
File Upload, [TC 17-15](#)  
Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order, [AC 2-98](#)  
Find Line Items Under an Invoice, [AC 2-108](#)  
Find Purchase Order, [AC 2-3](#), [AC 12-18](#)  
Find Purchase Order search, [AC 15-16](#)  
FTP, [TC 4-3](#)  
Fund Transactions, [AC 5-51](#), [AC 5-52](#)  
Fund Warnings/Blocks, [AC 5-58](#)  
Generate Claim, [AC 11-33](#), [AC 19-18](#)  
Headings List, [AC 2-34](#), [AC 2-45](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-56](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-85](#), [CA 3-52](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CA 3-65](#), [CA 3-73](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-102](#), [CI 3-37](#), [CI 3-48](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-79](#)  
Holdings Index, [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-83](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-60](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-99](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-72](#), [CI 3-76](#)  
In-Transit Details, [CI 7-18](#)  
Invoice, [AC 12-5](#)  
Invoice Fees, [AC 12-27](#)  
Item Barcode, [CI 5-22](#)  
Item Blocks and Information, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item Circulation History, [CI 5-25](#)  
Item Distribution Inventory, [CI 11-12](#), [CI 11-16](#), [CI 11-23](#)  
Item Distribution Order, [CI 11-19](#)  
Item Record, [AC 14-20](#), [AC 14-51](#)  
Item Settings, [SA 5-74](#)  
Item Statistical Categories, [AC 10-25](#)  
Item Status, [AC 10-23](#), [CI 5-20](#), [CI 5-20](#)  
Ledger, [AC 5-25](#), [AC 6-59](#)  
Line Item, [AC 6-33](#), [AC 7-10](#), [AC 7-18](#), [AC 10-6](#), [AC 12-26](#)  
Link, [RP 1-68](#)  
Link Reserve List to Courses, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-57](#)  
Link Tables, [RP 1-70](#)  
Link to Holdings, [AC 6-57](#), [AC 6-58](#)  
Load Report Summary, [AC 15-13](#)  
Log in, [AC 1-2](#), [RP 1-8](#), [RP 4-2](#)  
Login Information, [AC 1-4](#), [AC 1-4](#), [CI 1-5](#)  
Modify Due Date, [CI 6-20](#)  
Multiple Items Found, [CI 8-18](#)  
Multiple Reserve Lists Found, [CI 8-16](#)  
New EDI Connection Profile, [AC 4-48](#), [AC 4-52](#),

**AC 15-8**  
 New Invoice, [AC 12-2](#), [AC 12-4](#)  
 New Item Record, [AC 10-5](#), [AC 10-7](#), [AC 10-16](#),  
[AC 14-52](#)  
 New Ledger, [AC 5-23](#)  
 New line item by Bib record id, [AC 6-26](#)  
 New Order, [AC 6-3](#)  
 New Routing List, [AC 8-23](#)  
 Note, [AC 10-26](#)  
 Notes, [CI 4-7](#), [CI 4-109](#), [CI 5-12](#)  
 ODBC Data Source Administrator, [RP 1-62](#), [RP 1-64](#)  
 OPAC Call Slip Messages, [CI 5-79](#)  
 Open, [AC 6-25](#)  
 Oracle Net8 Easy Config, [RP 1-66](#)  
 Oracle8 OBDC Driver Setup, [RP 1-63](#), [RP 1-64](#)  
 Outstanding Fines for this Item, [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-30](#)  
 Patron Blocked, [CI D-14](#)  
 Patron Blocks and Information, [SA 9-88](#)  
 Patron Fines/Fees, [CI 4-6](#), [CI 4-71](#), [CI 7-10](#), [CI D-11](#)  
 Patron Record, [CI 4-134](#)  
 Patron Request Information, [CI 4-7](#), [CI 4-88](#), [CI 6-25](#)  
 Patron Rules, [SA 5-66](#)  
 Patron Search, [AC 8-25](#), [CI 3-2](#), [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#),  
[CI 3-10](#), [CI 6-6](#), [CI 11-9](#), [SA 9-77](#)  
 Patron Statistical Categories, [CI 4-9](#), [CI 4-121](#), [CI 4-123](#), [CI 4-124](#)  
 Patron Suspension, [CI D-41](#)  
 Phone Numbers, [SA 10-52](#)  
 Place Request, [CI 5-70](#), [CI 5-74](#), [CI 10-10](#)  
 PO Fees, [AC 6-81](#)  
 Post Against Fine/Fee, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-81](#), [CI 7-12](#),  
[CI D-34](#)  
 Preferences, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 18-2](#), [RP 3-2](#), [RP 3-6](#),  
[RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-14](#), [RP 3-16](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
 Print, [CI B-17](#)  
 Print Labels, [AC 1-15](#), [AC 1-15](#)  
 Proxy Patron Maintenance, [CI 4-127](#), [CI 4-129](#)  
 Publication Pattern, [AC 8-45](#)  
 Purchase Order, [AC 6-4](#)  
 Quick Line Item, [AC 6-33](#), [AC 13-12](#)  
 Receive/Mark, [AC 7-6](#), [AC 7-16](#)  
 Record History, [AC 10-27](#)  
 Reference Information, [AC 2-37](#), [AC 2-38](#), [CA 3-55](#), [CA 3-56](#), [CA 3-103](#), [CI 3-40](#), [CI 3-41](#)  
 Remote Search, [AC 2-53](#), [CA 3-70](#)  
 reports Database, [RP 1-65](#), [RP 1-65](#)  
 Request Maintenance, [CI 5-76](#), [CI 5-78](#)

Request Maintenance (for Short Loans), [CI 10-16](#)  
 Resequence Items, [CI 5-58](#), [CI 5-60](#)  
 Reserve List History, [CI 8-67](#)  
 Reserve List Search, [CI 8-9](#), [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
 Retrieve Holdings, [CI 3-87](#)  
 Rollover Rule, [AC 16-9](#)  
 Route Serial Issue, [AC 9-14](#), [AC 19-14](#)  
 Run, [TC 4-3](#)  
 Search, [AC 2-9](#), [AC 2-10](#), [AC 2-10](#), [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-22](#), [CA 3-28](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CI 3-12](#), [CI 3-15](#), [CI 3-15](#), [CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 6-6](#), [TC 4-24](#)  
 Search by Item Barcode, [CI 3-11](#), [CI 5-28](#)  
 Search Limits, [AC 2-44](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-49](#), [AC 2-61](#), [AC 2-70](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CA 3-65](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CA 3-78](#), [CA 3-87](#), [CI 3-47](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-52](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-64](#)  
 Search Status, [AC 2-56](#), [CA 3-73](#)  
 Select a Message Status, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-24](#)  
 Select a Receiving Location, [AC 1-3](#)  
 Select Bibliographic Template, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-22](#), [CA 5-27](#)  
 Select Current Location, [CI 1-3](#)  
 Select Directory, [CA 5-24](#), [RP 3-6](#)  
 Select Directory for msaccess.exe, [RP 1-9](#)  
 Select Fund, [AC 12-30](#)  
 Select The Sound File Assignment, [AC 18-15](#)  
 Send selected messages, [AC 15-26](#)  
 Session Defaults, [AC 1-8](#), [AC 17-2](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
 Session Defaults and Preferences, [CA 3-76](#), [CA 5-18](#), [CA 5-19](#), [CA 5-23](#)  
 Session Prefereces, [CI 13-1](#)  
 Session Preferences, [CI 3-53](#)  
 Session Workflows, [AC 2-60](#)  
 Set Patron Counters, [CI 4-8](#), [CI 4-116](#)  
 Short Loan Date/Time, [CI 10-12](#)  
 Short Loan Search List, [CI 10-22](#)  
 Simultaneous Search, [AC 2-54](#), [CA 3-71](#)  
 Software Asset Manager, [RP 1-20](#), [RP 1-20](#)  
 Start Prediction, [AC 8-12](#), [AC 8-50](#), [AC 8-85](#)  
 Supervisor Override, [SA 9-84](#), [SA 9-88](#)  
 Suspend Patron, [CI D-40](#)  
 System Address, [SA 10-51](#)  
 Titles Index, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-42](#), [AC 2-45](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-56](#), [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-78](#), [AC 2-79](#), [AC 2-81](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-86](#), [AC 2-88](#), [AC 2-92](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-44](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CA 3-65](#), [CA 3-73](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-95](#), [CA 3-97](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-105](#), [CA 3-107](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-45](#), [CI 3-48](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-71](#), [CI 3-73](#), [CI 3-74](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-80](#), [CI 3-82](#), [CI 3-83](#)

Update Claim, [AC 11-36](#)  
Vendor, [AC 4-21, AC 4-21](#)  
Vendor Search, [CI 11-17](#)  
View Circulation History, [CI 5-26](#)  
Voyager Connection Options, [AC 2-50, AC 2-52, CA 3-68, CA 3-69](#)  
Voyager Programs Setup, [TC 4-16](#)  
Voyager Setup, [TC 4-11](#)  
Workflows, [AC 1-9, AC 19-2](#)

directory  
clients, [RP 1-3](#)  
virtual, [WV 1-4](#)  
webvoyage, [WV 12-3](#)

disabling  
AutoComplete  
    web browser setting, [WV 9-36](#)  
MyOPAC Preferences, [WV 9-22](#)  
online operators, [AC 16-26, AC 16-34](#)

disabling generation of keyword index files, [TC 12-6](#)

disappearing ledger, [AC 5-4](#)

discard file  
    bulk import program, [TC 12-14](#)

discard.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 12-14](#)

discharge  
    alert to circulation operator, [SA 5-144](#)

Discharge button, [CI 4-62](#)

Discharge check box, [CI 7-2, SA 9-73](#)

discharge conditions  
    multiple, [SA 5-150](#)

discharge date override, [CI 7-8](#)

Discharge dialog box, [CI 7-5](#)

discharge menu, [CI 14-9](#)

Discharge Receipt Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)

discharge slip, [CI 4-67](#)

discharge slip printing, [CI 7-6](#)

[Discharge Slip] stanza, [CI A-8, CI A-11](#)

Discharge work space, [CI 7-2](#)

Discharged field, [CI 5-26](#)

discharged in transit status, [WV 7-37](#)

discharged in transit, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)

Discharged item status, [CI 5-18](#)

discharged, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)

discharging  
    items  
        Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-66](#)

Discount % field, [SA 2-50](#)

Discount (%) field, [AC 4-13, AC 4-29](#)

disencumber, [AC 5-58](#)

display  
    item information  
        using Status Patron Groups, [WV 9-51](#)  
        serials, [WV 7-20](#)  
        WebVoyage, [WV 4-23](#)

Display Bibliographic Record Directly If Search  
    Results In Only One Title, [CA 3-77, CA 3-77](#)

Display Check-In Recap work space check box  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-14](#)

Display Copies Received/Counts in "Issues in Hand" check box  
    Session Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-14](#)

Display Demerits check box, [CI D-5, SA 5-36](#)

Display Demerits field, [CI D-4](#)

Display element, [CA D-22, CA D-26](#)

Display in OPAC button, [AC 9-43](#)

Display Line Items button, [AC 12-19](#)

Display menu, [CA 10-23](#)

Display Name field, [SA 5-41](#)

Display OPAC Messages for charged items check box  
    check box, [SA 5-42](#)

Display Orders button, [AC 12-23](#)

Display Selected Intended Locations button, [AC 17-11](#)

displayh.cfg codes, [WV 7-20](#)

displaying  
    demerit information in WebVoyage, [CI D-23](#)  
    fund, [AC 9-56](#)  
        from Payment History tab, [AC 6-37, AC 6-73](#)  
    invoice, [AC 9-55](#)  
        from Payment History tab, [AC 6-37, AC 6-73](#)

item information  
    Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-64](#)

item record, [AC 6-61](#)

multiple holdings, [CI 3-87](#)

multiple items, [CI 3-88](#)

OPAC messages for charged items, [SA 5-43](#)

search index, [CI 8-20](#)

serial issue, [AC 9-43](#)

serial subscription information, [AC 2-94](#)

suspension information in WebVoyage, [CI D-24](#)

displayN.cfg file  
    display constant, [WV C-16](#)  
    example, [WV C-15](#)  
        Related Records, multiple profiles, [WV C-18](#)  
        related records, single profile, [WV C-17](#)

Distribute button, [CI 11-4](#)

distribute item, [SA 9-81](#)

Distribute Item field, [CI 11-2, SA 9-77](#)

distributing  
    item from the Charge work space, [CI 11-6](#)  
    item from the Item Distribution window, [CI 11-8](#)

Distribution button, [CI 11-4](#), [CI 11-8](#), [CI 11-15](#)

distribution item order list report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP A-38](#)

distribution item order list report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-8](#)

distribution item order report, [CI 11-25](#)

Do not print or prompt for Bindery Pullslip  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)

document  
    reason for reissue, [WV xli](#)

Document deleted message status, [AC 15-17](#)

DOI, [CA 2-21](#)

DOI (Digital Object Identifier)  
    resources, [WV 6-89](#)

DOI and URN link examples, [CA 2-23](#)

Domain name tab, [SA 10-11](#)

Don't Claim check box, [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-84](#)  
    Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
    Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Line Item tab, [AC 17-8](#)  
        Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-6](#)

Don't Claim Issue check box, [AC 8-18](#)

Don't Claim option, [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#)

Done  
    database search status, [WV 5-34](#)

Donor field, [AC 6-69](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Line Item tab, [AC 17-8](#)

Donor List, [RP 7-7](#)

download formats, [WV 4-33](#)  
    making unavailable for databases, [WV 4-34](#)  
    unavailable for a database, [WV 4-34](#)

downloading  
    Bookbag, contents of, [WV 5-43](#)

driver  
    configuring Microsoft ODBC for Oracle driver, [RP 1-61](#)  
    Microsoft ODBC for Oracle, [RP 1-17](#)

due date  
    backdating, [CI 7-6](#)  
    offline charge, [CI 6-30](#)

Due Date field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-10](#), [CI 6-6](#)

Due Date Slip Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)

[Due Date Slip] stanza, [CI A-4](#), [CI C-14](#)

[Due Date Slip-patron group] stanza, [CI A-7](#)

due dates

Modifying Due Date dialog box, [CI 6-19](#)

due time for hourly and minutely loans  
    forcing it to be closing time, [SA 5-17](#)

dummy EDI invoices, [AC 6-63](#)

dummy receive, [AC 11-38](#)

duplicate authority records report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP A-33](#)

duplicate authority records suffix segment  
    cataloging report, [TC 25-6](#)

duplicate authorized headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-20](#)

Duplicate Barcode, [CA 2-62](#)

Duplicate Checking, [CA 4-8](#)

Duplicate detected. Discarding dupe import record!  
    message, [TC 12-16](#)

duplicate detection, [AC 6-23](#)

Duplicate detection failure! message, [TC 12-16](#)

Duplicate Detection Profile field, [SA 2-44](#)

Duplicate Item Barcodes, [RP 7-7](#)

duplicate order information, [AC 6-95](#)

Duplicate Order Information on PO dialog box, [AC 6-94](#)

Duplicate Patron Barcode (active), [RP 7-8](#)

Duplicate Patron Barcode (all statuses), [RP 7-8](#)

Duplicates above replace threshold. Adding anyway  
    message, [TC 12-16](#)

Duplicates above thresholds. Cannot resolve! mes-  
    sage, [TC 12-16](#)

dynamic noise word reduction, [AC 2-16](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CI 3-20](#)

---

## E

EAN, [SA D-1](#), [SA D-4](#)

EDI  
    connection profile, [AC 4-40](#)  
        copying, [AC 4-52](#)  
        creating, [AC 4-47](#)  
        deleting, [AC 4-53](#)  
        editing, [AC 4-51](#)

correcting vendor and location assignments, [AC 15-7](#)

detail report  
    notes, [AC 15-18](#)

incoming message fields, [AC 15-17](#)

incoming messages, [AC 4-41](#)

Incoming tab, [AC 15-3](#)

library envelope address, [AC 4-41](#)

library envelope address code, [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-49](#)  
library inside address code, [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-46](#), [AC 4-49](#)  
loading message, [AC 15-12](#)  
loading report, [AC 15-13](#)  
message status  
    Document deleted, [AC 15-17](#)  
    Failed to load, [AC 15-17](#)  
    loaded, [AC 15-17](#)  
    new, [AC 15-17](#)  
messages  
    processing, [AC 15-2](#)  
notes  
    loading claim response, [AC 15-20](#)  
    loading EDI invoices, [AC 15-19](#)  
    receiving EDI files, [AC 15-18](#)  
    sending EDI claims, [AC 15-20](#)  
    sending EDI purchase orders, [AC 15-20](#)  
outgoing message, [AC 15-27](#)  
outgoing message fields, [AC 15-24](#)  
outgoing messages, [AC 4-42](#)  
Outgoing tab, [AC 15-21](#)  
qualifier codes  
    assigned by buyer, [AC 4-47](#)  
    assigned by seller, [AC 4-47](#)  
    EAN location code (envelope), [AC 4-47](#)  
    EAN location code (inside), [AC 4-47](#)  
    mutually agreed, [AC 4-47](#)  
    standard address number (SAN), [AC 4-47](#)  
receiver code, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#)  
receiving messages, [AC 15-4](#)  
resolving errors, [AC 15-15](#)  
searching  
    for incoming messages, [AC 15-11](#)  
    for outgoing messages, [AC 15-22](#)  
selecting message, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-26](#)  
sender code, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#)  
sending message, [AC 15-26](#)  
unlinked items, [AC 15-15](#)  
usages  
    IV (invoice/credit memo), [AC 4-46](#)  
    PO (purchase order), [AC 4-46](#)  
    SC (serial claim), [AC 4-46](#)  
    SR (serial claim response), [AC 4-46](#)  
    XM check box, [AC 4-47](#), [AC 4-50](#)  
vendor envelope address, [AC 4-41](#)  
vendor envelope address code, [AC 4-50](#)  
vendor inside address code, [AC 4-50](#)  
EDI check box  
Cancel Claim dialog box, [AC 11-39](#)  
Claim Processing tab, [AC 19-18](#)  
Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-35](#)  
EDI Code field, [SA 2-5](#), [SA 2-11](#), [SA 2-59](#)  
EDI Events dialog box, [AC 15-17](#)  
EDI Incoming check box, [SA 9-48](#)  
EDI incoming files dialog box, [AC 15-6](#)  
EDI Outgoing check box, [SA 9-48](#)  
EDI segment  
    LIN, [SA D-3](#), [SA D-4](#)  
    PIA, [SA D-3](#), [SA D-4](#)  
EDI tab, [AC 15-1](#)  
EDI\_msg.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)  
EDIFACT  
    file contents, [AC 15-5](#)  
    message, [AC 15-4](#)  
    obtaining file from your vendor, [AC 15-5](#)  
    receiving file, [AC 15-6](#)  
    segment tag, [AC 15-5](#)  
    transmission unit, [AC 15-5](#)  
Edit Approved Line Item Data dialog box, [AC 6-106](#),  
[AC 6-111](#), [AC 6-112](#)  
Edit button, [CI 8-52](#)  
Edit EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-51](#)  
Edit E-Item dialog box, [CI 8-49](#)  
Edit Issue button, [AC 9-35](#)  
Edit Item dialog box, [CI 5-57](#)  
Edit menu, [CA 10-19](#)  
Edit Patron Groups check box, [SA 9-28](#)  
Edit Patron Record dialog box, [CI 4-32](#), [CI 4-35](#), [CI 4-38](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
    Address tab, [CI 4-38](#)  
    Barcode tab, [CI 4-35](#)  
Edit Reserve List Header dialog box, [CI 8-11](#)  
Edit Routing List dialog box, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
Edit String dialog box, [RP 1-56](#)  
Edit Stub Patrons check box, [SA 9-76](#)  
[Edit Templates] stanza, [CA D-7](#)  
Edit Vendor Account dialog box, [AC 4-31](#), [SA 2-36](#)  
Edit Volume field, [AC 14-31](#)  
Edit Volume list box, [AC 14-10](#)  
EditBook.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
EDI EUR, [SA D-1](#)  
Editing  
    records, [CA 4-1](#)–[CA 4-2](#)  
    templates, [CA 8-4](#)–[CA 8-4](#)  
editing  
    Access Control, [SA 8-33](#)  
    acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-52](#)  
    acquisitions policy definition, [SA 2-54](#)

adjust reason, [SA 2-6](#)  
 base currency, [SA 10-16](#)  
 Bibliographic Text, [SA 8-87](#)  
 cataloging profile, [SA 9-54](#), [SA 9-69](#)  
 charge timeout value, [CI 1-8](#)  
 Circulation - Miscellaneous work space information, [SA 5-38](#)  
 circulation calendar, [SA 5-29](#)  
 circulation cluster, [SA 5-9](#)  
 circulation policy group, [SA 5-131](#)  
 circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-136](#)  
 circulation profile, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-96](#), [SA 9-106](#)  
 claim type, [SA 2-12](#)  
 copies and funds in a line item, [AC 6-50](#)  
 course information, [CI 8-62](#)  
 currency, [AC 3-11](#)  
 default address, [SA 10-21](#)  
 EDI connection profile, [AC 4-51](#)  
 e-items, [CI 8-48](#)  
 enumeration/chronology  
     from receipt History tab, [AC 9-35](#)  
 fine/fee reason, [SA 10-28](#)  
 fiscal period, [SA 2-17](#)  
 fund, [AC 5-54](#)  
     extended fund allocation, [AC 6-114](#)  
 fund type, [SA 2-24](#)  
 item record, [CI 5-48](#), [CI 5-56](#), [CI 5-56](#)  
 item type, [SA 10-36](#)  
 item type statistical category, [SA 10-103](#)  
 ledger, [AC 5-27](#)  
 line item  
     quick line item, [AC 6-29](#)  
 line item data, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#)  
 location, [SA 10-61](#)  
 MARC record, [AC 13-1](#)  
 mark reason, [SA 2-30](#)  
 master security profile, [SA 9-23](#), [SA 9-34](#)  
 operator profile, [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-19](#), [SA 9-21](#)  
 patron group, [SA 5-47](#)  
 patron group statistical category, [SA 10-100](#)  
 patron record, [CI 4-32](#), [CI 4-41](#)  
 patron suspension end dates, [CI D-41](#)  
 payment type, [SA 10-31](#)  
 PO Type, [SA 2-39](#)  
 prepackaged Access query, [RP 7-26](#)  
 prepackaged Access report, [RP 7-25](#)  
 price adjustment, [AC 6-89](#), [AC 12-31](#)  
 print location, [SA 10-92](#)  
 publication pattern, [AC 8-63](#), [AC 8-63](#)  
 pullslips, [AC 14-45](#)

purchase order  
     line item data, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#)  
 purchase orders, [AC 6-103](#)  
 report or notice in Microsoft Access, [RP 5-10](#)  
 reports and notices, [RP 5-10](#)  
 request groups, [SA 5-159](#)  
 reserve list header, [CI 8-11](#)  
 rollover rule, [AC 16-20](#)  
 routing list, [AC 8-28](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
 search terms in builder search, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
 serial issue, [AC 9-35](#)  
 text for e-mail notices, [RP 5-12](#)  
 vendor account, [AC 4-31](#)  
 vendor phone number, [AC 4-27](#)  
 vendor record, [AC 4-37](#)  
 vendor report, [SA 2-60](#)  
 vendor type, [SA 2-66](#)  
     volumes, [AC 14-30](#)  
 editing functions, [CI 14-3](#)  
 Edition field, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 EditSerial.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
 Effective (dates) field, [CI 8-10](#)  
 effective dates, [CI 4-43](#)  
 Effective field, [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-8](#)  
 E-Item Caption field, [CI 8-6](#)  
 E-Item Count field, [CI 8-5](#)  
 E-Item ID field, [CI 8-6](#)  
 E-items  
     setting WebVoyage to display, [WV 7-22](#)  
 e-items (electronic items), [CI 8-3](#)  
 E-Items tab, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-39](#)  
 Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), [AC 15-1](#)  
 element  
     Caption, [CA D-20](#)  
     Code, [CA D-26](#)  
     DefaultCode, [CA D-34](#)  
     DefaultValue, [CA D-27](#), [CA D-34](#)  
 derivation field  
     bracket, left (opening) angle, [CA 5-9](#)  
     bracket, right (opening) angle, [CA 5-10](#)  
     delimiter symbol, [CA 5-9](#)  
     subfield, [CA 5-9](#)  
     tag, [CA 5-9](#)  
 Display, [CA D-22](#), [CA D-26](#)  
 Equivalent, [CA D-26](#)  
 Lines, [CA D-27](#)  
 NoValue, [CA D-33](#)  
 Other, [CA D-26](#)  
 SameLine, [CA D-21](#)

Scroll, [CA D-28](#)  
Source, [CA D-21](#)  
Type, [CA D-20](#)  
Width, [CA D-20](#)

eligibility  
    rollover rule, [AC 16-19](#)

e-mail, [AC 4-7](#), [AC 4-9](#)  
    format, [WV 4-33](#)  
    test message, [RP 1-14](#)

email, [CS 3-9](#), [CS 4-20](#)

E-mail (Other) Overdue Notices check box, [RP 2-33](#)

Email (Other) Overdue Notices check box, [SA 5-74](#)

Email (Other) Recall Notices check box, [SA 5-74](#)

E-mail (Other) Recall Notices dialog box, [RP 2-34](#)

E-Mail Address field, [RP 2-13](#), [RP 2-29](#), [RP 2-47](#),  
[RP 2-57](#), [TC 17-10](#)

E-mail Address field, [TC 17-16](#), [TC 17-22](#), [TC 17-23](#),  
[TC 17-24](#), [TC 17-26](#), [TC 17-30](#)

E-mail address type, [CI 4-11](#), [CI 4-43](#)

E-mail Cancellation Notices check box, [RP 2-35](#)

Email Cancellation Notices check box, [SA 5-73](#)

E-mail control button, [CI 1-9](#), [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-4](#), [CI 6-4](#)

E-mail Courtesy Notices check box, [RP 2-35](#)

Email Courtesy Notices check box, [SA 5-73](#)

E-mail field, [SA 10-19](#), [SA 10-54](#)

Email Fine/Fee Notice check box, [SA 5-35](#)

E-mail Item Available Notices check box, [RP 2-34](#)

Email Item Available Notices check box, [SA 5-73](#)

Email Options, [CS 4-3](#), [CS 4-6](#), [CS 4-19](#)

[Email Options] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)

E-mail Overdue Notices check box, [RP 2-33](#)

Email Overdue Notices check box, [SA 5-73](#)

E-mail preferences, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-7](#)

Email Recall Notices check box, [SA 5-74](#)

E-mail Recall Notices dialog box, [RP 2-34](#)

E-mail Reply-To Address, [RP 1-11](#), [RP 1-13](#), [RP 3-7](#)

e-mail server, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#)

[E-mail stanza, [TC 4-23](#)

[E-mail] stanza, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#)

[Email] stanza, [TC 15-12](#)

Email Statement of Fines/Fees check box, [SA 5-35](#)

E-mail tab, [RP 1-11](#)

e-mail test message, [RP 1-16](#)

email.cfg file, [TC 15-12](#)

e-mailing, [WV 4-38](#)  
    Bookbag, contents of, [WV 5-42](#)  
        setting subject line of, [WV 4-32](#), [WV 6-51](#)

    creating the mailto URL, [CI 1-10](#)

    patrons from circulation, [CI 4-133](#)

    patrons from the Charge work space, [CI 4-135](#)

patrons from the Charged To dialog box, [CI 4-138](#)

patrons from the patron record, [CI 4-134](#)

Records, [WV 5-45](#)–[WV 5-49](#)

search results, [WV 5-48](#)

Embedded Order Data, [SA C-1](#)–[SA C-4](#)  
    bulk import, [SA C-2](#)  
    creating orders with, [SA C-2](#)  
    source files, [SA C-3](#)

EN suffix, [SA D-4](#)

Enable Quick Line Items For Edit/View Details check box  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Line Items tab, [AC 19-6](#)

Enable Quick Line Items Upon Add check box, [AC 6-32](#)  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Line Items tab, [AC 19-6](#)

Enable Transitions  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-19](#)

enabling  
    Combined Builder Search, [WV 6-27](#)  
    MyOPAC, [WV 9-22](#)  
    online operators, [AC 16-32](#)  
    Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-38](#)  
    PINs, [WV 9-4](#)  
    print location, [SA 10-90](#)  
    use of a new location, [SA 10-59](#)

enabling demerits, [CI D-18](#)

encryption, [TC 4-29](#)

Encryption field, [CI 1-6](#)

encumbrances, [AC 5-57](#)

end date, [AC 5-31](#)

End Date field, [SA 2-16](#), [SA 5-14](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35](#), [AC 5-48](#)

END non OK message, [TC B-9](#)

End of Term Date field, [SA 5-20](#), [SA 5-28](#)

end of term due date, [SA 5-21](#)

End Record field, [TC 17-15](#)

End Time field, [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 10-17](#)

Endeavor Information Systems, Inc.  
    contacting, [AC Ixi](#), [CS xv](#), [CA xi](#), [CI lvi](#), [RP xxiv](#),  
        [TC xlvi](#), [WV xliv](#)

ending  
    action codes, [CI B-6](#)

End-of-Term Date Not found for TERM loan, [SA 9-83](#)

Ends field, [CI 8-55](#)

Enter Due Date for Offline Charge dialog box, [CI 6-29](#)

Enter the record id field, [AC 6-27](#)

entering  
 date range, [SA 5-27](#)  
 line item  
     invoice information, [AC 12-24](#)  
     invoice other charges, [AC 12-27](#)  
 line item information  
     detailed, [AC 6-29](#)  
     quick, [AC 6-28, AC 6-29](#)  
 line item price information  
     Price tab, [AC 6-44](#)  
 entering information  
     keyboard equivalents, [CI 14-2](#)  
 Enum field, [CI 8-6](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Enum/Chron field, [CI 10-21, CI 11-4](#)  
 enum/chron statement, [AC 14-39](#)  
 enumeration, [AC 8-46](#)  
     publication pattern, [AC 8-60](#)  
 Enumeration field, [CI 4-98, CI 5-3, CI 5-7, CI 5-12, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11, AC 14-31, AC 14-32](#)  
     Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-13](#)  
 Enumeration/Chronology field, [AC 8-18, AC 8-20, AC 9-19](#)  
 Enumeration/Chronology tab, [AC 8-60](#)  
 Envelope Address field, [AC 4-43, AC 4-49, AC 4-50](#)  
 EOD. See also Embedded Order Data  
 equipment  
     media  
         requesting  
             A/V equipment  
                 requesting, [WV 13-1](#)  
 Equivalent control property, [CA D-25](#)  
 Equivalent element, [CA D-26](#)  
 err.burs.yymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 7-10](#)  
 err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 12-15](#)  
 err.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, [TC 11-23](#)  
 err.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, [TC 6-8](#)  
 err.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, [TC 5-6](#)  
 erilog.txt file, [TC B-5](#)  
 error  
     fatal, [TC B-8, TC B-11, TC B-18](#)  
     Incorrect File Version, [RP 4-16](#)  
     No Reports of Notices for Selected Application, [RP 4-11](#)  
     non-fatal, [TC B-8](#)  
     when building reports/notices, [RP 4-7](#)  
 error and log file messages  
     bulk import program, [TC 12-15](#)  
     error classifications, [TC B-9](#)  
     error conditions, [RP 6-1](#)  
     error description, [TC B-11](#)  
     error field indicator, [TC B-11](#)  
     error file, [RP 4-7, RP 4-18, RP 4-19](#)  
         bulk import program, [TC 12-15](#)  
         bursar transfer program, [TC 7-10](#)  
         patron extract program, [TC 5-6](#)  
         patron update program, [TC 6-8](#)  
         prebulk program, [TC 11-22](#)  
     error message, [RP 1-5, RP 1-6](#)  
         END non OK, [TC B-9](#)  
         login page, [WV 9-15](#)  
         request short loan, [WV 11-12](#)  
         Search Incompatible, [WV 6-69](#)  
         WARNING, [TC B-9](#)  
     ERROR messages, [TC B-9](#)  
     error messages, [CI 4-31, CI 4-37, WV 14-15, WV 14-22](#)  
     Error numbers, [TC B-11](#)  
     error record processing, [RP 4-17](#)  
     Error Selection dialog box, [RP 4-19](#)  
     error type, [TC B-11](#)  
     essential terms  
         keyword search, in, [WV 5-4](#)  
     establishing  
         extended fund allocations, [AC 6-53](#)  
     European Article Number, [SA D-1](#)  
     example  
         for derivation field, [CA 5-12—CA 5-16](#)  
     exceptdates.cfg file, [CI D-24, CI D-26, CI D-26, TC 8-6](#)  
     exception date  
         deleting, [SA 5-30](#)  
         entering date range, [SA 5-27](#)  
         sorted in ascending order, [SA 5-27](#)  
     Exception Date field, [SA 5-18](#)  
     Exception Date Settings dialog box, [SA 5-26](#)  
     exception dates, [CI D-3](#)  
     Exception Dates tab, [SA 5-12, SA 5-18, SA 5-26](#)  
     exchange purchase order type, [AC 16-12, AC 17-5](#)  
     exclamation point (!), [AC 2-14, CA 3-31, CI 3-18](#)  
     excluding terms  
         keyword search, from, [WV 5-4](#)  
     executable file  
         VoyagerInstall.exe, [RP 1-3, TC 4-2, TC 4-5, TC 4-11, TC 4-16, TC 4-20](#)  
         VoyagerMedia.exe, [TC 4-11](#)  
         VoyagerSystem.exe, [TC 4-5](#)

executing  
    previous search, [WV 5-31](#)

Existing database record replaced by imported message, [TC 12-16](#)

exit  
    button  
        Patron Self-Registration, changing target of, [WV 9-39](#)

Exiting, [CA 1-5-CA 1-5](#)

existing  
    circulation, [CI 1-6](#)  
    self check, [CI C-22](#)

exiting Acquisitions, [AC 1-5](#)

existing acquisitions, [AC 1-5](#)

exiting WebVoyage, [WV 5-50](#)  
    message, [WV 1-27](#)

Expand Receive Tree during Receive check box  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-15](#)

expanding  
    line item section of invoice, [AC 12-25](#)

Expected Date field, [CI 11-4](#)

Expected Issue field, [AC 9-7](#)

Expected On field, [AC 8-19](#)

Expend Only check box  
    Ledger window (fund), [AC 5-48](#)

Expenditure Date field, [AC 12-16](#)

expenditures  
    Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
    fund, [AC 5-35](#)  
    Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
    overview, [AC 5-57](#)

Expiration Date field, [CI 4-129](#)

Expired Patron Records, [RP 7-8](#)

Expires  
    History tab, [CI 4-14](#)

Expires field, [CI 4-18, CI 4-34, CI 4-90, CI 4-90, CI 5-73, CI 5-77](#)  
    Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-14, CI 4-127](#)

explanation of override claim date, [AC 11-8](#)

export OPAC requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
    , [TC 8-3](#)

Expression Builder dialog box, [RP 7-27](#)

extended fund allocation, [AC 6-53, AC 6-112, AC 16-14, AC 16-23, AC 16-28](#)  
    adding, [AC 6-55](#)  
    adding fund, [AC 6-112](#)  
    editing fund, [AC 6-114](#)  
    removing fund, [AC 6-115](#)

Extended Fund Allocation button, [AC 6-49, AC 6-51, AC 6-112](#)

Extended Fund Allocation section  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)

Extended Recall Due Date check box, [SA 5-64](#)

external patron authentication, [TC C-1](#)

Extra Issue's Expected Date field, [AC 8-18, AC 8-20, AC 9-19](#)

---

**F**

Failed to load converter message, [TC 12-16](#)

Failed to load message status, [AC 15-17](#)

Failed to retrieve record message, [TC B-18](#)

Failure Recover Run, [RP 6-1](#)

fatal error, [TC B-8, TC B-9, TC B-11, TC B-18](#)

Fax field, [AC 4-36](#)

Federal Tax ID field, [AC 4-5, AC 4-22](#)

fee  
    accept payment, [CI 7-11](#)  
    accepting payment, [CI 7-10](#)  
    prompt off, [CI 7-10](#)

Fee field, [CI 4-72, CI D-13](#)

Fee Type field, [CI 4-76](#)

Fee/Posting Type field, [CI 4-72, CI D-13](#)

feedback, customer, [AC Ixi, AC Ixii, CS xv, CS xvii, CA xl, CA xli, CI lvi, CI lviii, RP xxiv, RP xxvi, SA lix, TC xliii, TC xliv, WV xliv, WV xlvi](#)

field, [CI 4-111, CI 5-26, CI 5-46, CI 5-71](#)  
    # of Copies, [AC 6-49](#)  
    %  
        Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
    % to Increase Commitments, [AC 16-12](#)

007 control  
    position 01, [AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-61](#)

008 control  
    position 06, [AC 2-70, CA 3-87, CI 3-64](#)  
    position 07-10, [AC 2-67, CA 3-84, CI 3-60](#)  
    position 15-17, [AC 2-69, CA 3-86, CI 3-63](#)  
    position 35-37, [AC 2-66, CA 3-83, CI 3-59](#)

Account, [AC 6-6, AC 12-6](#)  
    Change Vendor dialog box, [AC 6-99, AC 6-100](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)

Account Name, [AC 4-12, AC 4-29](#)

Account Number, [AC 4-12, AC 4-29](#)

Account Status, [AC 4-13, AC 4-29](#)

Acq/Serials Group Name, [SA 2-43](#)  
 Active Barcode, [CI 11-4](#)  
 Active?, [CI 11-3](#)  
 Address, [CI 5-10, SA 10-19, SA 10-54](#)  
     Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8, AC 4-24](#)  
     Bank Information tab, [AC 4-16, AC 4-35](#)  
 Address display, [CI 4-11](#)  
 Address Type, [CI 4-11](#)  
 Adjust Reason Text, [SA 2-4](#)  
 Adjusted Price, [AC 6-44, AC 6-44, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
 Adjustment, [AC 6-44, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
 Adjustments Subtotal, [AC 6-87](#)  
 Amount, [AC 6-44, CI 4-76, CI 5-29](#)  
     Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
     Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
     Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-52](#)  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
     Posting Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-83, CI 7-13](#)  
 Application Method, [AC 6-44, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
 Attention, [AC 4-7](#)  
 Author, [AC 6-40, CI 5-5, CI 5-43, CI 8-6, CI 8-6](#)  
     authority  
         008, [CA 2-33](#)  
         variable, [CA 2-35](#)  
 Available Bib Text, [SA 8-16](#)  
 Available Locations, [SA 2-45](#)  
 Balance, [CI 4-72, CI D-13](#)  
 Bank Account, [AC 4-15, AC 4-35](#)  
 Bank Name, [AC 4-16, AC 4-35](#)  
 Barcode, [CI 3-3, CI 3-73, CI 4-37, CI 4-72, CI 4-90, CI 4-90, CI 4-98, CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 5-3, CI 5-11, CI 5-29, CI 5-52, CI 5-59, CI 5-71, CI 5-76, CI 6-4, CI 6-5, CI 8-6, CI 10-17, CI 12-7, CI D-13](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
     Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
     Proxy Patron Maintenance dialog box, [CI 4-129](#)  
 Base Decimals, [SA 10-16](#)  
 begin date  
     Ledger window (fund), [AC 5-35, AC 5-48](#)  
 Begin Record, [TC 17-15](#)  
 Begins, [CI 8-55](#)  
 Bib, [CA 5-22](#)  
 Bib Record ID, [AC 6-41](#)  
 bibliographic  
     005, [CA 2-6](#)  
     006, [CA 2-6](#)  
     007, [CA 2-9](#)  
     008, [CA 2-12](#)  
     880, [CA 2-15](#)  
     variable, [CA 2-14](#)  
 Bill To  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
 Binder's title number, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Bindery instructions, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Binding frequency, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Bind-on Date, [AC 14-10, AC 14-31](#)  
 Bind-on date interval, [AC 14-16, AC 14-16, AC 14-25](#)  
 Calendar Name, [SA 5-13](#)  
 Call #  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
 Call No., [CI 5-7](#)  
 Call No. Type, [CI 5-7, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59](#)  
 Call Number, [CI 5-6, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59, CI 8-6, CI 8-6, CI 10-21, CI 11-4](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Call number format, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Call Number Type, [CI 5-6](#)  
 Cancel After  
     Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
 Cancel After (days), [AC 4-15, AC 4-34](#)  
 Cancel Interval, [SA 2-51](#)  
 Cancel Request, [CI 10-21](#)  
 Cancel S/L, [CI 10-18](#)  
 Caption, [CI 5-7, CI 5-45, CI 5-51](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11, AC 14-31, AC 14-33](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
     Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-46](#)  
     Publication Pattern window, [AC 8-60](#)  
 Category, [AC 8-9, AC 8-48, AC 8-83](#)  
 Charge Date, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Charge Type, [AC 6-44, AC 6-84, AC 6-88, AC 12-29, SA 2-3](#)  
 Check Number, [AC 12-16](#)  
 Chron, [CI 8-6](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Chronology, [CI 4-98, CI 5-3, CI 5-7, CI 5-12, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11, AC 14-31, AC 14-32](#)

---

Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-13](#)  
 Circ Group Name, [SA 5-54](#)  
 City, [CI 4-20, CI 4-39, SA 10-19, SA 10-54](#)  
     Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8, AC 4-17, AC 4-24](#)  
     Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
 Claim Count, [AC 4-14, AC 4-34, SA 2-50](#)  
 Claim Date  
     Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
     Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-37](#)  
 Claim Date dialog box, [AC 11-8](#)  
 Claim Description, [SA 2-10](#)  
 Claim Interval, [SA 2-51](#)  
 Claim Interval (days), [AC 8-49, AC 8-84](#)  
     Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
     Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
 Claim Type, [SA 2-29](#)  
     Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
 Claims Interval (days), [AC 4-14, AC 4-34](#)  
 Close Time, [SA 5-15, SA 5-19](#)  
 Cloth color format, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Cluster Code, [SA 5-8](#)  
 Cluster Name, [SA 5-8](#)  
 Code, [AC 6-99, AC 6-100, SA 5-155](#)  
 Code (currency), [AC 12-13](#)  
 Code (vendor), [AC 6-6, AC 12-6](#)  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
 CODEN, [AC 6-41](#)  
 Comment  
     Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-17, AC 7-20](#)  
     Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-18](#)  
 Comments  
     Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
     Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-37](#)  
 Commit to Fund  
     Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-85, AC 6-88, AC 12-29](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
 Component, [AC 14-9](#)  
     Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-7](#)  
     Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
     Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
     Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-10](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance screen, [AC 8-6](#)  
 Component Name, [AC 8-8, AC 9-17](#)  
     New Routing List window, [AC 8-23](#)  
     Serials Check-In Search work space, [AC 9-7](#)  
 Condition, [CI 11-3](#)  
     Claims screen, [AC 2-105](#)  
         Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
         Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)  
         Find Purchase Order window, [AC 2-4](#)  
         Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)  
         Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-12, AC 15-24](#)  
         confirm PIN, [CI 4-58](#)  
         Connect String, [RP 1-66](#)  
         Contact Name, [SA 10-19, SA 10-54](#)  
         Conversion Rate  
             Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-6](#)  
             Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
         Copies  
             Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-7](#)  
         Copy, [CI 5-3, CI 5-11, CI 5-46, CI 5-52, CI 5-59, CI 5-76, CI 10-17](#)  
             Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
         Copy ID  
             Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
             Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-10](#)  
             Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
         Copy Number, [AC 6-53](#)  
             Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
         Cost per copy, [AC 6-48](#)  
         Country, [CI 4-21, CI 4-40, SA 10-20, SA 10-55](#)  
             Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-9, AC 4-17, AC 4-25](#)  
             Bank Information tab, [AC 4-36](#)  
         Country Name, [SA 10-15](#)  
             Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-4](#)  
         Course, [CI 8-7](#)  
         Course Name, [CI 8-55](#)  
         Course No., [CI 8-55](#)  
         Courtesy Discharge, [SA 5-58](#)  
         Courtesy Notice Interval, [SA 5-91, SA 5-107](#)  
         Created, [CI 4-14, CI 4-127](#)  
         Created by/at, [CI 5-77, CI 8-67, CI 10-18](#)  
         Created/by/at  
             History tab, [CI 4-14](#)  
             Item History tab, [CI 5-9](#)  
         Currency  
             Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
             Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-5](#)  
         Currency Code, [AC 3-4, SA 10-16](#)  
         Currency Name, [AC 3-4, SA 10-16](#)  
         Database Code, [WV 12-5](#)  
         Date, [CI 4-72, CI 5-43, CI D-13](#)  
             Backdate Discharge Time To... dialog box, [CI](#)

**7-7**

Bib Record tab, [AC 6-40](#)  
 Modify Due Date dialog box, [CI 6-21](#)  
 New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
 Date Applied, [CI 4-122, CI 5-13, CI 5-19](#)  
 Date Expected, [AC 9-17](#)  
 Date of Report, [AC 11-37](#)  
 Date Processed, [CI 4-99](#)  
 DB User ID, [RP 1-66](#)  
 Decimal Delimiter, [SA 10-16](#)  
 Decimal Places, [AC 3-5](#)  
 Default Item Type, [AC 8-49, AC 8-84, SA 5-56](#)  
   Component Details tab, [AC 8-10](#)  
 Default Location, [SA 5-56](#)  
 Default Order Type, [SA 2-50](#)  
 Default Pickup Location, [SA 5-9](#)  
 Default PO Type, [AC 4-13, AC 4-29, SA 2-36](#)  
 Default Print Location, [SA 5-57](#)  
 Default Source, [CI 11-14](#)  
 Demerits, [CI D-8, CI D-21](#)  
 Demerits Rate, [SA 5-83, SA 5-104](#)  
 Department, [CI 8-7](#)  
 Dept. Code, [CI 8-53](#)  
 Dept. Name, [CI 8-53](#)  
 Description, [CI 4-72, CI D-14](#)  
   Add Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-77, CI 4-83](#)  
   Post Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 7-13](#)  
 Descriptive Name, [AC 8-46, AC 8-59](#)  
 Discharged, [CI 5-26](#)  
 Discount %, [SA 2-50](#)  
 Discount (%), [AC 4-13, AC 4-29](#)  
 Display Demerits, [CI D-4](#)  
 Display Name, [SA 5-41](#)  
 Distribute Item, [CI 11-2, SA 9-77](#)  
 Donor, [AC 6-69](#)  
 Due Date, [CI 4-62, CI 5-10, CI 6-6](#)  
 Duplicate Detection Profile, [SA 2-44](#)  
 EDI Code, [SA 2-5, SA 2-11, SA 2-59](#)  
 Edit Volume, [AC 14-31](#)  
 Edition, [AC 6-40, CI 5-5, CI 5-44](#)  
 Effective, [CI 8-5, CI 8-8](#)  
 Effective (dates), [CI 8-10](#)  
 E-Item Caption, [CI 8-6](#)  
 E-Item Count, [CI 8-5](#)  
 E-Item ID, [CI 8-6](#)  
 E-mail, [SA 10-19, SA 10-54](#)  
 E-Mail Address, [RP 2-13, RP 2-29, RP 2-47, RP 2-57, TC 17-10, TC 17-16](#)  
 E-mail Address, [TC 17-22, TC 17-23, TC 17-24, TC 17-26, TC 17-30](#)  
 Encryption, [CI 1-6](#)  
 End Date, [SA 2-16, SA 5-14](#)  
   Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35, AC 5-48](#)  
 End of Term Date, [SA 5-20, SA 5-28](#)  
 End Record, [TC 17-15](#)  
 End Time, [CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 10-17](#)  
 Ends, [CI 8-55](#)  
 Enter the record id, [AC 6-27](#)  
 Enum, [CI 8-6](#)  
   Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Enum/Chron, [CI 10-21, CI 11-4](#)  
 Enumeration, [CI 4-98, CI 5-3, CI 5-7, CI 5-12, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59](#)  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11, AC 14-31, AC 14-32](#)  
   Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-13](#)  
 Enumeration/Chronology, [AC 8-20, AC 9-19, AC 8-18](#)  
 Envelope Address, [AC 4-43, AC 4-49, AC 4-50](#)  
 Exception Date, [SA 5-18](#)  
 Expected Date, [CI 11-4](#)  
 Expected Issue, [AC 9-7](#)  
 Expected On, [AC 8-19](#)  
 Expenditure Date, [AC 12-16](#)  
 Expiration Date, [CI 4-129](#)  
 Expires, [CI 4-14, CI 4-18, CI 4-34, CI 4-90, CI 4-90, CI 4-127, CI 5-73, CI 5-77](#)  
 Extra Issue's Expected Date, [AC 8-18, AC 8-20, AC 9-19](#)  
 Fax, [AC 4-36](#)  
 Federal Tax ID, [AC 4-5](#)  
 Fee, [CI 4-72, CI D-13](#)  
 Fee Type, [CI 4-76](#)  
 Fee/Posting Type, [CI 4-72, CI D-13](#)  
 Field Override, [SA 8-14-SA 8-16](#)  
 File Name  
   incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
 Find This, [WV 5-3](#)  
 Fine Fee Reason Name, [SA 10-25](#)  
 Fine Interval, [SA 5-82, SA 5-104](#)  
 Fine Rate, [SA 5-83, SA 5-104](#)  
 Fine/Fee Reason Code, [SA 10-25](#)  
 Fines, Fees and Demerits for Location, [CI 4-72, CI 4-74, CI D-13](#)  
 First, [CI 3-3, CI 4-3, CI 4-17, CI 4-33](#)  
 First Issue's Expected Date, [AC 8-13](#)  
 First Name, [CI 8-54, SA 9-17](#)  
 First Overdue Interval, [SA 5-91, SA 5-107](#)  
 Fiscal Period, [AC 5-12, AC 5-19, AC 5-24, AC](#)

16-9  
Fiscal Period Name, SA 2-15  
Fixed Due Date, SA 5-14  
For Items At, CI 5-72  
Format, AC 8-47, AC 8-61  
Free Text, CI 5-7, CI 5-45, CI 5-51  
Bindery Maintenance work space, AC 14-11, AC 14-31, AC 14-33  
Item Record dialog box, AC 10-23  
Freeze Date  
Commitments/Expenditures tab, AC 5-26, AC 5-26  
Override Rules tab, AC 5-49, AC 5-50  
Freeze date, AC 5-17, AC 5-18, AC 5-38, AC 5-39  
Frequency, AC 8-46, AC 8-59  
From, CI 10-21  
Fund  
Copies and Funds dialog box, AC 6-49, AC 6-52  
Fund Transactions dialog box, AC 5-43, AC 5-53  
Fund Category, AC 5-34, AC 5-47  
Fund Code, AC 5-47  
Fund Name, AC 5-47, SA 2-21  
Fund Type, AC 5-34, AC 5-48  
GPO Item Number, AC 6-41  
Grace Period, SA 5-86, SA 5-105  
Group, CI 6-4  
Historical Bookings, CI 5-9  
Historical Browses, CI 5-9  
Historical Charges, CI 5-9  
Historical Reserve Charges, CI 5-9  
Hold Life, SA 5-60  
Holding Location, CI 12-5  
holdings  
007, CA 2-43  
008, CA 2-46  
variable, CA 2-48  
Holdings Location, CI 4-99  
Holdings Location Code, TC 17-15  
Holds Placed, CI 5-9  
How to Apply, AC 6-44  
Identification (ID), SA 9-18  
Import Code, TC 17-15  
Import From File, AC 6-23  
Import/Replace Profile, AC 6-23  
In Transit Interval, SA 5-60  
Inactive Barcodes, CI 5-24  
Inside Address, AC 4-45, AC 4-49, AC 4-50  
Instituition ID, CI 3-4  
Institution ID, CI 4-4, CI 4-17, CI 4-34  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), AC 5-35, AC 5-48  
    Vendor dialog box, AC 4-6  
Institution Id  
    Patron Id tab, CI 4-10  
Instructions to Vendor, AC 6-9  
    Line Item dialog box, AC 6-71  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, AC 6-31  
Instructor, CI 8-7  
Intended Location, AC 6-49  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, AC 6-30  
Invoice Piece Identifier  
    Line Item dialog box, AC 6-71  
ISBN, AC 6-41, CI 5-5, CI 5-43  
ISSN, AC 6-41, CI 5-5  
Issue, AC 8-23  
Issue(s) in Hand, AC 9-7, AC 9-10, AC 9-19  
Issues in each volume, AC 14-16, AC 14-24, AC 14-26, AC 14-27  
Item Available Notice Sent, CI 5-77  
Item Barcode, CI 4-62, CI 4-76, CI 6-6  
    Charge window, CI 7-5, CI 7-9  
Item Count, CI 8-5  
Item ID  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, AC 14-10, AC 14-52  
Item Location, CI 4-62, CI 10-21  
Item Status, CI 5-3, CI 5-59, CI 5-76, CI 10-17, CI 10-21, CI 12-6  
Item Type, CI 4-62, CI 5-3, CI 5-8, CI 5-46, CI 5-51, CI 5-59, CI 5-76, CI 8-5, CI 8-6, CI 10-17  
    Item Record dialog box, AC 10-22  
Item Type Code, SA 10-35  
Item Type Name, SA 10-35  
Item Type Statistical Category Code, SA 10-99  
Item Type Statistical Category Name, SA 10-99  
Items, CI 5-77  
Language, CI 5-43  
Last, CI 3-3, CI 4-3, CI 4-17, CI 4-33  
Last Name, CI 8-54, SA 9-18  
Last Transaction, CI 5-9  
LCCN, AC 6-41, CI 5-5, CI 5-44  
Lead Days, SA 5-20  
Leader control  
    position 06, AC 2-68, CA 3-85, CI 3-62  
    position 07, AC 2-68, CA 3-85, CI 3-62  
Ledger  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, AC 6-49  
    Fund Transactions dialog box, AC 5-43

- Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
 Ledger Name, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-24](#)  
 Level, [CI 5-77](#)  
 Library, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 7-3](#)  
 Library instructions, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Library Name, [SA 10-19](#)  
 Line 1 address, [CI 4-20](#), [CI 4-39](#)  
 Line Item Subtotal  
   Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
   New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
 Line Item Total, [AC 6-43](#)  
 Line Item Type, [AC 6-63](#)  
   Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
   Type tab, [AC 6-64](#)  
 Line Items  
   incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
 Link Caption, [CI 8-42](#), [CI 8-45](#), [CI 8-47](#)  
 Link to Holdings  
   Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#), [AC 6-57](#), [AC 13-15](#)  
   Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
 Link/URL, [CI 8-6](#), [CI 8-42](#), [CI 8-45](#), [CI 8-47](#)  
 List Name, [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-8](#), [CI 8-67](#)  
   Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
 List Price, [AC 6-43](#)  
   Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
 Load Date  
   incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
 Loan Period, [SA 5-81](#), [SA 5-103](#)  
 Local Filename, [TC 17-15](#)  
 Location, [AC 14-9](#), [CI 1-6](#), [CI 4-72](#), [CI 5-2](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 11-4](#), [CI D-13](#)  
   Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
   Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)  
   incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
   Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
   New EDI Connection Profile window, [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-49](#)  
   New EDI Connection Profiles dialog box, [AC 15-10](#)  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
   Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Location Code, [SA 10-48](#), [TC 2-2](#), [TC 17-15](#)  
 Location Group, [CI 5-77](#)  
 Location Name, [CI 5-6](#), [CI 5-59](#), [SA 10-48](#)  
 Locations List box, [CI 1-4](#)  
 Lost Interval, [SA 5-92](#), [SA 5-109](#)  
 Lost Item Processing Fee, [SA 5-61](#)
- Mark Reason  
   Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-17](#)  
   Receive/Mark tab, [AC 7-20](#)  
   Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-17](#)  
 Mark Reason Name, [SA 2-29](#)  
 Max Demerit  
   Patron Group Definitions dialog box, [CI D-5](#), [CI D-6](#), [CI D-19](#)  
 Max Demerits, [SA 5-42](#)  
   Circulation Matrix Definitions dialog box, [CI D-8](#), [CI D-21](#)  
 Max Recall Demerits  
   Circulation Matrix Definitions dialog box, [CI D-9](#), [CI D-21](#)  
 Maximum, [AC 8-60](#)  
 Maximum # (Number) of Sequential Renewals, [SA 5-82](#), [SA 5-103](#)  
 Maximum Call Slip Requests, [SA 5-71](#)  
 Maximum Claimed Returns, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Demerits, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Maximum Fine Amount, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Maximum Fine for Recalls, [SA 5-83](#)  
 Maximum Items Borrowed, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Lost Items, [SA 5-71](#)  
 Maximum Number of Recalls, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Outstanding Balance, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Item, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Maximum Overdue Recalled Items, [SA 5-69](#)  
 Maximum Recall Demerits, [SA 5-83](#)  
 Maximum Self-Shelf Returns, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Per Day, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loan Titles, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Maximum Short Loans, [SA 5-72](#)  
 Media Type, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-51](#), [CI 12-6](#)  
   Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Message  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Message Number  
   incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Message Status  
   incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Message Type  
   incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
 Method, [CI 4-83](#), [CI 7-13](#)  
 Middle, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-33](#)  
 middle initial (M.I.), [SA 9-18](#)  
 Minimum Balance for Notice, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Minimum Loan for Courtesy, [SA 5-92](#), [SA 5-108](#)

Minimum Loan Period of Recalled Items, [SA 5-84](#)  
Name, [AC 6-99, AC 6-100, CI 4-62, CI 4-72, CI 4-90, CI 4-98, CI 4-104, CI 4-122, CI 5-70, CI D-13, SA 5-155](#)  
Name Type, [CI 4-3, CI 4-34](#)  
name Type, [CI 4-17](#)  
New Barcode, [CI 4-19](#)  
New Enumeration/Chronology, [AC 8-20, AC 9-20, AC 9-36](#)  
New Fiscal Period, [AC 16-9](#)  
New Ledger Name, [AC 16-16](#)  
New PIN, [CI 4-58](#)  
New Service Name, [RP 1-66](#)  
Next Expected Issue, [AC 9-17](#)  
No. Continuity, [AC 8-47, AC 8-60](#)  
No. Scheme, [AC 8-46, AC 8-60, AC 8-60](#)  
No-Fill Reason, [CI 4-99](#)  
Note, [CI 5-77, CI 10-18](#)  
    Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
    Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-52](#)  
Note Type, [CI 4-111](#)  
Notes, [AC 6-9, AC 6-71, AC 12-9, AC 12-16](#)  
Number  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
Number of Copies, [AC 1-16](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
Number of Lead Days, [SA 5-28](#)  
OCLC NUmber, [CI 5-43](#)  
ODBC name, [RP 1-66](#)  
On Reserve, [CI 8-6](#)  
On-Hand, [CI 11-4](#)  
On-Hand Quantity, [CI 11-13, CI 11-17, CI 11-24](#)  
OPAC Circ DesK, [SA 5-9](#)  
OPAC Circ Desk, [CI 10-20](#)  
OPAC Display Name, [SA 10-49](#)  
Open Time, [SA 5-15, SA 5-19](#)  
Operator, [CI 11-3](#)  
    Claims work space, [AC 2-106](#)  
    Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
    Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)  
    Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)  
Operator ID, [AC 1-2, CI 1-3, CI 1-6](#)  
Operator Id  
    Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
Operator Name, [CI 1-6, TC 17-15](#)  
Order Date, [AC 6-73](#)  
Order Number  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
Order tab, [AC 6-72](#)  
Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
Order Quantity, [CI 11-14, CI 11-17, CI 11-24, SA 5-76](#)  
Order Site, [AC 6-73](#)  
Order Type, [AC 6-72, SA 2-35](#)  
Original Allocation, [AC 5-49](#)  
Other (Overdue) Notice Count, [SA 5-91, SA 5-107](#)  
Other (Overdue) Notice Interval, [SA 5-93, SA 5-109](#)  
Other Charges  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
    Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-86, AC 6-86](#)  
Other Data, [AC 14-12](#)  
Other Volume Data, [AC 14-33](#)  
Over Commit Limit %, [AC 5-16, AC 5-38](#)  
    Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
    Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
Over Commit Warning %, [AC 5-16, AC 5-38](#)  
    Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-25](#)  
    Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
Over Expend Limit %, [AC 5-18, AC 5-18, AC 5-39, AC 5-39](#)  
    Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
    Overrides tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
Over Expend Warning %, [AC 5-17, AC 5-39](#)  
    Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
    Overrides tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
Overcommit Limit percentage, [SA 2-21](#)  
Overcommit Warning percentage, [SA 2-22](#)  
Overdue Recall Notice Count, [SA 5-91](#)  
Overdue Recall Notice Interval, [SA 5-93, SA 5-97, SA 5-100](#)  
Overexpend Limit percentage, [SA 2-22](#)  
Overexpend Warning percentage, [SA 2-22](#)  
Overnight Loans Due, [SA 5-15, SA 5-19](#)  
Overnight Loans In Effect, [SA 5-15, SA 5-19](#)  
Owning Library, [CI 5-5, SA 10-49](#)  
Password, [AC 1-2, CI 1-3, RP 1-66, SA 9-18, TC 17-6](#)  
Patron Barcode, [CI 4-13, CI 4-127, CI 5-10, CI 5-26, CI 10-21](#)  
Patron Group, [CI 4-13, CI 4-19, CI 4-127](#)  
    Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
Patron Group Code, [SA 5-41, TC 2-3](#)  
Patron Group Name, [SA 5-41](#)  
Patron Name, [CI 4-13, CI 4-127, CI 5-26, CI 5-29, CI 5-77, CI 6-4, CI 10-17, CI 10-21](#)

Patron Statistical Category Code, [SA 10-97](#)  
 Patron Statistical Category Name, [SA 10-97](#)  
 Patron Title, [CI 4-34](#)  
 Payment Type Name, [SA 10-27](#)  
 Percentage, [AC 6-54](#), [AC 6-114](#)  
 Perm. Loc.  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Perm. Location, [CI 5-8](#)  
 Permanent Location, [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 12-5](#)  
 Permanent Type, [CI 12-6](#)  
 Phone, [CI 4-22](#), [CI 4-41](#)  
     Bank Information tab, [AC 4-36](#)  
 Phone Number, [SA 10-56](#)  
     Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-26](#)  
 Phone Number Type, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-26](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
 Phone Type, [CI 4-41](#)  
 Pickup At, [CI 5-72](#)  
 Pickup Location, [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 5-77](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 Piece Identification, [AC 6-63](#)  
 Pieces, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
 Place, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-43](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Place/Date, [CI 5-5](#)  
 PO Type, [SA 2-34](#)  
 PO Type Name, [SA 2-37](#)  
 Policy Group, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-24](#)  
 Posting, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Posting Type, [CI 4-82](#), [CI 7-13](#)  
 Prepaid  
     Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
 PrePay Amount per copy, [AC 6-44](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
 PrePay per copy, [AC 6-48](#)  
 Price, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
 Primary Sort, [SA 8-17](#)  
 Print color, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Print Location Code, [SA 10-84](#)  
 Print Location Name, [SA 10-84](#)  
 Processing Location, [RP 1-10](#)  
 Profile  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Profile Code, [SA 8-12](#)  
 Profile Name, [SA 8-12](#), [SA 9-7](#)  
 Proxies for, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
 Proxy, [CI 6-4](#), [CI 6-17](#)  
 Proxy Patron, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Pub. No., [CI 5-5](#)  
 Publication Number, [AC 6-41](#)  
 Publication Pattern Model, [AC 8-12](#), [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-85](#)  
     Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
 Publisher, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Publishers identification Number, [CI 5-44](#)  
 Purge, [CI 4-18](#), [CI 4-35](#)  
 Quantity, [AC 6-43](#), [CI 11-19](#)  
 Quantity Received, [CI 11-22](#)  
 Rank, [CI 4-90](#), [CI 5-77](#)  
 Rate  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
 Rate (currency)  
     New Order dialog box, [AC 6-14](#)  
 Recall Demerits, [CI D-8](#), [CI D-21](#), [SA 5-85](#)  
 Recall Fine Interval, [SA 5-84](#)  
 Recall Fine Rate, [SA 5-85](#)  
 Recall Grace period, [SA 5-88](#)  
 Recall Life, [SA 5-60](#)  
 Recall Return Interval, [SA 5-87](#)  
 Recalled, [CI 5-10](#), [CI 5-26](#)  
 Recalls Placed  
     Item Histroy tab, [CI 5-9](#)  
 Received Issue(s), [AC 9-17](#)  
 Receiver Code  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
     Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
 Renewal, [AC 6-65](#)  
 Renewal Date, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Renewal Due Date, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Renewal period, [SA 5-81](#), [SA 5-103](#)  
 Renewed, [CI 5-26](#)  
 Reorder Point, [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-24](#), [SA 5-76](#)  
 Replacement cost, [SA 5-76](#)  
 Report Name, [SA 2-59](#)  
 Requested, [CI 4-98](#)  
 Requester  
     Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
 Reserve Charges, [CI 5-9](#)  
 Reserve Item Type  
     Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
 Reserve Location, [CI 8-8](#)  
     Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
 Resrv Item Type, [CI 8-8](#)  
 Rollover Date, [AC 5-19](#)  
 Rollover Rule Name, [AC 5-19](#)

---

Routing List Name, [AC 8-23](#)  
 Rule Code, [TC 17-15](#)  
 Rule Name/ID, [AC 16-9](#)  
 SAN, [SA 10-55](#)  
 SAN (Standard Address Number), [SA 10-20](#)  
 Search, [AC 2-3, CI 8-14, CI 10-21](#)  
 Search By, [AC 2-3, CI 3-2, CI 11-3](#)  
     Claims work space, [AC 2-105](#)  
     Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
     Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-108](#)  
     Problems work space, [AC 2-101](#)  
     Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-11, AC 15-23](#)  
 Search For, [AC 2-14, AC 2-19, AC 2-23, CA 3-31, CA 3-36, CA 3-41, CI 3-18, CI 3-23, CI 3-27, CI 11-3](#)  
     Claims work space, [AC 2-106](#)  
     Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
     Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)  
     Find Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-4](#)  
     Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)  
     Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-12, AC 15-24](#)  
 Subscription Maintenance search work space, [AC 2-96](#)  
 Search In, [AC 2-24, CA 3-41, CI 3-28](#)  
 search type drop-down, [AC 2-18, CA 3-35, CI 3-22](#)  
 Secondary Sort, [SA 8-17](#)  
 Section, [CI 8-7](#)  
 Section No., [CI 8-56](#)  
 Select File, [CI 12-7, CI 12-12](#)  
 Select Last Issue, [AC 8-42](#)  
 Selected Locations, [SA 2-45](#)  
 Send Date  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Sender Code  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
     Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
 Serial Title, [AC 8-23](#)  
 Series, [AC 6-40, CI 5-5, CI 5-44](#)  
 Set short loan advance booking days displayed, [CI 10-7](#)  
 Shelving Interval, [SA 5-60](#)  
 Ship To  
     Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
 Ship VIA, [SA 2-51](#)  
 Ship Via, [AC 4-15, AC 4-34](#)  
 Short Loan Charges, [CI 5-9](#)  
 Short Loan Early Pickup Window, [SA 5-64](#)  
 Short Loan Status, [CI 10-21](#)  
 Short Loan Time Buffer, [SA 5-36](#)  
 Short Loan Unclaimed Interval, [SA 5-64](#)  
 SICI  
     Type tab, [AC 6-65](#)  
 social security number (SSN), [CI 3-4, CI 4-4, CI 4-18, CI 4-34](#)  
     Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
 Spine, [CI 5-46, CI 5-51](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
 Spine Label, [CI 5-8](#)  
 Spine label format, [AC 14-18](#)  
 Spine Label Name, [SA 10-48](#)  
 Sponsor Name, [CI 4-127](#)  
 Standard Address Number, [AC 4-9, AC 4-25](#)  
 Standard Technical Report Number, [AC 6-41](#)  
 Start Date, [SA 2-16, SA 5-14](#)  
     Type tab, [AC 6-65](#)  
 Start Time, [CI 4-104, CI 4-105, CI 10-17, CI 10-21](#)  
 Starting Piece Identification, [AC 6-65](#)  
 State/Province, [CI 4-39, SA 10-20, SA 10-54](#)  
     Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8, AC 4-17, AC 4-25](#)  
     Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
 Statistical Categories, [CI 12-7](#)  
 Statistical Category, [CI 4-122, CI 5-13, CI 5-19](#)  
 Statistical Category List, [CI 4-122](#)  
 Status, [CI 4-36, CI 4-62, CI 5-77, CI 6-6, CI 10-17](#)  
     Status Date, [CI 5-77, CI 10-17](#)  
         New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-14](#)  
     Status/Date, [CI 4-99](#)  
         Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
 Subfield Override, [SA 8-14–SA 8-16](#)  
 Subscription Length, [AC 6-65](#)  
 Successor Ledger Name, [AC 5-19](#)  
 Suspension Days, [CI D-5, CI D-7, CI D-20, SA 5-42](#)  
 Suspension End Date, [CI D-41](#)  
 System Control (003) Identifier, [TC 17-19](#)  
 System Control (040\$D) Identifier, [TC 17-19](#)  
 System No., [AC 6-41, CI 5-5](#)

Tablespace, [RP 1-66](#)  
 Tax ID, [AC 4-16](#), [AC 4-35](#)  
 Temp. Item Type, [CI 5-8](#)  
 Temp. Loc.  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Temp. Location, [CI 5-8](#)  
 Temp. Type  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Template, [CA 5-24](#)  
     Add Bib/Item dialog box, [CI 5-47](#)  
     Create E-item and Attach New Bib and Holdings Record, [CI 8-41](#)  
 Temporary Location, [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-51](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 12-5](#)  
 Temporary Type, [CI 12-6](#)  
 Tertiary Sort, [SA 8-17](#)  
 The day of the month Expected (1..31), [AC 8-13](#)  
 Time  
     Backdate Discharge Time To..., [CI 7-7](#)  
     Modify Due Date, [CI 6-21](#)  
 Title, [AC 6-40](#), [AC 9-17](#), [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-72](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 5-2](#), [CI 5-26](#), [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-43](#), [CI 5-47](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-51](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 5-71](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 6-6](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 8-54](#), [CI 10-21](#), [CI 11-3](#), [CI D-13](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
     Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-10](#)  
     Serials History - Details work space, [AC 9-33](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Title/Dept., [AC 4-7](#), [AC 4-24](#)  
 To, [CI 10-21](#)  
 Total, [CI 4-62](#)  
     Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-84](#)  
     Invoice Fees dialog box, [AC 12-29](#)  
 Total Adjustments, [AC 6-43](#)  
 Total Amount  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#), [AC 12-15](#)  
 Total Distributed, [CI 11-13](#), [CI 11-28](#)  
 Total Due, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Total fines displayed, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
 Total Records, [AC 6-24](#)  
 Total Students, [CI 8-56](#)  
 Transfer fines/fees greater than or equal to, [TC 17-26](#)  
 Transit/Routing, [AC 4-16](#), [AC 4-35](#)  
 Type, [CI 4-38](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 5-77](#)  
 Under, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)  
 Under Commit Report %  
     Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
     Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
     Under Expend Report %  
         Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
         Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
     Undercommit percentage, [SA 2-23](#)  
     Underexpend percentage, [SA 2-23](#)  
 UPC, [AC 6-65](#)  
     Updated by/at, [CI 8-67](#)  
     Updated/by/at, [CI 5-9](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
     Use Demerits, [CI D-4](#)  
     User Name, [TC 17-6](#)  
     Valid Records, [AC 6-23](#)  
 Vendor, [SA 2-5](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Vendor Account, [AC 6-73](#)  
 Vendor Code  
     Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
     New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-49](#), [AC 15-9](#)  
     Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
     Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
     Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)  
 Vendor Name  
     Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
     incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
     Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
     Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)  
 Vendor Reference Number, [AC 6-63](#), [AC 6-66](#)  
 Vendor Report, [AC 11-37](#)  
 Vendor Title #, [AC 6-63](#), [AC 6-66](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
 Vendor title #  
     Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
 Vendor Type, [SA 2-50](#)  
 Vendor Type Code, [SA 2-65](#)  
 Vendor Type Name, [SA 2-65](#)  
 Volume Notes, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
 Volumes to create, [AC 14-15](#), [AC 14-24](#), [AC 14-26](#), [AC 14-27](#)  
 Voucher ID, [AC 12-12](#)  
 Year, [CI 4-98](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
     Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Zip, [AC 4-8](#), [AC 4-17](#)  
     Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-25](#)

Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
 Zip/Postal, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
 Zip/Postal Code, [SA 10-20](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
 field codes, [CS 4-21](#), [CA 4-22](#), [CI B-5](#)  
 Field Definitions tab, [SA 8-43](#)  
     Bib Linking, [SA 8-13-??](#)  
 field indicators  
     error, [TC B-11](#)  
 Field Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
     Bib Linking, [SA 8-14](#)–[SA 8-16](#)  
     decision table, [SA 8-9](#)  
 field variables  
     Bib tab, [CI 5-39](#)  
 fieldState/Province, [CI 4-21](#)  
 file  
     Access database  
         Reports.mdb, [TC 4-36](#)  
     callslip.ini, [CS 1-2](#), [CS 4-7](#)  
     callslipmsg\_CODE.htm, [SA 7-6](#)  
     circ.ini, [CS 1-2](#)  
     configuration  
         acqbib, [AC 6-19](#), [AC 6-20](#)  
         Acqbib.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
         Bmarcfix.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
         bursar transfer program, [TC 7-5](#)  
         Circbib.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
         circbib.cfg, [CI 5-32](#), [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-39](#)  
         Country.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
         EditBook.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
         EditSerial.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
         emailf.cfg, [TC 15-12](#)  
         exceptdates.cfg, [CI D-24](#), [CI D-26](#), [CI D-26](#),  
             [TC 8-6](#)  
         Lang.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
         MARC21 Repertoire.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
         NewBook.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
         NewSerial.cfg, [TC 4-36](#)  
         noticeEmail.cfg, [RP 5-12](#), [RP 5-14](#)  
         prebulk program, [TC 11-5](#)  
         promote.cfg, [TC 8-7](#)  
         Special Characters.cfg, [TC 4-37](#)  
         spinelabel, [AC 1-15](#)  
         Spinelabel.cfg, [TC 4-38](#)  
         spinelabel.cfg, [CI B-1](#)  
     delete.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-14](#)  
     discard.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-14](#)  
     err.burs.yymmdd.hhmm, [TC 7-10](#)  
     err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-15](#)  
     err.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 11-23](#)  
     err.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 6-8](#)  
     err.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 5-6](#)  
     error, [RP 4-7](#), [RP 4-18](#), [RP 4-19](#)  
     executable  
         VoyagerInstall.exe, [RP 1-3](#), [TC 4-2](#), [TC 4-5](#),  
             [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-16](#), [TC 4-20](#)  
         VoyagerMedia.exe, [TC 4-11](#)  
         VoyagerSystem.exe, [TC 4-5](#)  
     httpd2.conf, [TC 17-5](#)  
     index.html, [TC 17-7](#)  
     initialization  
         Callslip.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
         Circ.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
         circ.ini, [CI A-3](#), [CI A-3](#), [CI A-3](#)  
         CircSC.ini, [CI C-1](#), [CI C-6](#), [TC 4-37](#)  
         EDI\_msg.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
         Limits.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
         Mediashell.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
         opac.ini, [CI D-23](#), [TC 15-5](#)  
         sdiemail.ini, [TC 15-9](#), [TC 15-12](#)  
         Template.ini, [TC 4-36](#)  
         template.ini, [CA D-5](#)  
         UseMARCON, [TC B-3](#)  
         voyager, [AC 13-16](#), [CI 5-65](#)  
         voyager.ini, [CI 1-7](#), [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 4-29](#), [TC 15-4](#)  
         Z39.50 server, [TC B-15](#), [TC B-17](#)  
     initialization  
         limits.ini, [AC 2-62](#), [CA 3-79](#), [CI 3-56](#)  
         voyager.ini, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#), [RP 1-5](#), [RP 1-11](#)  
     input, [RP 2-2](#)  
         acqnotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#),  
             [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
         acqrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
         catrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-16](#),  
             [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-26](#), [RP 2-30](#)  
         crcnotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#),  
             [RP 2-44](#)  
         crcrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#),  
             [RP 2-44](#)  
         mednotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
         medrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
     log, [RP 2-3](#), [TC B-6](#)  
         acqjob, [AC 11-5](#), [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#), [AC 11-10](#)  
         acqjob.log, [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP 2-9](#)  
         bulk import (UseMARCON), [TC B-13](#)  
         catjob.log, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-18](#), [RP 2-20](#), [RP 2-22](#), [RP 2-22](#), [RP 2-23](#), [RP 2-26](#), [TC 13-2](#)  
         circjob.log, [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-34](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP 2-37](#), [RP 2-38](#), [RP 2-39](#), [RP 2-40](#), [RP 2-40](#)

2-42, [TC 8-1](#)  
 MARC Export, [TC B-14](#)  
 mediajob.log, [RP 2-49](#), [RP 2-50](#), [TC 9-3](#)  
 Z39.50, [TC B-17](#)  
 log.bursar.yymmdd.hhmm, [TC 7-9](#)  
 log.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 10-10](#)  
 log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-13](#)  
 log.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 11-22](#)  
 log.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 6-7](#)  
 log.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 5-5](#)  
 log.strgvfy.date.time, [TC 14-9](#)  
 marc.exp.yymmdd.hhmm, [TC 10-10](#)  
 message, [RP 4-7](#), [RP 4-18](#), [RP 4-19](#)  
 offline capture, [CI 6-28](#)  
 opac.ini, [CS 1-2](#)  
 Oracle9\_Client\_CD.zip, [RP 1-32](#)  
 out.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, [TC 11-22](#)  
 reject.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-15](#)  
 replace.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm, [TC 12-14](#)  
 sif.burs.yymmdd.hhmm, [TC 7-8](#)  
 SQLNET.ORA, [RP 1-51](#), [RP 1-53](#)  
 standard interface  
   acquisitions notice, [TC 23-1](#)  
   acquisitions report, [TC 24-1](#)  
   cataloging report, [TC 25-1](#)  
   charge transaction record, [TC 20-1](#)  
   circulation notice, [TC 26-1](#)  
   circulation report, [TC 27-1](#)  
   item delete, [TC 21-1](#)  
   media scheduling notice, [TC 28-1](#)  
   media scheduling report, [TC 29-1](#)  
   patron record, [TC 19-1](#)  
   vendor record, [TC 22-1](#)  
 text  
   errlog.txt, [TC B-5](#)  
 TNSNAMES.ORA, [RP 1-51](#), [RP 1-53](#)  
 Voyager.ini, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-47](#), [CI 3-33](#)  
 z3950svr.ini, [WV 3-5](#)  
 File Archive Options  
   Always, [RP 3-3](#)  
   Global preferences, [RP 3-3](#)  
   Never, [RP 3-3](#)  
   Query, [RP 3-3](#)  
 File menu, [CA 10-18](#)  
 file menu, [AC 1-11](#), [CI 14-4](#)  
 File Name field  
   incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
   outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
 File Upload dialog box, [TC 17-15](#)  
 filed

Call Number, [CI 4-62](#)  
 files  
 log  
   UseMARCON Bulk Import log, [TC B-6](#)  
   UseMARCON MARC Export log, [TC B-6](#)  
   UseMARCON Z39.50 log, [TC B-6](#)  
 files on a server examples, [CA 2-23](#)  
 filesystem  
   data, [TC 3-15](#)  
   mounting  
     AIX server, [TC 3-21](#)  
     Sun server, [TC 3-21](#)  
 [Filing] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)  
 filling call slip request, [CS 3-8](#)  
 Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-98](#)  
 Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-108](#)  
 Find Line Items with Fund Warnings button, [AC 5-59](#)  
 Find Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-3](#), [AC 12-18](#)  
 Find Purchase Order search dialog box, [AC 15-16](#)  
 Find radio button, [AC 2-17](#), [CA 3-34](#), [CI 3-21](#)  
 Find Results in list, [WV 5-3](#)  
 find search, [AC 2-20](#), [AC 2-44](#), [CA 3-37](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CI 3-24](#), [CI 3-47](#)  
 Find This field, [WV 5-3](#)  
 fine  
   accept payments, [CI 7-11](#)  
   accepting payment, [CI 7-10](#)  
   prompt off, [CI 7-10](#)  
 Fine and Fee Transactions, [RP 7-8](#)  
 Fine Fee Reason Name field, [SA 10-25](#)  
 Fine Fee tab, [SA 10-23](#)  
 Fine Interval field, [SA 5-82](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 Fine Rate field, [SA 5-83](#), [SA 5-104](#)  
 fine/fee  
   adding, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-77](#)  
   from Charge/Renew window, [CI 4-80](#)  
   posting against, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-81](#)  
   from Charge/Renew window, [CI 4-84](#)  
   from Discharge window, [CI 4-85](#)  
   from Patron window, [CI 4-83](#)  
   printing fine/fee statement, [CI 4-85](#)  
 fine/fee information, [CI 4-71](#)  
 fine/fee notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#), [RP A-9](#)  
 fine/fee notice suffix segment  
   circulation notice, [TC 26-7](#)  
 [Fine/Fee Payment Receipt] stanza, [CI A-17](#)  
 fine/fee reason  
   accrued demerit, [SA 10-23](#)

accrued fine, [SA 10-23](#)  
creating, [SA 10-27](#)  
deleting, [SA 10-29](#)  
demerit, [SA 10-23](#)  
editing, [SA 10-28](#)  
equipment replacement, [SA 10-23](#)  
lost equipment processing, [SA 10-23](#)  
lost item processing fee, [SA 10-23](#)  
lost item replacement cost, [SA 10-23](#)  
media booking late charge, [SA 10-23](#)  
media booking usage fee, [SA 10-23](#)  
overdue fine, [SA 10-23](#)

Fine/Fee Reason Code field, [SA 10-25](#)  
Fine/Fee Reason tab, [CI D-10](#)  
fine/fee reasons, [SA 10-22](#)  
Fine/Fee Reasons screen, [CI D-9](#)  
fine/fee statement, [RP 2-32, RP 2-37](#)  
[Fine/Fees Statement] stanza, [CI A-20](#)  
Fines and Fees, [RP 7-8](#)  
fines and fees, [WV 9-87, WV 9-87](#)  
Fines, Fees and Demerits for Location field, [CI 4-72, CI 4-74, CI D-13](#)  
Fines/Fees button, [CI 4-3, CI 4-6, CI 6-5](#)  
Fines/Fees History tab, [CI 4-72, TC 7-11](#)  
Fines/Lost Item Fee Apply check box, [SA 5-68](#)  
firm order purchase order type, [AC 16-12, AC 17-5](#)  
First Copy Numbered As option  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)  
First field, [CI 3-3, CI 4-3, CI 4-17, CI 4-33](#)  
First Issue's Expected Date field, [AC 8-13](#)  
First Name field, [CI 8-54, SA 9-17](#)  
First Overdue Interval field, [SA 5-91, SA 5-107](#)  
Fiscal Close Operations check box, [SA 9-46](#)  
fiscal period, [SA 2-14](#)  
    creating, [SA 2-16](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-18](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-17](#)  
fiscal period close  
    adjusting fund begin/end dates, [AC 16-32](#)  
    analyzing the results, [AC 16-31](#)  
    batch jobs, [AC 16-34](#)  
    checking ledgers/funds, [AC 16-31](#)  
    checking open order rollover, [AC 16-31](#)  
    defining  
        next fiscal period, [AC 16-3](#)  
        rollover rule, [AC 16-7](#)  
    disabling  
        online operators, [AC 16-26, AC 16-34](#)  
    enabling

online operators, [AC 16-32](#)  
identifying open orders, [AC 16-4](#)  
line item commitments, [AC 16-28](#)  
multiple copy line items, [AC 16-30](#)  
preparing, [AC 16-3](#)  
processing, [AC 16-27](#)  
restoring acquisitions data, [AC 16-25, AC 16-34, AC 16-36](#)  
reviewing  
    fund snapshot report, [AC 16-22](#)  
    open order report, [AC 16-23](#)  
reviewing fund names, [AC 16-4](#)  
running fpc, [AC 16-32](#)  
    with reports, [AC 16-35](#)  
    without reports, [AC 16-35](#)  
saving acquisitions data, [AC 16-25, AC 16-34, AC 16-34, AC 16-35](#)  
system back-up before running fpc, [AC 16-25](#)  
    what it does not do, [AC 16-2](#)  
fiscal period close (FPC) program, [AC 16-1, AC 16-11](#)  
Fiscal Period Close program, [RP 2-8](#)  
Fiscal Period field, [AC 5-12, AC 5-19, AC 5-24, AC 16-9](#)  
Fiscal Period Name field, [SA 2-15](#)  
fiscal year, [AC 5-1](#)  
fix exchange rates, [RP 2-5, TC 16-1](#)  
fix exchange rates acqjob 5, [AC 3-13](#)  
Fixed Due Date, [SA 5-77](#)  
Fixed Due Date field, [SA 5-14](#)  
fixed due times, [SA 5-15](#)  
    in effect, [SA 5-15](#)  
    overnight loans due, [SA 5-15](#)  
    short loan, [SA 5-17](#)  
folder  
    Catalog, [CA 5-21, CA 5-24](#)  
    default  
        using to create new record, [CA 5-26](#)  
        defining a default, [CA 5-23–CA 5-25](#)  
        MARCTemplate, [CA 5-21, CA 5-24](#)  
        Tag Tables, [CA 5-21, CA 5-24](#)  
        Template, [CA 5-21, CA 5-21, CA 5-24](#)  
folder button  
    Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-85](#)  
    Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-44](#)  
Folders section  
    Folders/Files tab, Cataloguing module, [CA 5-23](#)  
    Template field, [CA 5-24, CA 5-26](#)  
Folders/Files tab, [CA 5-18–CA 5-25](#)  
    defining a default folder, [CA 5-23–CA 5-25](#)

- defining a default template, [CA 5-19–CA 5-23](#)  
 Folders section, [CA 5-23](#)  
   Template field, [CA 5-24](#), [CA 5-26](#)  
   Templates section, [CA 5-21](#)  
   bib field, [CA 5-22](#)
- Font  
   bold, [CA 10-18](#)  
   size, [CA 10-18](#)
- font  
   barcode 3 of 9, [CI B-7](#)
- Font drop-down list, [CI 5-64](#)
- Footer tab  
   Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-7](#)  
   New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
   Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-7](#)
- Footprint drop-down list, [WV 15-2](#), [WV 15-4](#)
- For Items At field, [CI 5-72](#)
- forgive demerits, [CI D-3](#), [TC 8-14](#)  
   running circulation batch job, [TC 8-15](#)
- Forgive/Error/Refund Fines/Fees check box, [SA 9-76](#)
- form  
   Remote Retrieval, [SA 7-35](#)
- format  
   download, [WV 4-33](#)  
   e-mail, [WV 4-33](#)  
   print, [WV 4-33](#)  
   save, [WV 4-33](#)
- Format field, [AC 8-47](#), [AC 8-61](#)
- Format for Print/Save button, [WV 5-43](#)
- [Format] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)
- Forms Control  
   All Notices/Reports on same paper, [RP 3-4](#)  
   Forms Types, [RP 3-17](#)  
   Global preferences, [RP 3-4](#), [RP 3-17](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
   Notices/Reports require paper changes, [RP 3-4](#)  
   preferences, [RP 3-1](#)
- Forms Control preferences, [RP 3-17](#)
- Forms Control tab, [RP 3-17](#)
- Forms Types  
   Forms Control, [RP 3-17](#)
- FPC program, [AC 16-1](#)
- Free Text field, [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
   Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
   Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)
- Free text keyword search, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-80](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-97](#), [CI 3-71](#), [CI 3-74](#)
- Free Text radio button, [AC 2-13](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)
- Free-text box, [AC 4-14](#)
- Freeze Date field, [AC 5-17](#), [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-38](#), [AC 5-39](#)
- Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#), [AC 5-26](#)
- Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#), [AC 5-50](#)
- Session Defaults dialog box  
   Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#), [AC 17-18](#)  
   Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#), [AC 17-21](#)
- Frequency field, [AC 8-46](#), [AC 8-59](#)
- From field, [CI 10-21](#)
- fssnap, [TC 3-21](#)
- FTP dialog box, [TC 4-3](#)
- full-text articles  
   locating using WebVoyage and OpenURL, [WV 12-2](#)
- function of locations in Voyager, [SA 10-38](#)
- functions  
   circulation window, [CI 14-2](#)  
   course reserve, [CI 8-1](#)  
   item distribution, [CI 11-1](#)
- functions menu, [CI 14-5](#)
- fund, [AC 5-30](#)  
   adding  
     extended fund allocation, [AC 6-112](#)
- adding money, [AC 5-40](#), [AC 5-51](#)
- allocated, [AC 5-30](#), [AC 5-34](#)
- allocations, [AC 5-35](#)
- begin date, [AC 5-31](#)
- changing allocation, [AC 5-51](#)
- checking after running fpc, [AC 16-31](#)
- choosing  
   for price adjustment, [AC 12-29](#)
- commitments, [AC 5-35](#)  
   after a return, [AC 6-78](#), [AC 11-27](#)
- crediting, [AC 5-40](#)
- deleting, [AC 5-55](#)
- deleting invoice, [AC 12-38](#)
- deleting Purchase Order, [AC 6-116](#)
- displaying, [AC 9-56](#)  
   from Payment History tab, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)
- editing, [AC 5-54](#)  
   extended fund allocation, [AC 6-114](#)
- end date, [AC 5-31](#)
- expenditures, [AC 5-35](#)  
   after a return, [AC 6-78](#), [AC 11-27](#)
- line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
   viewing, [AC 6-59](#)
- locations, [AC 5-3](#)
- more than one, [AC 6-49](#)
- overview, [AC 5-2](#)
- removing

---

extended fund allocation, [AC 6-115](#)  
reporting, [AC 5-31, AC 5-34](#)  
selecting, [AC 6-109, AC 6-112](#)  
session defaults, [AC 17-16](#)  
setting identical allocations, [AC 6-53](#)  
subtracting money, [AC 5-40, AC 5-51](#)  
summary, [AC 5-30, AC 5-34](#)  
transferring allocated funds, [AC 5-52](#)  
transferring money, [AC 5-40](#)  
types, [AC 5-30](#)

Fund Category field, [AC 5-34, AC 5-47](#)  
fund code, [AC 5-34, AC 5-43, AC 5-53](#)  
Fund Code field  
    Ledger dialog box (Fund), [AC 5-47](#)

Fund field  
    Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#)  
    Extended Fund Allocation section  
        Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
        Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-43, AC 5-53](#)

Fund Name, [AC 5-34](#)

Fund Name field, [AC 5-47, SA 2-21](#)  
fund rollover status report, [RP 2-5, RP 2-8, RP A-20](#)  
fund snapshot after rollover report suffix segment  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-12](#)  
fund snapshot before rollover report suffix segment  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-12](#)  
Fund Snapshot Report, [RP 7-8](#)  
fund snapshot report, [AC 16-22, AC 16-22, AC 16-27, AC 16-31](#)

Fund Snapshot Report - All Transactions, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Snapshot Report - without Commitments, [RP 7-8](#)

fund snapshot report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
fund snapshot report before rollover, [RP 2-8, RP A-26](#)  
fund snapshot report suffix segment  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-10](#)  
fund snapshot report-global, [RP 2-5, RP 2-5, RP 2-7, RP A-25](#)

Fund tab, [AC 17-16](#)

Fund Transactions - All, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Transactions - without Commitments, [RP 7-8](#)  
Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-51, AC 5-52](#)

fund type, [SA 2-19](#)  
    creating, [SA 2-23](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-25](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-24](#)  
    endowment, [SA 2-20](#)  
    general, [SA 2-20](#)  
    gift, [SA 2-20](#)

grant, [SA 2-20](#)  
Fund Type field, [AC 5-34, AC 5-48](#)  
Fund Warnings/Blocks dialog box, [AC 5-58](#)  
Fundledger\_vw, [TC 30-12](#)  
Funds by Ledger Name, [RP 7-8](#)

---

**G**

general note, [CI 4-110, CI 4-111](#)  
[General] stanza, [CS 4-15, CA D-9, CA D-13, CI C-6](#)  
Generate Cancel  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)

Generate Cancel button  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
    Marked Line Items, [AC 11-27](#)  
    Marked Line Items tab, [AC 11-27](#)

Generate Claim button  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-26](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-26](#)  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)

Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-33, AC 19-18](#)

Generate Return  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-78](#)

Generate Return button  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)

generating  
    cancel, [AC 11-40](#)  
        marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)  
    claim for a monographic item, [RP 2-4](#)  
    claim for a serial item, [RP 2-4](#)  
    claim from Problems tab  
        marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)  
    claim from the Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-33, AC 11-36](#)  
    claim from the Claimed Line Items tab, [AC 11-33, AC 11-36](#)  
    claim from the problems list, [AC 11-32](#)  
    input files to create reports and notices, [RP 2-1](#)  
    return, [AC 11-42, RP 2-4](#)  
        marked line item copy, [AC 6-78, AC 6-78, AC 11-27](#)

generic field code, [CI B-8](#)

Geospatial Search  
    page  
        configuration diagram, [WV 16-1](#)

Geospatial Searching, [WV 15-1](#)–[WV 15-10](#)  
get call number from bib record, [CA 2-49](#)  
Get\_price\_adjustments (sub), [RP 7-9](#)  
GetAuthBlob, [RP 7-28](#)  
GetBibBlob, [RP 7-28](#)  
GetField, [RP 7-29](#)  
GetFieldAll, [RP 7-30](#)  
GetFieldRaw, [RP 7-29](#)  
GetMFHDBlob, [RP 7-29](#)  
GetNewHits variable, [TC 15-11](#)  
GetSubField, [RP 7-30](#)  
Getting Started, [AC 1-1](#), [CA 1-1](#), [CI 1-1](#), [RP 1-1](#), [SA 1-1](#), [TC 1-1](#), [WV 1-1](#)  
    before you begin, [RP 1-2](#)  
    prerequisite skills and knowledge, [AC 1-2](#), [CA 1-1](#), [CI 1-1](#), [RP 1-2](#), [SA 1-1](#), [TC 1-1](#), [WV 1-1](#)  
GHC program  
    parameters  
        -d database name, [TC 13-2](#)  
        -h help, [TC 13-4](#)  
        -j job number, [TC 13-3](#)  
        -l list job options, [TC 13-3](#)  
        -L location code, [TC 13-3](#), [TC 13-6](#)  
        -O operator, [TC 13-6](#)  
        -o operator name, [TC 13-3](#)  
        -u username and password, [TC 13-3](#)  
        -v version, [TC 13-3](#)  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-22](#)  
gift purchase order type, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
GKEY, [SA 8-78](#)  
global circulation statistics report, [RP A-39](#)  
global circulation statistics report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-7](#), [TC 27-8](#)  
global circulation transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#)  
global headings change, [CA 9-6](#)  
    batch job, [CA 9-16](#)  
Global Headings Change (GHC) program, [TC 13-1](#)  
Global Headings Change check box, [SA 9-64](#)  
global open orders report, [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-21](#)  
global open orders report suffix segment  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-9](#)  
Global preferences, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-2](#)  
    Data File Path, [RP 3-5](#)  
    Database Path file, [RP 3-6](#), [RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-16](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
    File Archive Options, [RP 3-3](#)  
    Forms Control, [RP 3-4](#), [RP 3-17](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
    Processing Locations, [RP 3-5](#)  
    Save setup selections as Initialization defaults,

[RP 3-2](#)  
        setting up, [RP 3-6](#), [RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
    global report, [SA 10-85](#)  
    Global tab, [RP 1-10](#)  
    global transaction statistics report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-40](#)  
    [GlobalLog stanza, [TC 4-22](#), [TC 4-28](#)  
    GPO Item Number field, [AC 6-41](#)  
    grace period  
        no grace period allowed, [SA 5-86](#), [SA 5-105](#)  
        no recall grace period allowed, [SA 5-88](#)  
    Grace Period field, [SA 5-86](#), [SA 5-105](#)  
    graphic  
        representation, alternate, [WV 1-16](#)  
    Group, [CI 5-71](#)  
    Group field, [CI 5-71](#), [CI 6-4](#)  
    Group tab, [SA 5-154](#)

---

## H

happening location, [SA 10-39](#)  
acquisitions, [SA 10-39](#)  
cataloging, [SA 10-40](#)  
circulation, [SA 10-41](#)  
linking print locations, [SA 10-91](#)  
multiple, [SA 9-13](#)  
operator profile, [SA 9-12](#)  
header information  
    Currency Maintenance work space, [AC 3-4](#)  
    Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-11](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-33](#)  
    Publication Pattern work space, [AC 8-59](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-3](#)  
Header tab  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
    New Order dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
    Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-5](#)  
heading  
    index  
        simultaneous search (Z39.50), not available  
        with, [WV 6-70](#)  
Heading column  
    Headings List, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-40](#)  
Heading Filters, [SA 8-36](#)  
Heading Type column  
    Headings List, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-40](#)  
Heading Types Filter, [AC 2-18](#), [AC 2-44](#), [CA 3-35](#),  
    [CA 3-62](#), [CI 3-22](#), [CI 3-47](#)

Heading\_vw, [TC 30-14](#)  
headings  
classification  
    type, [WV 6-78](#)  
headings browse list, [WV 5-27](#)  
    search results, viewing, [WV 5-25](#)  
Headings button, [WV 5-25](#), [WV 5-27](#)  
Headings Index, [CA 4-11](#)  
Headings List, [CI 3-86](#)  
    Bibs column, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-40](#)  
    Heading column, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-40](#)  
    Heading Type column, [AC 2-37](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-40](#)  
headings list, [WV 5-25](#), [WV 5-25](#)–[WV 5-27](#)  
    search results, viewing as, [WV 5-25](#)  
Headings List button, [CA 3-53](#)  
Headings List dialog box, [AC 2-34](#), [AC 2-45](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-56](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-85](#), [CA 3-52](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CA 3-65](#), [CA 3-73](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-102](#), [CI 3-37](#), [CI 3-48](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-79](#)  
headings search  
    keyword, [WV 6-10](#)  
    results, [AC 2-36](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-39](#)  
headings searching, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-84](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-78](#)  
help  
    About Call Slip Daemon, [CS 2-4](#)  
    Endeavor on the Web, [CS 2-4](#)  
        Help Topics, [CS 2-4](#)  
Help button, [AC 1-9](#)  
Help menu, [CA 10-24](#)  
help menu, [AC 1-14](#), [CI 14-7](#)  
Help text  
    Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI), cus-  
        tomizing, [WV 6-40](#)  
hexadecimal color code, [WV C-9](#)  
hierarchy  
    Copies/Funds tab, [AC 6-56](#)  
    copy and fund, [AC 6-56](#)  
hierarchy of line item, [AC 7-7](#)  
hierarchy used by Voyager for canceling a purchase  
    order, [SA 2-51](#)  
Historical Bookings field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Browses field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Call Slips counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Historical Charges counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Historical Charges field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Distributions, [CI 11-29](#)  
Historical Distributions counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Historical Reserve Charges field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Historical Short Loans counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
History (search) page, [WV 5-8](#), [WV 5-9](#), [WV 5-20](#)  
    customizing, [WV 6-28](#)  
    Search, [WV 5-20](#)  
History button, [AC 9-25](#), [AC 9-30](#), [WV 5-20](#), [WV 5-21](#)  
History tab, [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-48](#), [CS 3-21](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 4-4](#), [TC 12-10](#), [TC 14-1](#), [TC 14-3](#), [TC 14-7](#), [WV 9-35](#)  
    authority record, [CA 2-39](#)  
        sorting, [CA 2-40](#)  
    bibliographic record, [CA 2-28](#)  
        sorting, [CA 2-29](#)  
    holdings record, [CA 2-59](#)  
        sorting, [CA 2-60](#)  
    patron record, [CI 4-14](#)  
history tab  
    searching, [AC 2-25](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CI 3-29](#)  
HKEY, [SA 8-78](#)  
hold  
    canceling, [CI 4-92](#)  
    charging, [CI 4-94](#)  
    request, [CI 4-87](#), [CI 5-68](#)  
        maintaining, [CI 5-78](#)  
        placing hold request, [CI 5-74](#)  
Hold Life, [SA 5-60](#)  
Hold Mail check box, [CI 4-39](#), [CI 4-43](#), [CI 4-133](#)  
Hold permission check box, [SA 5-80](#)  
hold recall available notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-34](#)  
hold recall canceled notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-35](#)  
Hold Recalls tab  
    accessing, [CI 4-91](#)  
hold request  
    activating, [CI 5-68](#)  
Hold Request item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
hold request placed status, [WV 7-36](#)  
hold shelf expired report, [RP A-40](#)  
hold shelf expired report suffix segment  
    circulation report, [TC 27-5](#)  
Hold Slip Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)  
hold slip printing, [CI 7-6](#)  
[Hold Slip] stanza, [CI A-11](#)  
Hold/Recall Information button, [CI 4-90](#)  
Holding Location field, [CI 12-5](#)  
Holding Record section  
    Add check box, [SA 9-60](#)  
    Delete check box, [SA 9-60](#)  
    OK to Export check box, [SA 9-60](#)

- Update check box, [SA 9-60](#)
- View check box, [SA 9-61](#)
- holdings**, [SA 7-8](#)
  - displaying multiple, [CI 3-87](#)
  - field codes, [CI B-9](#)
  - record
    - adding, [CI 5-31](#)
    - viewing, [CI 5-66](#)
  - summary
    - columns, [WV 7-22](#)
- Holdings Boolean keyword search, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-82](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-99](#), [CI 3-72](#), [CI 3-75](#)
- Holdings Boolean radio button, [AC 2-13](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-18](#)
- holdings boolean search
  - results, [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-33](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-37](#)
- Holdings button, [AC 13-14](#)
- Holdings Index**
  - Holdings Record column, [AC 2-33](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CI 3-37](#)
- Holdings Index dialog box, [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-83](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-60](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-99](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-72](#), [CI 3-76](#)
- holdings information
  - saving
    - configuration, [WV 4-37](#)
- Holdings Jump Bar, [WV 7-12](#)
- holdings keyword definition
  - SPAC, [AC 2-75](#), [CA 3-92](#), [CI 3-69](#)
- Holdings Keyword Definitions**, [SA 8-77](#)
- Holdings Keyword Definitions Tab**
  - Definitions, [SA 8-79](#)
  - Index tab, [SA 8-78](#)
  - Search Results, [SA 8-80](#)
  - Sort Order, [SA 8-79](#), [SA 8-82](#)
- holdings keyword indexes, [SA A-15](#)
- holdings location, [SA 10-43](#)
- Holdings Location Code field, [TC 17-15](#)
- Holdings Location field, [CI 4-99](#)
- Holdings Record column
  - Holdings Index, [AC 2-33](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CI 3-37](#)
- holdings record id searching, [AC 2-77](#)
- Holdings records**
  - 007 field, [CA 2-43](#), [CA 2-43](#)
  - 008 field, [CA 2-46](#)–[CA 2-48](#)
  - colors of, [CA 10-15](#)
  - create, [CA 3-5](#)
  - description, [CA 2-40](#)
- get call number from bib record, [CA 2-49](#)
- History tab, [CA 2-59](#)
- leader, [CA 2-42](#)–[CA 2-43](#)
- linking to other records, [CA 3-122](#), [CA 3-123](#), [CA 3-125](#)
- locations, [CA 3-121](#)–[CA 3-121](#)
- MARC tab, [CA 2-41](#)
- retrieving, [CA 3-117](#)–[CA 3-118](#)
- suppress from OPAC, [CA 2-41](#)
- System tab, [CA 2-56](#)
- unlinking from bibs, [CA 3-124](#)–[CA 3-125](#)
- variable field, [CA 2-48](#)
- Verify Hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)
- holdings records**
  - hypertext links, [CA 2-55](#)
  - sorting, [WV 5-30](#)
- Holdings tab**, [CI 5-33](#)
  - Add Bib/Item dialog box, [CI 5-44](#)
  - item record, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-5](#)
- Holdings/Item tab, [CI 5-54](#)
- Holds and Recalls tab, [CI 4-89](#)
- Holds Placed counter, [CI 4-12](#)
- Holds Placed field, [CI 5-9](#)
- holds/recalls, [WV 10-2](#)
- Home circulation cluster
  - The home Circulation Cluster is the Circulation Cluster to which a patron or an item belong., [CI 2-5](#)
- home circulation cluster
  - definition, [CI 2-5](#)
- hook to (local) holdings, [WV 3-10](#)
- Hook To Holdings, [SA 8-39](#)–[SA 8-45](#)
  - Field Override field, [SA 8-44](#)
- profile
  - 022a to 773x, [SA 8-43](#)
  - adding in System Administration, [SA 8-39](#)–[SA 8-42](#)
- profile, deleting, [SA 8-45](#)
- Subfield Override field, [SA 8-44](#)
- horizontal rules
- WebVoyage, in
  - enabling and disabling, [WV 4-10](#)
- hot backup, [TC 3-12](#)
- Hours tab, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-13](#), [SA 5-24](#)
- How to Apply field
  - Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)
- how to use this document, [AC Ivii](#), [CS xiii](#), [CA xxxvii](#), [CI liii](#), [RP xxii](#), [SA liv](#), [TC xi](#), [WV xli](#)
- HTML
- View Record page, on, [WV A-9](#)

---

label, [WV A-9](#)  
html file  
  callslipmsg\_CODE.htm, [SA 7-6](#)  
http POST request, [AC 13-16](#), [CI 5-65](#)  
http verification all new links, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)  
http verification within date range, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-23](#)  
httpd2.conf file, [TC 17-5](#)  
hyperlink  
  text  
    size of, [WV 6-78](#), [WV 6-83](#), [WV 6-97](#)  
hypertext links - authority records, [CA 2-36](#)  
hypertext links - bibliographic records, [CA 2-24](#)  
hypertext links - holdings records, [CA 2-55](#)

---

## I

IB suffix, [SA D-4](#)  
ID number  
  record, [TC B-11](#)  
  UseMARCON record, [TC B-11](#)  
ID Range radio button, [TC 17-19](#)  
Identification (ID) field, [SA 9-18](#)  
identifying  
  open orders, [AC 16-4](#)  
identifying data filesystem/volume, [TC 3-15](#)  
image  
  displaying as page background, [WV 4-11](#), [WV 6-11](#)  
  View Record page, on, [WV A-9](#)  
Image Server  
  creating bibliographic record, [CA 3-25](#)  
Image Server link examples, [CA 2-23](#)  
implementing  
  demerits, [CI D-15](#)  
  short loan, [CI 10-3](#)  
Import button  
  Select Bib Records for Import list box, [AC 6-24](#)  
Import Code field, [TC 17-15](#)  
Import From File field, [AC 6-23](#)  
Import/Replace Profile field, [AC 6-23](#)  
importance  
  weighing search terms for in keyword search, [WV 5-3](#)  
important terms  
  keyword search, in, [WV 5-4](#)  
Importing records, [CA 3-11](#)–[CA 3-14](#)  
in effect, [SA 5-15](#)

In Process item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
in process, requests pending status, [WV 7-38](#)  
in transit  
  items  
    display, [WV 6-99](#)  
In transit discharged item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
in transit discharged status, [WV 7-37](#)  
in transit discharged, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)  
In Transit Interval field, [SA 5-60](#)  
In transit item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
In transit on hold item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
in transit on hold status, [WV 7-37](#)  
in transit on hold, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)  
in transit status, [WV 7-36](#)  
in transit, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)  
Inactive Barcodes field, [CI 5-24](#)  
Include Already Invoiced Line Items check box, [AC 12-19](#)  
Include Lost Item Processing Fee check box, [SA 5-61](#)  
Include Max Fine Amount for Lost Item check box, [SA 5-63](#)  
incoming message fields  
  EDI, [AC 15-17](#)  
incoming messages, [AC 4-41](#)  
Incoming tab, [AC 15-3](#)  
Incorrect File Version, [RP 4-16](#)  
indefinite loan period, [SA 5-81](#)  
index  
  decision table, [SA 8-9](#)  
  left-anchored, [WV C-2](#)  
Index List, [WV 5-29](#), [WV 5-29](#)–[WV 5-33](#)  
Index New Zealand, [SA 7-37](#)  
  request form  
    editing, [WV 11-12](#)  
index selection  
  searching, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#)  
index selection tab, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#)  
index subscription component type, [AC 8-6](#)  
index.html file, [TC 17-7](#)  
indexes  
  020A, [SA 4-26](#)  
  020N, [SA 4-26](#)  
  020R, [SA 4-26](#)  
  020Z, [SA 4-26](#)  
  024I, [SA D-2](#)  
  024Y, [SA D-2](#)

ISB3, [SA D-2](#), [SA D-3](#)  
 Information about... section  
   Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)  
 informational messages, [WV 14-15](#), [WV 14-22](#)  
 ini path not valid message, [TC B-13](#), [TC B-14](#), [TC B-17](#)  
 initialization file  
   voyager.ini, [AC 13-16](#), [CI 5-65](#)  
 initial (WebVoyage) page, [WV 1-4](#)  
   customizing, [WV 4-6](#)  
   default screen (webvoy.htm), [WV 4-5](#), [WV 4-6](#)  
   setting, [WV 4-3](#), [WV 4-3](#)  
   using search page as, [WV 4-3](#)  
 initial allocation options  
   cash balance, [AC 16-11](#)  
   original allocation, [AC 16-11](#)  
   original allocation+cash balance, [AC 16-11](#)  
   zero, [AC 16-11](#)  
 Initial Persistent Location Limit  
   feature, [WV 6-107](#)  
 initialization file  
   Callslip.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
   Circ.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
   circ.ini, [CI A-3](#), [CI A-3](#), [CI A-3](#)  
   CircSC.ini, [CI C-1](#), [CI C-6](#), [TC 4-37](#)  
   EDI\_msg.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
   Limits.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
   limits.ini, [AC 2-62](#), [CA 3-79](#), [CI 3-56](#)  
   Mediahelp.ini, [TC 4-37](#)  
   opac.ini, [CI D-23](#), [TC 15-5](#)  
   sdiemail.ini, [TC 15-9](#), [TC 15-12](#)  
   Template.ini, [TC 4-36](#)  
   template.ini, [CA D-5](#)  
   UseMARCON, [TC B-3](#)  
   voyager.ini, [CI 1-7](#), [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 4-20](#),  
     [TC 4-29](#), [TC 15-4](#)  
   Z39.50 server, [TC B-15](#), [TC B-17](#)  
 initiating  
   action codes, [CI B-6](#)  
 initialization file  
   voyager.ini, [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#), [RP 1-5](#), [RP 1-11](#)  
 input file, [RP 2-2](#)  
   acqnotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
   acqrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-15](#)  
   bulk import program, [TC 12-10](#)  
   catrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-26](#), [RP 2-30](#)  
   crcnotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-44](#)  
   crcrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-44](#)  
   mednotes.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
   medrpts.xxxx.inp, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
   patron update program, [TC 6-3](#)  
   prebulk program, [TC 11-5](#)  
   pstrgvfy program, [TC 14-4](#)  
   restore, [RP 6-3](#)  
   Insert URL from Browser, [CA 4-3](#)  
   Inside Address field, [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-49](#), [AC 4-50](#)  
 installation  
   modifying, [TC 4-11](#)  
 installing  
   Oracle client, [RP 1-32](#)  
   the prepackaged Access report .mdb files, [RP 1-17](#)  
   voyager client, [CI 1-2](#)  
   WebVoyage, [WV 1-2](#)  
   separate server from Voyager (Oracle) database, on, [WV 1-10](#)  
 Institution ID, [WV 9-1](#), [WV 9-16](#)  
 Institution ID field, [AC 4-23](#), [CI 3-4](#), [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-17](#),  
[CI 4-34](#)  
   Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35](#), [AC 5-48](#)  
   Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-6](#)  
 Institution Id field  
   Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
 institution id number  
   searching by, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
 Instructions to Vendor field, [AC 6-9](#)  
   Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-71](#)  
   Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
 Instructor field, [CI 8-7](#)  
 Instructor radio button, [CI 8-13](#)  
 Instructor section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-53](#)  
 intended audience  
   of this document, [AC lvii](#), [CS xiii](#), [CA xxvii](#), [CI liii](#),  
     [RP xxi](#), [SA liv](#), [TC xxxix](#), [WV xli](#)  
 intended location, [SA 10-45](#), [SA 10-45](#)  
   changing for a single copy, [AC 6-112](#)  
   changing for all copies, [AC 6-112](#)  
   line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
 Intended Location field, [AC 6-49](#)  
   Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
   Session Defaults dialog box  
     Line Item Copies/Funds tab, [AC 17-10](#)  
 Inter-cluster active charges (local database only) by home patron id, [RP 7-9](#)

Inter-cluster active request by home patron id (x days), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster charges (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees by home patron id (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees by home patron id grouped by database, [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by cluster (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by home patron group and holding cluster, [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by home patron id and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by stub patron group (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical request by stub patron group (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by cluster (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by home patron group and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by home patron id and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster items in transit (local database only) (over x days), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster items in transit (local database only)(all), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster shipping statistics (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster stub patrons (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-Library Loan, [SA 7-36](#)  
International Standard Book Number, [SA D-1](#)  
Internet Explorer® 6.0, [TC 4-2](#)  
interval  
    claim, [AC 11-9, AC 11-10](#)  
Intervals tab, [SA 5-89, SA 5-106](#)  
In-Transit Details dialog box, [CI 7-18](#)  
In-Transit Discharged item status, [CI 7-17](#)  
In-Transit item status, [CI 7-17](#)  
In-Transit items  
    tracking, [CI 7-17, CI 7-20](#)  
    tracking exceptions, [CI 7-19](#)  
In-Transit on Hold item status, [CI 7-17](#)  
Intro Music  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-18](#)  
Invalid records, [CA 3-24–CA 3-24](#)  
Inventory button, [CI 11-4, CI 11-16](#)  
inventory information  
    updating, [CI 11-23](#)  
inventory report, [RP 2-48, RP 2-49](#)  
inventory reports option  
    acquisitions  
        -i inventory reports #, [RP 2-52](#)  
invoice  
    adding  
        line item, [AC 12-17](#)  
        price adjustment, [AC 12-27](#)  
    approving, [AC 12-32](#)  
        block, [AC 12-33](#)  
    completing, [AC 12-37](#)  
    creating, [AC 12-10](#)  
        from purchase order, [AC 6-118](#)  
    crediting, [AC 12-27](#)  
    deleting, [AC 12-38](#)  
        fund information, [AC 12-38](#)  
    displaying, [AC 9-55](#)  
        from Payment History tab, [AC 6-37, AC 6-73](#)  
    fund information, [AC 5-57](#)  
item record  
    creating, [AC 12-40](#)  
    maintaining, [AC 12-40](#)  
processing  
    claimed items, [AC 12-36](#)  
    marked items, [AC 12-36](#)  
searching for line item, [AC 2-107, AC 12-27](#)  
selecting line items, [AC 12-21](#)  
session defaults, [AC 17-12](#)  
Invoice Against Any Vendor check box, [AC 12-18](#)  
Invoice button, [AC 11-46](#)  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
    Related Invoices tab, [AC 6-101](#)  
Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
Invoice Fees dialog box, [AC 12-27](#)  
invoice line item, [AC 12-17](#)  
    adding, [AC 12-17](#)  
    entering information, [AC 12-24](#)  
Invoice Number column  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Invoice Piece Identifier field  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-71](#)  
invoice search, [AC 12-2](#)  
Invoice tab, [AC 17-12](#)  
Invoice\_receiving\_report, [RP 7-10](#)  
invoices  
    dummy EDI, [AC 6-63](#)  
    Workflows dialog box

- Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-10](#)
- Invoices work space, [AC 12-2](#)
- IP address
  - of LinkFinder program on server, [WV 12-3](#)
- IP address tab, [SA 10-8](#)
- IP range tab, [SA 10-10](#)
- ISB3, [SA D-2, SA D-3](#)
- ISBN, [SA D-1](#)
- ISBN field, [AC 6-41, CI 5-5, CI 5-43](#)
- ISBN-13 support, [SA D-1](#)
- ISO currency code standards, [AC 3-8, AC 17-5, AC 17-14](#)
- ISSN field, [AC 6-41, CI 5-5](#)
- ISSN radio button, [AC 2-96](#)
- issue
  - adding, [AC 8-17](#)
  - to volume, [AC 14-34](#)
  - adding extra, [AC 8-19](#)
  - changing enumeration/chronology, [AC 8-20](#)
  - changing expected date, [AC 8-19](#)
  - collapsing in a volume, [AC 14-47](#)
  - combine/omit, [AC 8-14](#)
  - removing, [AC 8-20](#)
  - from volume, [AC 14-34](#)
  - reordering
  - in a volume, [AC 14-38](#)
- issue cycle tab grid, [AC 8-88](#)
- Issue field, [AC 8-23](#)
- Issue(s) in Hand field, [AC 9-7, AC 9-10, AC 9-19](#)
- Issues Available for Binding list box, [AC 14-12, AC 14-34](#)
- Issues Available for Binding list box fields, [AC 14-14](#)
- Issues Bound in this Volume list box, [AC 14-13, AC 14-36](#)
- Issues in each volume field, [AC 14-16, AC 14-24, AC 14-26, AC 14-27](#)
- Issues\_vw, [TC 30-15](#)
- Item, [CI 10-17](#)
- item
  - adding information, [CI 5-12](#)
  - adding/editing record, [CI 5-48](#)
  - definition, [CI 2-4](#)
  - displaying multiple items, [CI 3-88](#)
  - distribute, [SA 9-81](#)
  - e-items (electronic items), [CI 8-3](#)
  - field codes, [CI B-9](#)
  - lost, [CI 4-118](#)
  - physical, [CI 8-3](#)
  - renewing, [CI 6-11](#)
  - request, [WV 12-1](#)
- media, [WV 13-1](#)
- searching by barcode, [CI 3-11](#)
- statistical categories, [CI 5-13](#)
- status, [CI 5-16](#)
- viewing circulation histroy, [CI 5-28](#)
- viewing outstanding fines, [CI 5-29, CI 5-30](#)
- item available notice, [RP 2-31, RP A-10](#)
- Item Available Notice Sent field, [CI 5-77](#)
- item available notice suffix segment
  - circulation notice, [TC 26-6](#)
- Item Barcode, [CI 5-46](#)
- Item Barcode dialog box, [CI 5-22](#)
- Item Barcode field, [CI 4-62, CI 4-76, CI 5-46, CI 6-6](#)
- Charge window, [CI 7-5, CI 7-9](#)
- Item Barcode radio button, [CI 8-13](#)
- item barcodes
  - Session Workflows dialog box
  - Item Creation tab, [AC 19-13](#)
- item block, [SA 9-83](#)
  - multiple blocks, [SA 9-85](#)
  - overriding, [CI 9-3](#)
- item blocks, [CI 9-1, SA 6-2](#)
- Item Blocks and Information dialog box, [SA 9-83](#)
- Item Blocks tab, [SA 9-82](#)
- Item button, [AC 9-13, CI 3-12](#)
- Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11, AC 14-20, AC 14-52](#)
- Copy Status tab, [AC 6-61, AC 10-7](#)
- Receipt History tab, [AC 9-49](#)
  - Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-8, AC 10-5](#)
- Item Circulation History dialog box, [CI 5-25](#)
- Item Count - Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-11](#)
- Item Count - Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-11](#)
- Item Count - National Library of Medicine Classification, [RP 7-11](#)
- Item Count - SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-11](#)
- Item Count by Location and Type, [RP 7-11](#)
- Item Count by Location, Type and Create Date, [RP 7-11](#)
- Item Count field, [CI 8-5](#)
- item creation from invoice
  - Workflows dialog box
  - Item Creation tab, [AC 19-12](#)
- item creation from order
  - Workflows dialog box
  - Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)
- item creation from serials check-in
  - Workflows dialog box
  - Item Creation tab, [AC 19-13](#)

item creation session workflows, [AC 19-10](#)  
Item Creation tab  
    Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-10](#)  
Item Details tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-7](#)  
item distribution  
    automatic ordering, [CI 11-25](#)  
    creating order defaults, [CI 11-15](#)  
    deleting a distributable item, [CI 11-26](#)  
    distributing an item  
        from the Charge work space, [CI 11-6](#)  
        from the Item Distribution window, [CI 11-8](#)  
    function, [CI 11-1](#)  
    Historical Distributions, [CI 11-29](#)  
    making items distributable, [CI 11-15](#)  
    manually ordering distributable items, [CI 11-19](#)  
    printing distributable item list, [CI 11-30](#)  
    receiving orders, [CI 11-20](#)  
    searching, [CI 11-4](#)  
    updating inventory information, [CI 11-23](#)  
    viewing, [CI 11-4](#)  
    viewing items distributed, [CI 11-27](#)  
    viewing items distributed to specific patron, [CI 11-28](#)  
Item Distribution Inventory dialog box, [CI 11-12](#), [CI 11-16](#), [CI 11-23](#)  
Item Distribution Order dialog box, [CI 11-19](#)  
Item Distribution Receive dialog box, [CI 11-21](#), [CI 11-21](#)  
[Item Distribution] stanza, [CI A-47](#)  
Item Distribution work space, [CI 11-2](#)  
Item Distributions (historical) counter, [CI 4-119](#)  
Item does not Circulate, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item has a loan period of 0, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item has been withdrawn, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item has call slip request for another patron, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item History button, [AC 10-27](#)  
Item History tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-8](#)  
Item ID field  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-52](#)  
Item Info... button, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-73](#), [CI D-14](#)  
item information  
    deleting, [CI 5-12](#)  
Item is at renewal limit, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item is damaged, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item is not allowed to circulate from this location, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item is not authorized for discharge at this location, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item is not authorized for renewal, [SA 9-83](#)  
item level  
    request form, [SA 7-37](#), [SA 7-37](#)  
Item Location, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Location field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
Item menu, [CA 10-22](#)  
item menu, [CI 14-15](#)  
Item Most Recent Charge Date, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item No. column, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
Item Note button, [AC 10-26](#)  
Item Note Search, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item on hold for another patron, [SA 9-83](#)  
Item Options tab, [CI 12-4](#), [CI 12-9](#)  
item record, [CI 3-14](#), [CI 5-1](#)  
    accessing  
        from line item, [AC 6-61](#)  
    adding, [CI 5-31](#), [CI 5-48](#)  
    applying an item statistical category, [CI 5-14](#)  
    applying an item status, [CI 5-20](#)  
    assigning new barcode, [CI 5-22](#)  
    Bib Brief tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-4](#)  
    creating, [AC 10-19](#), [AC 12-40](#)  
        from Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-52](#)  
        from Receipt History tab, [AC 9-48](#), [AC 10-17](#)  
        from Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 10-3](#)  
        from Receive/Mark tab, [AC 10-8](#)  
        from serials check-in, [AC 10-16](#)  
        from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 10-12](#)  
        from the copy status tab, [AC 10-6](#)  
    creating for monographic items, [AC 10-1](#)  
    creating for serials, [AC 10-11](#)  
    creation options, [AC 7-8](#)  
    deleting, [AC 10-28](#), [AC 10-29](#), [CI 5-57](#)  
    deleting a barcode, [CI 5-24](#)  
    editing, [CI 5-56](#), [CI 5-56](#)  
    field display  
        non-predictive publication pattern, [AC 10-32](#)  
        predictive publication pattern, [AC 10-30](#)  
    Holdings tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-5](#)  
    Item Details tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-7](#)  
    Item History tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-8](#)  
    Item/Holdings tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-6](#)  
    linking to existing holdings, [CI 5-52](#)  
    maintaining, [AC 10-19](#), [AC 12-40](#)  
    maintaining for monographic items, [AC 10-1](#)  
    maintaining for serials, [AC 10-11](#)  
    removing an item statistical category, [CI 5-16](#)  
    removing an item status, [CI 5-22](#)  
    resequencing, [CI 5-58](#)  
    viewing, [CI 5-2](#)

- Workflows dialog box
  - Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)
- Item Record dialog box, [AC 14-20](#), [AC 14-51](#)
- Item Record section
  - Add check box, [SA 9-61](#)
  - Delete check box, [SA 9-61](#)
  - Update check box, [SA 9-62](#)
  - View check box, [SA 9-62](#)
- Item records
  - create, [CA 3-8](#)
  - description, [CA 2-61–CA 2-61](#)
  - linking to other records, [CA 3-122](#), [CA 3-123](#), [CA 3-125](#)
  - resequencing, [CA 3-120](#)
  - retrieving, [CA 3-119](#)
  - statistical categories, [CA 2-70–CA 2-71](#)
  - statuses, [CA 2-65–CA 2-68](#)
- item related exceptions report, [RP A-41](#)
- Item scheduled for a short loan request, [SA 9-83](#)
- Item scheduled, cannot be charged or renewed, [SA 9-83](#)
- Item Settings dialog box, [SA 5-74](#)
- Item Stati, Lost, missing etc., [RP 7-11](#)
- Item Statisticaal Categories dialog box
  - accessing, [CI 5-14](#)
- Item Statistical Categories dialog box, [AC 10-25](#)
- item statistical category
  - applying, [AC 10-26](#)
  - removing, [AC 10-26](#), [CI 5-16](#)
- Item Statistical Category button, [AC 10-25](#)
- Item status
  - The item status describes the state of the item. For example, lost, chareged, or withdrawn are some possible item statuses., [CI 5-16](#)
- item status
  - applying, [AC 10-24](#), [CI 5-20](#)
  - At bindery, [CI 5-17](#)
  - at bindery, [WV 7-38](#)
  - at bindery, requests pending, [WV 7-38](#)
  - Call Slip Request, [CI 5-18](#)
  - call slip request, [WV 7-38](#)
  - Catalog Review, [CI 5-18](#)
  - Charged, [CI 5-17](#)
  - charged, [WV 7-36](#)
  - charged, with requests pending, [WV 7-36](#)
  - Circulation Review, [CI 5-18](#)
  - Claims returned, [CI 5-18](#)
  - Damaged, [CI 5-19](#)
  - Discharged, [CI 5-18](#)
  - discharged in transit, [WV 7-37](#)
  - discharged in transit, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
  - discharged, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
  - display
    - customizing, [WV 7-33](#)
  - displaying in module, [CI 5-17](#)
  - Hold Request, [CI 5-18](#)
  - hold request placed, [WV 7-36](#)
  - In Process, [CI 5-17](#)
  - in process, requests pending, [WV 7-38](#)
  - In transit, [CI 5-17](#)
  - in transit, [WV 7-36](#)
  - In transit discharged, [CI 5-17](#)
  - In transit on hold, [CI 5-18](#)
  - in transit on hold, [WV 7-37](#)
  - in transit on hold, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
  - in transit, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
  - In-Transit, [CI 7-17](#)
  - In-Transit Discharged, [CI 7-17](#)
  - In-Transit on Hold, [CI 7-17](#)
  - lost, library applied, [WV 7-37](#)
  - lost, library applied, requests pending, [WV 7-38](#)
  - lost, system applied, requests pending, [WV 7-38](#)
  - Lost-Library Applied, [CI 5-17](#)
  - Lost-System Applied, [CI 5-17](#)
  - Missing, [CI 5-17](#)
  - missing, [WV 7-37](#)
  - missing, requests pending, [WV 7-37](#)
  - Not Charged, [CI 5-18](#)
  - On hold, [CI 5-17](#)
  - on hold, [WV 7-36](#)
  - on hold, requests pending, [WV 7-36](#)
  - Overdue, [CI 5-17](#)
  - overdue, [WV 7-36](#)
  - overdue, requests pending, [WV 7-36](#)
  - rank, [CI 5-17](#)
  - Recall Request, [CI 5-18](#)
  - recall request placed, [WV 7-36](#)
  - Remote Storage Request, [CI 5-18](#)
  - remote storage request, [WV 7-39](#)
  - removing, [AC 10-24](#), [CI 5-22](#)
  - removing when discharging, [CI 7-13](#)
  - Renewed, [CI 5-17](#)
  - renewed, [WV 7-36](#)
  - renewed, requests pending, [WV 7-36](#)
  - Scheduled, [CI 5-17](#)
  - scheduled, [WV 7-38](#)
  - Short Loan Request, [CI 5-18](#)
  - short loan request, [WV 7-39](#)
  - Withdrawn, [CI 5-19](#)
  - Item Status - At Bindery, [RP 7-11](#)

---

Item Status - Cataloging Review, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Circulation Review, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Claims Returned, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Damaged, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - In Process, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - In Transit, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Lost Library Applied, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Lost System Applied, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Missing, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Withdrawn, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status button, [AC 10-23](#)  
Item Status Clear All check box, [CI 12-6](#)  
Item Status dialog box, [AC 10-23](#), [CI 5-20](#), [CI 5-20](#) accessing, [CI 5-19](#)  
Item Status field, [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 10-21](#), [CI 12-6](#)  
item statuses, [CI 5-17](#)  
Item tab, [SA 10-97](#)  
    Add Bib/Item dialog box, [CI 5-45](#)  
    Add Item dialog box, [CI 5-54](#)  
item type, [SA 10-33](#)  
    bulk import program, [TC 12-13](#)  
    creating, [SA 10-35](#)  
    definition, [CI 2-4](#)  
    deleting, [SA 10-37](#)  
    editing, [SA 10-36](#)  
    statistical category, [SA 10-97](#)  
        creating, [SA 10-102](#)  
        deleting, [SA 10-104](#)  
        editing, [SA 10-103](#)  
    tracking usage of, [SA 10-97](#)  
Item Type Code field, [SA 10-35](#)  
Item Type column, [SA 5-80](#)  
Item Type field, [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-51](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
Item type field, [CI 5-3](#)  
Item Type Name field, [SA 10-35](#)  
Item Type Statistical Category Code field, [SA 10-99](#)  
Item Type Statistical Category Name field, [SA 10-99](#)  
Item/E-Item Creation, [CI 13-2](#)  
Item/Holdings tab, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-6](#)  
Item\_vw, [TC 30-16](#)  
items  
    charging, [CI 6-7](#)  
    in transit  
        display, [WV 6-99](#)  
    In-Transit tracking, [CI 7-17](#), [CI 7-20](#)  
    In-Transit tracking exceptions, [CI 7-19](#)  
    renewing, [WV 9-55](#)

Items Available for Pickup list, [CI 4-91](#)  
Items Borrowed (historical) counter, [CI 4-117](#)  
Items Browsed, [RP 7-12](#)  
Items field, [CI 5-77](#)  
Items Recalled counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
Items tab, [CI 5-33](#), [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-5](#), [CI 8-23](#), [CI 12-4](#), [SA 5-74](#)  
Items with hold requests may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
Items with recall requests may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
IV (invoice/credit memo) check box, [AC 4-46](#)

---

**J**

job option codes  
acquisitions  
    -e ledger, [RP 2-8](#)  
    -f fiscal period, [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-25](#)  
    -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-9](#)  
    -j job #, [RP 2-8](#), [RP 2-24](#), [RP 2-41](#), [RP 2-51](#), [RP 2-51](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
    -l list job options, [RP 2-8](#)  
    -n run number, [RP 2-8](#)  
    -o location, [RP 2-8](#)  
    -r roll date, [RP 2-8](#)  
    -v display version information, [RP 2-8](#)  
cataloging  
    -e end date, [RP 2-25](#)  
    -f from heading, [RP 2-25](#)  
    -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-25](#)  
    -l list job options, [RP 2-25](#)  
    -s start date, [RP 2-24](#)  
    -t to heading, [RP 2-25](#)  
    -v display version information, [RP 2-25](#)  
circulation  
    -e end date, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -h display usage/help statement, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -l list job options, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -o generate orders, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -s start date, [RP 2-41](#)  
    -v display version information, [RP 2-41](#)  
media scheduling  
    -e end date, [RP 2-51](#)  
    -h display help/usage information, [RP 2-51](#)  
    -l list job options, [RP 2-51](#)  
    -s start date, [RP 2-52](#)

-v display version information, [RP 2-52](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
Job Scheduler page, [RP 2-14](#), [RP 2-30](#), [RP 2-47](#),  
[RP 2-57](#), [TC 17-12](#)  
Job Scheduler screen, [TC 17-16](#), [TC 17-22](#), [TC 17-23](#), [TC 17-26](#), [TC 17-29](#), [TC 17-31](#)  
journal index searching, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)  
[Journal] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)  
jump bar, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 6-4](#), [WV 7-12](#)  
holdings, [WV 7-12](#)

---

## K

Key  
    Port, [RP 1-4](#)  
    Server, [RP 1-4](#)  
key  
    ChargeTimeout, [CI 1-7](#)  
    ResetTime, [CI C-21](#)  
keyboard commands  
    summary, [SA 1-4](#)  
keyboard equivalents  
    entering information, [CI 14-2](#)  
    selecting options, [CI 14-2](#)  
keyboard shortcuts, [CI 14-2](#)  
keyword  
    search, [WV 5-2](#), [WV 5-3](#)  
        essential terms in, [WV 5-4](#)  
        excluding terms from, [WV 5-4](#)  
        important terms in, [WV 5-4](#)  
        weighing search terms for, [WV 5-3](#)  
    search results, [WV 5-33](#)  
keyword condition, [AC 2-4](#)  
keyword index files  
    disabling generation during bulk import, [TC 12-6](#)  
keyword search, [AC 2-4](#)  
    Boolean, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-78](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CI 3-71](#)  
    Free text, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-80](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-97](#),  
        [CI 3-71](#), [CI 3-74](#)  
    headings, [WV 6-10](#)  
    Holdings Boolean, [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-82](#), [CA 3-94](#),  
        [CA 3-99](#), [CI 3-72](#), [CI 3-75](#)  
    results, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
keyword searching, [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-41](#), [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-44](#), [CI 3-44](#)  
    Acquisitions, [AC 2-77](#)

Cataloging, [CA 3-94](#)  
Circulation, [CI 3-71](#)  
Keyword tab, [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-59](#),  
[CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-44](#)  
Keyword Title List, [WV 5-33](#)  
KornShell window, [TC 3-24](#)

---

## L

label  
    action codes, [CI B-5](#), [CI B-6](#)  
    changing font size, [CI B-8](#)  
    field codes, [CI B-5](#)  
    inserting a blank line, [CI B-8](#)  
    inserting a tab, [CI B-8](#)  
    piece, [AC 1-15](#)  
    printing, [CI B-16](#)  
    printing field information, [CI B-7](#)  
    spine, [AC 1-15](#)  
    spine and piece, [CI B-1](#)  
    View Record page  
        HTML, [WV A-9](#)  
Labels, spine and piece, [CA 4-14](#)  
Lang.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
language  
    directory, [WV 1-22](#)  
    using multiple language versions of WebVoyage,  
        [WV 1-22](#)  
Language field, [CI 5-43](#)  
language search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#),  
[CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
[Language] stanza, [AC 2-65](#), [CA 3-82](#), [CI 3-58](#), [CI C-10](#)  
Last Charged (All Time), [RP 7-12](#)  
Last Charged (Range), [RP 7-12](#)  
Last field, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-33](#)  
Last Name field, [CI 8-54](#), [SA 9-18](#)  
Last Transaction field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Last Updated section, [CI 11-14](#)  
LCclass\_wv, [TC 30-18](#)  
LCClassFull, [RP 7-13](#)  
LCCN field, [AC 6-41](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
Lead Days field, [SA 5-20](#)  
Leader  
    authority, [CA 2-31](#)–[CA 2-32](#)  
    bibliographic, [CA 2-4](#)–[CA 2-6](#)  
    holdings, [CA 2-42](#)–[CA 2-43](#)

Leader control field  
position 06, [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-62](#)  
position 07, [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-62](#)

ledger  
adding location, [SA 10-61](#)  
checking after running fpc, [AC 16-31](#)  
creating, [AC 5-21](#)  
deleting, [AC 5-28](#)  
disappearing, [AC 5-4](#)  
editing, [AC 5-27](#)  
list of available, [SA 10-45](#)  
location, [AC 5-3](#), [AC 5-3](#)  
overview, [AC 5-2](#)  
rules, [AC 5-3](#)  
session defaults, [AC 17-19](#)

Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-25](#), [AC 6-59](#)  
header information, [AC 5-11](#)  
Locations tab, [AC 5-13](#)

Ledger dialog box (fund)  
header information, [AC 5-33](#)  
Override Rules tab, [AC 5-36](#)  
Summary tab, [AC 5-35](#)  
Transactions tab, [AC 5-39](#)

Ledger field  
Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#)  
drop-down hierarchy display, [AC 6-50](#)  
Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-43](#)  
Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)

Ledger Name field, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-24](#)

Ledger tab, [AC 17-19](#)

ledger/fund data  
changing, [AC 6-112](#)

ledger/fund hierarchy, [AC 5-44](#), [AC 6-109](#), [AC 6-112](#),  
[AC 12-30](#)

ledgers  
associated funds, [AC 5-30](#)

Ledgers and Funds tab, [AC 3-8](#), [AC 3-11](#), [AC 5-22](#),  
[AC 16-8](#)

Ledgers for Fiscal Period list, [AC 16-15](#)

Left-Anchored Indexes, [SA A-15](#)  
Authority Indexes, [SA A-16](#)  
Call Number Indexes, [SA A-16](#)  
Composite Indexes, [SA A-17](#)  
Name Indexes, [SA A-19](#)  
Remaining LA Indexes, [SA A-20](#)  
Subject Indexes, [SA A-19](#)

Left-anchored search, [WV 5-4](#)

left-anchored search  
results, [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-31](#)

left-anchored searching, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-84](#),  
[AC 2-87](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-105](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-81](#)

Level field, [CI 5-77](#)

library address field codes, [CI B-10](#)  
Library Administrative Request, [CI 5-71](#)  
library envelope address, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 15-18](#)  
library envelope address code, [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#),  
[AC 4-49](#)

Library field, [CI 3-3](#), [CI 7-3](#)  
library information  
page, [WV 4-7](#)

library inside address code, [AC 4-45](#), [AC 4-46](#), [AC 4-49](#)

Library instructions field, [AC 14-18](#)

Library Name field, [SA 10-19](#)

Library section  
New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-43](#)

Limit  
button, [WV 5-24](#)

limit  
code, [WV 6-106](#)  
location  
initial, [WV 6-107](#)  
maximum items borrowed, [CI 6-11](#)

Limit button, [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-24](#), [AC 2-70](#),  
[CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-87](#), [CI 3-19](#), [CI 3-23](#), [CI 3-28](#), [CI 3-64](#)

limiting your search, [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-54](#)  
not allowed, [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-54](#)

limits  
search, [WV 5-22](#), [WV 5-25](#), [WV 5-36](#)  
customizing, [WV 5-25](#)  
enabling/disabling, [WV 6-14](#)

sets  
order of, [WV 6-106](#)

[Limits] stanza, [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-57](#)

Limits.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)

limits.ini file, [AC 2-61](#), [AC 2-62](#), [CA 3-78](#), [CA 3-79](#),  
[CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-56](#)

LIN segment, [SA D-3](#), [SA D-4](#), [SA D-4](#)

Line 1 address field, [CI 4-20](#), [CI 4-39](#)

line break  
WebVoyage, in  
enabling and disabling, [WV 4-10](#)

line item  
accessing item record, [AC 6-61](#)  
adding, [AC 6-16](#)  
by bibliographic ID, [AC 6-26](#)  
by bibliographic searching, [AC 6-17](#)  
by creating a brief bibliographic record, [AC 6-](#)

- 19  
 by importing a bibliographic record, [AC 6-22](#)  
 by searching remote database, [AC 6-18](#)  
 to invoice, [AC 12-17](#)  
 adding brief information, [AC 6-27](#)  
 additional notes, [AC 6-28](#)  
 by bibliographic search, [AC 6-16](#)  
 deleting  
   copies and funds, [AC 6-57](#)  
 detailed, [AC 6-33](#)  
 displaying item record, [AC 6-61](#)  
 editing data on approved PO, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#)  
 editing using quick line item, [AC 6-29](#)  
 eligible for rollover, [AC 16-5](#)  
 entering  
   other charges, [AC 12-27](#)  
 entering price information, [AC 6-44](#)  
 extended fund allocation, [AC 6-53](#)  
 fund, [AC 6-27](#)  
 hierarchy, [AC 7-7](#)  
 intended location, [AC 6-27](#)  
 link to holdings, [AC 6-57](#)  
 number, [AC 6-27](#)  
 number of copies, [AC 6-27](#)  
 piece identification, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 prediction pattern information, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 prepay, [AC 6-30](#)  
 price adjustment, [AC 6-27](#)  
 printing  
   piece label, [AC 6-61](#)  
   spine label, [AC 6-61](#)  
 purchase order, [AC 6-15](#)  
 searching, [AC 2-98](#)  
 searching from a PO, [AC 2-98](#)  
 searching from an invoice, [AC 2-107](#), [AC 12-27](#)  
 selecting copies for invoice, [AC 12-21](#)  
 session defaults, [AC 17-6](#)  
 session workflows, [AC 19-5](#)  
 status, [AC 6-27](#)  
 title, [AC 6-27](#)  
 total amount, [AC 6-27](#)  
 type, [AC 6-27](#), [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
   approval, [AC 6-64](#)  
   blanket order, [AC 6-64](#)  
   membership, [AC 6-64](#)  
   multi-part, [AC 6-64](#)  
   multiple part, [AC 6-64](#)  
   regular, [AC 6-63](#)  
   single part, [AC 6-64](#)
- standing order, [AC 6-64](#)  
 subscription, [AC 6-64](#)  
 unreceiving  
   monograph, [AC 6-61](#)  
 vendor reference number, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 vendor title number, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 viewing  
   fund, [AC 6-59](#)
- line item (monograph)  
 receiving/marking, [AC 7-1](#)  
   from purchase order, [AC 7-3](#)  
   from Receive/Mark tab, [AC 7-9](#), [AC 7-17](#)
- Line Item and MARC View Font  
 Session Preferences dialog box  
   Colors and Fonts tab, [AC 18-6](#)
- Line Item Colors  
 Session Preferences dialog box  
   Colors and Fonts tab, [AC 18-8](#)
- line item copies/funds  
 session defaults, [AC 17-8](#)
- line item copy  
 marked, [AC 6-77](#)  
 unmarking, [AC 11-31](#)
- Line Item dialog box, [AC 7-10](#), [AC 7-18](#), [AC 10-6](#),  
[AC 12-26](#)  
 Bib Record tab, [AC 6-39](#)  
 Copies/Funds tab, [AC 6-46](#), [AC 6-47](#)  
 Copy Status tab, [AC 6-60](#), [AC 6-60](#)  
 Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)  
 detailed, [AC 6-33](#)  
 Notes tab, [AC 6-70](#)  
 Order tab, [AC 6-72](#)  
 Payment History tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
 Price tab, [AC 6-42](#), [AC 6-43](#)  
 Problems, [AC 6-76](#)  
 Properties tab, [AC 6-79](#)  
 Receive/Mark tab, [AC 6-74](#)  
 Type tab, [AC 6-62](#)
- line item information  
 extended fund allocation, [AC 6-53](#), [AC 6-112](#)
- line item relations  
 Workflows dialog box  
   Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)
- Line Item Subtotal field  
 Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
 New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)
- Line Item tab, [AC 17-6](#)
- Line Item Total field  
 Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-43](#)
- Line Item Type field, [AC 6-63](#)

Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
Type tab, [AC 6-64](#)

Line Items field  
incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)

Line Items tab  
Open Line Item Details After Saving, [AC 19-7](#)  
Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-5](#)

Lines element, [CA D-27](#)

Link button, [CI 8-52](#)

Link Caption field, [CI 8-42](#), [CI 8-45](#), [CI 8-47](#)

Link dialog box, [RP 1-68](#)

Link Item to Request, [CS 3-10](#)  
add barcode to item, [CS 3-14](#)  
create new item, [CS 3-12](#)

Link Reserve List to Courses dialog box, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-57](#)

Link Tables dialog box, [RP 1-70](#)

link text, [CA 2-20](#)

link text examples, [CA 2-22](#)

link to holdings  
line item  
copies and funds, [AC 6-57](#)

Link to Holdings dialog box, [AC 6-57](#), [AC 6-58](#)

Link to Holdings field  
Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#), [AC 6-57](#), [AC 13-15](#)  
Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)

Link/URL field, [CI 8-6](#), [CI 8-42](#), [CI 8-45](#), [CI 8-47](#)

link-capable fields/subfields, [CA 2-20](#)

Linked Courses section, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-7](#)

LinkFinder  
button, [WV 12-3](#)  
configuring for Citation Server, [WV 12-2](#)  
database parsing profile stanza, [WV 12-5](#)  
MARC field parsing specification variables, [WV 12-6](#)  
element descriptions, [WV 12-16](#)  
format of, [WV 12-16](#)  
parsing profiles for MARC information extraction, [WV 12-5](#)  
server, [WV 12-3](#)  
SID (service identifier)  
including in OpenURL, [WV 12-5](#), [WV 12-6](#)

LinkFinder button, [WV 12-6](#)

linking  
item record to existing holdings, [CI 5-52](#)  
OpenURL, [WV 12-1](#)  
publication pattern to a component, [AC 8-47](#)  
reserve lists to course information, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-56](#)

subscription component to publication pattern, [AC 8-10](#)

to WebVoyage, [WV 1-24](#)

Linking records, [CA 3-122](#), [CA 3-123](#), [CA 3-125](#)  
unlinking holdings from bibs, [CA 3-124](#)–[CA 3-125](#)

links  
active  
color of, setting, [WV 4-11](#), [WV 6-12](#)  
DOI and URN link examples, [CA 2-23](#)  
files on a server, [CA 2-23](#)  
Image Server, [CA 2-23](#)  
link text examples, [CA 2-22](#)  
overview, [CA 2-21](#)  
table of contents, [CA 2-25](#)  
thumbnail images, [CA 2-26](#)  
unvisited  
color of, setting, [WV 4-11](#), [WV 6-12](#)

list  
Find Results in, [WV 5-3](#)  
Footprint, drop-down, [WV 15-4](#)  
Posting Type, [CI D-36](#)  
recipients, [AC 8-24](#)  
routing, [AC 8-21](#)

list bar  
session preferences, [AC 18-9](#)

List Bar Appearance  
Session Preferences dialog box  
List Bar tab, [AC 18-11](#)

List Bar tab, [AC 18-9](#)

list box  
Available Locations, [AC 5-14](#)  
Available Operators, [SA 9-8](#)  
Current Currency, [AC 3-10](#)  
Edit Volume, [AC 14-10](#)  
Issues Available for Binding, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-34](#)  
Issues Bound in this Volume, [AC 14-13](#), [AC 14-36](#)  
New Volumes, [AC 14-17](#), [AC 14-25](#)  
Operator may Override, [CI 9-3](#)  
Restricted Patron Groups, [SA 9-89](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#)  
Select Bib Records for Import, [AC 6-23](#), [AC 6-26](#)  
fields and buttons, [AC 6-23](#)  
Select Locations for Account, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
Selected Locations, [AC 5-25](#)

- Selected Operators, [SA 9-8](#)
- Unrestricted Patron Groups, [SA 9-89, SA 9-102](#)
- List Dates radio button, [CI 8-13](#)
- List Name field, [CI 8-5, CI 8-8, CI 8-67](#)
  - Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)
- List Name radio button, [CI 8-13](#)
- list price
  - changing, [AC 6-111](#)
- List Price field
  - Line Item window, [AC 6-43](#)
  - Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)
- listbar
  - acquisitions, [SA 2-2](#)
  - circulation, [CI 2-5](#)
  - Security, [SA 9-3](#)
- Load button, [AC 15-13](#)
- Load Date field
  - incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)
- Load Summary Report dialog box, [AC 15-13](#)
- loaded message status, [AC 15-17](#)
- loading
  - authority data, [TC 2-2](#)
  - bibliographic data, [TC 2-2](#)
  - circulation data (transactions), [TC 2-3](#)
  - EDI messages into the database, [AC 15-12](#)
  - patron data, [TC 2-3](#)
  - report, [AC 15-13](#)
  - vendor data, [TC 2-4](#)
- loan period
  - recalls, [SA 5-77](#)
- Loan Period field, [SA 5-81, SA 5-103](#)
- local database
  - connecting back to, [WV 4-16](#)
- Local Filename field, [TC 17-15](#)
- location, [SA 10-38](#)
  - adding to circ policy definition for self check, [CI C-4](#)
  - adding to ledger, [SA 10-61](#)
  - adding to policy group, [SA 10-60](#)
  - adding to security profile, [SA 10-60, SA 10-60](#)
  - address, [SA 10-51](#)
  - circulation happening, [SA 5-57](#)
  - creating, [SA 10-46, SA 10-46](#)
  - deleting, [SA 10-62](#)
  - destination, [SA 10-44](#)
  - editing, [SA 10-61](#)
  - enabling use of new location, [SA 10-59](#)
  - funds, [AC 5-3](#)
  - happening, [SA 10-39](#)
  - holdings, [SA 10-43](#)
- ledger, [AC 5-3](#)
- ledgers, [AC 5-3](#)
- limit group, [SA 10-64, SA 10-64](#)
  - WebVoyáge, [SA 10-68](#)
- permanent, [SA 10-43](#)
- print, [SA 10-82](#)
- reporter
  - processing, [SA 10-91](#)
- routing list
  - adding, [AC 8-24](#)
- selecting circulation location, [CI 1-3](#)
- self check, [CI C-3](#)
- storage (shelving), [SA 10-42](#)
- telephone number information, [SA 10-51](#)
- temporary, [SA 10-44](#)
  - display, [WV 7-22](#)
- location (happening)
  - operator profile, [SA 9-12](#)
- Location Code field, [SA 10-48, TC 2-2, TC 17-15](#)
- Location field, [CI 1-6, CI 4-72, CI 5-2, CI 5-7, CI 5-45, CI 5-50, CI 5-59, CI 8-5, CI 8-6, CI 11-4, CI D-13](#)
  - Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)
  - Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-9](#)
  - Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-18](#)
  - incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)
  - Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)
  - New EDI Connection Profile window, [AC 4-43, AC 4-49](#)
  - New EDI Connection Profiles dialog box, [AC 15-10](#)
  - outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)
  - Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)
- Location Group field, [CI 5-77](#)
- Location Name field, [CI 5-6, CI 5-59, SA 10-48](#)
- location search limit, [AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57](#)
- Location Settings dialog box
  - Alerts tab, [SA 5-58](#)
  - Settings tab, [SA 5-57](#)
- Location tab, [SA 5-155](#)
- Locations
  - holdings, [CA 3-121–CA 3-121](#)
- locations
  - acquisitions/serials policy group, [SA 2-44](#)
  - happening
    - circulation, [SA 5-57](#)
  - locations and security, [SA 10-46](#)
  - Locations Filter, [AC 2-44, CA 3-62, CI 3-47](#)
  - Locations Filter List, [AC 2-18, CA 3-35, CI 3-22](#)
  - Locations list box field, [CI 1-4](#)

---

[LOCATIONS] stanza, [TC 11-13](#)  
Locations tab, [SA 2-44](#), [SA 5-54](#), [SA 9-5](#)  
    acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-37](#)  
    cataloging profile, [SA 9-55](#)  
    circulation profile, [SA 9-72](#)  
    master profile, [SA 9-9](#), [SA 9-24](#)  
log (audit) file  
    prebulk program, [TC 11-22](#)  
Log Export  
    see OPAC Log Export program  
log file, [RP 2-3](#), [TC B-6](#)  
    acqjob.log, [AC 11-5](#), [AC 11-7](#), [AC 11-9](#), [AC 11-10](#)  
    acquisitions, [RP 2-6](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP 2-9](#)  
    bulk import (UseMARCON), [TC B-6](#), [TC B-13](#)  
    bulk import program, [TC 12-13](#)  
    cataloging, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-18](#), [RP 2-20](#), [RP 2-22](#),  
        [RP 2-22](#), [RP 2-23](#), [RP 2-26](#), [TC 13-2](#)  
    circulation, [RP 2-33](#), [RP 2-34](#), [RP 2-35](#), [RP 2-35](#),  
        [RP 2-37](#), [RP 2-38](#), [RP 2-39](#), [RP 2-40](#), [RP 2-42](#),  
        [TC 8-1](#)  
    MARC Export, [TC B-14](#)  
    MARC export (UseMARCON), [TC B-6](#)  
    media scheduling, [RP 2-49](#), [RP 2-50](#), [TC 9-3](#)  
    Pfixexchangerates, [TC 16-6](#)  
    pstrgvfy program, [TC 14-9](#)  
    Z39.50, [TC B-17](#)  
    Z39.50 (UseMARCON), [TC B-6](#)  
log file utility  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-31](#)  
log in  
    first, [RP 1-7](#), [RP 1-12](#)  
Log in dialog box, [AC 1-2](#), [RP 1-8](#), [RP 4-2](#)  
log.bursar.yymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 7-9](#)  
log.exp.date.time file, [TC B-14](#)  
log.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 10-10](#)  
log.imp.date.time file, [TC B-13](#), [TC B-13](#)  
log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 12-13](#)  
log.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, [TC 11-22](#)  
log.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, [TC 6-7](#)  
log.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, [TC 5-5](#)  
log.strgvfy.date.time file, [TC 14-9](#)  
LOGBIBUSAGE= variable, [TC 15-5](#)  
Logging in, [CA 1-4](#)  
logging in, [AC 1-2](#), [AC 1-2](#), [CI 1-2](#), [SA 1-5](#)–[SA 1-6](#)  
    acquisitions module, [SA 9-13](#)  
    cataloging module, [SA 9-14](#)  
    circulation module, [SA 9-15](#)  
    single client login, [CI 1-5](#)  
    system administration, [SA 9-2](#)  
    unable to log in to a module, [SA 9-12](#)  
    using Single Client login, [TC 4-28](#)  
logging in to Reporter, [RP 4-1](#)  
Logging In to WebVoyage, [WV 8-1](#)  
Login  
    page, [WV 9-50](#)  
        editing, [WV 9-59](#)  
        error messages, [WV 9-15](#), [WV 9-15](#)  
        PIN field name on, [WV 9-11](#)  
login  
    patron  
        ID options, [WV 9-1](#)  
        viewing information, [CI 1-5](#)  
login information  
    viewing, [AC 1-4](#)  
Login Information dialog box, [AC 1-4](#), [AC 1-4](#), [CI 1-5](#)  
LOGSEARCH= variable, [TC 15-4](#)  
lost interval, [CI 4-118](#)  
Lost Interval field, [SA 5-92](#), [SA 5-109](#)  
lost item, [CI 4-118](#)  
Lost Item Processing Fee field, [SA 5-61](#)  
Lost Items counter, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-118](#)  
Lost items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
lost, library applied status, [WV 7-37](#)  
lost, library applied, requests pending status, [WV 7-38](#)  
lost, system applied, requests pending status, [WV 7-38](#)  
Lost-Library Applied item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
Lost-System Applied item status, [CI 5-17](#)

---

## M

mailto URL  
    creating, [CI 1-10](#)  
maintaining  
    item record, [AC 10-19](#), [AC 12-40](#)  
    item records for monographic items, [AC 10-1](#)  
    item records for serials, [AC 10-11](#)  
    item requests, [CI 5-75](#)  
    short loan, [CI 10-16](#)  
Maintenance button, [AC 9-17](#), [AC 9-27](#)  
making  
    item distributable, [CI 11-15](#)  
    item short loanable, [CI 10-5](#)  
Manually Map Remote Patrons check box, [SA 9-77](#)  
Map Search

- page, [WV 16-1](#)
  - cannot connect message, [WV 16-13](#)
  - configuration diagram, [WV 16-1](#)
- map search
  - corridor/route, [WV 15-7](#)
  - performing, [WV 15-1–WV 15-10](#)
  - point and radius, [WV 15-5](#)
  - polygon, [WV 15-3](#)
  - range, [WV 15-10](#)
  - rectangle, [WV 15-2](#)
- [Map\\_i\\_currency\\_conversion](#), [RP 7-13](#)
- [Map\\_i\\_line\\_item\\_fund \(sub\)](#), [RP 7-13](#)
- [Map\\_i\\_line\\_item\\_PO\\_bib \(sub\)](#), [RP 7-13](#)
- [Map\\_price\\_adjustments \(sub\)](#), [RP 7-13](#)
- [Map\\_vendor\\_address \(sub\)](#), [RP 7-13](#)
- mapping
  - bulk import program, [TC 12-13](#)
- [MAPPING] stanza, [TC 11-15](#)
- Maps button, [WV 15-1](#)
- MARC
  - button, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)
  - record, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)
- MARC bibliographic record
  - accessing, [AC 13-4](#)
  - viewing
    - from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-22](#)
- MARC bibliographic record, viewing, [CI 5-62](#)
- MARC button, [AC 2-78](#), [AC 8-62](#), [AC 12-22](#)
  - Bib Record tab, [AC 13-5](#)
  - Find Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 13-6](#)
  - Link To Holdings dialog box, [AC 13-12](#)
  - Link To Holdings list box, [AC 6-58](#)
  - purchase order, [AC 13-4](#)
  - Select Bib Records for Import dialog box, [AC 13-11](#)
  - Select Bib Records for Import list box, [AC 6-24](#)
  - Titles Index dialog box, [AC 13-7](#)
- MARC Export, [TC B-13–TC B-14](#)
  - log file, [TC B-14](#)
  - sample script with UseMARCON switch, [TC B-14](#)
  - UseMARCON error reporting with, [TC B-14](#)
- MARC export command, [TC B-14](#)
- MARC Export error reporting, [TC B-14](#)
- MARC Export record type switch, [TC B-14](#)
- MARC field parsing specification variables, [WV 12-6](#)
  - element descriptions, [WV 12-16](#)
  - format of, [WV 12-16](#)
- MARC fields, [WV 12-5](#)
  - in [BibInitialization] stanza, [CA D-16](#)
  - in [BibMarcMapping] stanza, [CA D-32](#)
- MARC Formats
  - supported by UseMARCON, [TC B-2](#)
- MARC holdings record
  - accessing, [AC 13-12](#)
  - viewing
    - from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-23](#)
- MARC holdings record, viewing, [CI 5-66](#)
- MARC leader field, [CA D-14](#), [CA D-31](#)
- [MARC POSTing stanza], [TC 4-24](#), [TC 4-33](#)
- MARC record, [AC 2-45](#), [AC 2-78](#), [AC 13-16](#), [CI 3-48](#), [CI 5-65](#)
  - editing, [AC 13-1](#)
  - send to web server, [AC 13-16](#), [CI 5-65](#)
  - viewing, [AC 13-1](#)
  - view-only, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)
- MARC Record Derivation
  - derivation field, [CA 5-9–CA 5-17](#)
  - example, [CA 5-12](#)–[CA 5-16](#)
  - format, [CA 5-9](#)
  - multiple subfields, [CA 5-12](#)
  - non-matching subfield, [CA 5-12](#)
  - reading, [CA 5-11](#)–[CA 5-11](#)
  - rule, [CA 5-12](#)–[CA 5-16](#)
  - explanation, [CA 5-8](#)–[CA 5-9](#)
  - overview, [CA 5-8](#)–[CA 5-12](#)
  - using cataloging template, [CA 5-8](#)–[CA 5-18](#)
    - example, [CA 5-16](#)–[CA 5-17](#)
    - saving record, [CA 5-17](#)
- [MARC Record] stanza, [CI A-37](#)
- MARC records, [TC B-13](#)
- MARC standards, [AC 2-65](#), [CA 3-82](#), [CI 3-58](#)
- MARC tab, [CA 2-4](#), [CA 3-96](#), [CA 3-98](#), [CA 3-100](#), [CA 3-106](#), [CA 3-108](#)
  - authority record, [CA 2-30](#)
  - holdings record, [CA 2-41](#)
- MARC tag tables, [CA A-1](#)–[CA A-23](#)
- MARC variable data, [CS 4-23](#)
- MARC... button, [AC 2-45](#), [CI 3-48](#)
- marc.exp.yymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 10-10](#)
- MARC21 format, [TC B-1](#), [TC B-12](#)
- MARC21 Repertoire.cfg file, [TC 4-37](#)
- Marcbook\_vw, [TC 30-19](#)
- Marccomputer\_vw, [TC 30-19](#)
- marcexport program, [TC 10-1](#)
  - audit file, [TC 10-10](#)
  - output file, [TC 10-10](#)
  - parameters
    - a assign character mapping, [TC 10-8](#)
    - L Latin-1, [TC 10-8](#)

M MARC21 MARC8, [TC 10-8](#)  
O OCLC, [TC 10-8](#)  
    Voyager Legacy, [TC 10-8](#)  
-c system control identifier, [TC 10-4](#)  
-h help, [TC 10-9](#)  
-l ignore suppressed bibliographic records, [TC 10-7](#)  
-L library, [TC 10-7](#)  
-m export mode, [TC 10-4](#)  
    B both create and update dates, [TC 10-4](#)  
    C create dates only, [TC 10-4](#)  
    I ISBN input file, [TC 10-4](#)  
    K OK to export file, [TC 10-4](#)  
    M MARC ID input file, [TC 10-4](#)  
    R MARC ID number range, [TC 10-4](#)  
    S suppressed, [TC 10-4](#)  
    U update dates only, [TC 10-4](#)  
-n create control number (001) from LCCN 9010a), [TC 10-3](#)  
-O only OCLC records, [TC 10-8](#)  
-o USMARC output filename, [TC 10-3](#)  
-q quiet, [TC 10-9](#)  
-r record type, [TC 10-3](#)  
    A authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
    B bibliographic records, [TC 10-3](#)  
    E series authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
    G Bib-MFHD record group, [TC 10-3](#)  
    H holdings records, [TC 10-3](#)  
    M main or added entry authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
    S subject authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
-s modifying agency, [TC 10-4](#)  
-t export target, [TC 10-4](#)  
-v version information, [TC 10-9](#)  
-w MFHD 852\$a updating, [TC 10-8](#)  
-X exclude, [TC 10-6](#)  
WebAdmin, [TC 17-16](#)  
Marcmaps\_vw, [TC 30-20](#)  
Marcmusic\_vw, [TC 30-20](#)

Marcserial\_vw, [TC 30-21](#)  
MARCTemplate directory, [CA D-5](#)  
MARCTemplate folder, [CA 5-21, CA 5-24](#)  
Marcvisual\_vw, [TC 30-22](#)  
mark  
    processing, [AC 11-10](#)  
Mark button, [AC 7-17, AC 7-20](#)  
    Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-18](#)  
mark reason, [AC 6-77, AC 11-3](#)  
    cancel, [AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-40, SA 2-27](#)  
    claim, [AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-32, SA 2-27](#)  
    creating, [AC 11-4, SA 2-29](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-32](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-30](#)  
    for monograph line item copy, [AC 11-4](#)  
    for serial issues, [AC 11-4](#)  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
    return, [AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-42, SA 2-27](#)  
system cancel, [AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-40, SA 2-27](#)  
system claim, [AC 11-3, AC 11-32, SA 2-27](#)  
system claim (monograph), [AC 11-6](#)  
system claim (serial), [AC 11-6](#)  
user-defined, [AC 11-3](#)  
Mark Reason column  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Mark Reason field  
    Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-17](#)  
    Receive/Mark tab, [AC 7-20](#)  
    Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-17](#)  
Mark Reason Name field, [SA 2-29](#)  
Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-17, AC 11-18, AC 11-20, AC 11-33](#)  
marked line item  
    functions available, [AC 11-3](#)  
    processing  
        from approved purchase order, [AC 11-28](#)  
    search result, [AC 2-102](#)  
    searching, [AC 2-100](#)  
marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)  
    generating a cancel, [AC 6-77](#)  
    generating a claim from Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
    generating a return, [AC 6-78](#)  
        fund commitments or expenditures, [AC 6-78, AC 11-27](#)  
    processing, [AC 6-77](#)  
    unmarking, [AC 6-77](#)  
Marked Line Items tab, [AC 11-17, AC 11-18, AC 11-19, AC 11-33](#)  
marked serial issue

functions available, [AC 11-3](#)  
 search result, [AC 2-102](#)

marking  
 by operator, [AC 11-3](#)  
 by system, [AC 11-4](#)  
 criteria  
   for system cancel, [AC 11-4](#)  
   for system claim (monograph), [AC 11-6](#)  
   for system claim (serial), [AC 11-6](#)  
 serial issue, [AC 9-17](#)

marking records, [WV 5-31](#)  
 on search results page, [WV 5-31](#)

Mask Patron Social Security Number check box, [SA 9-75, SA 9-77](#)

masking  
 social security number, [CI 3-4](#)  
 social security number (SSN), [CI 4-4, CI 4-10, CI 4-18, CI 4-34](#)

mass changes (Pick and Scan), [CA 7-1](#)

master security profile, [SA 10-60](#)  
 creating, [SA 9-23, SA 9-29](#)  
 deleting, [SA 9-23, SA 9-35](#)  
 editing, [SA 9-23, SA 9-34](#)

Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded! message, [TC 12-16](#)

Material Type, [SA 8-89](#)

Matrix tab, [SA 5-78](#)

Max Demerit field  
 Patron Group Definitions dialog box, [CI D-5, CI D-6, CI D-19](#)

Max Demerits field, [SA 5-42](#)  
 Circulation Matrix Definitions dialog box, [CI D-8, CI D-21](#)

Max Recall Demerits field  
 Circulation Matrix Definitions dialog box, [CI D-9, CI D-21](#)

Maximum # (Number) of Sequential Renewals field, [SA 5-82, SA 5-103](#)

Maximum Call Slip Requests Apply check box, [SA 5-71](#)

Maximum Call Slip Requests field, [SA 5-71](#)

Maximum Claimed Returns Apply check box, [SA 5-70](#)

Maximum Claimed Returns field, [SA 5-70](#)

Maximum Demerits field, [SA 5-83, SA 5-104](#)

Maximum demerits limit, [SA 9-87](#)

Maximum field, [AC 8-60](#)

Maximum Fine Amount field, [SA 5-83, SA 5-104](#)

Maximum Fine for Recalls field, [SA 5-83](#)

Maximum fines limit, [SA 9-87](#)

Maximum Items Borrowed Apply check box, [SA 5-68](#)  
 Maximum Items Borrowed field, [SA 5-69](#)  
 maximum items borrowed limit, [CI 6-11](#)

Maximum Lost Items Apply check box, [SA 5-70](#)  
 Maximum Lost Items field, [SA 5-71](#)

Maximum Number of Items Per E-Mail Message, [RP 1-12](#)

Maximum Number of Items per E-mail Message, [RP 3-7](#)

Maximum Number of Recalls Apply check box, [SA 5-69](#)

Maximum Number of Recalls field, [SA 5-69](#)

Maximum Outstanding Balance field, [SA 5-68](#)

Maximum Overdue Item Apply check box, [SA 5-72](#)

Maximum Overdue Item field, [SA 5-73](#)

Maximum Overdue Recalled Items Apply check box, [SA 5-69](#)

Maximum Overdue Recalled Items field, [SA 5-69](#)

Maximum Recall Demerits field, [SA 5-83](#)

Maximum Self-Shelve Returns field, [SA 5-70](#)

Maximum Self-Shelves Returns Apply check box, [SA 5-69](#)

Maximum Short Loan Apply check box, [SA 5-72](#)

Maximum Short Loan Per Day Apply check box, [SA 5-72](#)

Maximum Short Loan Per Day field, [SA 5-72](#)

Maximum Short Loan Title Apply check box, [SA 5-72](#)

Maximum Short Loan Titles field, [SA 5-72](#)

Maximum Short Loans field, [SA 5-72](#)

media  
 booking, [WV 13-1](#)  
 equipment request, [WV 13-1](#)  
 item request, [WV 13-1](#)  
 placing, [WV 13-5](#)

media booking  
 configuration, [WV 14-1](#)

media booking charge statistics report, [RP A-56](#)

media booking equipment inventory report, [RP A-53](#)

media booking exceptions report, [RP A-55](#)

Media Booking Forms preferences, [RP 3-1](#)

media booking statistics report, [RP A-54](#)

media equipment inventory report, [RP 2-48](#)

media equipment inventory report suffix segment  
 media scheduling report, [TC 29-4](#)

Media Jobs utility, [RP 2-55](#)

Media Policy Groups check box, [SA 9-29](#)

media scheduling  
 batch job  
   booking statistics, [RP 2-48, RP 2-50](#)  
   charge statistics, [RP 2-48, RP 2-50](#)

inventory report, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-49](#)  
 overdue notice, [RP 2-48](#)  
 overdue notice and lost processing, [RP 2-49](#)  
 retain media patron, [SA 10-72](#)  
 retain patron id, [RP 2-48](#)  
 retain patron IDs, [TC 9-1](#)  
 running batch jobs, [RP 2-52](#)  
 batch job number  
     mediajob 1, [RP 2-48](#)  
     mediajob 2, [RP 2-48](#)  
     mediajob 3, [RP 2-48](#)  
     mediajob 4, [RP 2-48](#)  
     mediajob 5, [RP 2-48](#)  
 creating input files  
     batch job, [RP 2-48](#)  
 job option codes  
     -e end date, [RP 2-51](#)  
     -h display help/usage information, [RP 2-51](#)  
     -l list job options, [RP 2-51](#)  
     -s start date, [RP 2-52](#)  
     -v display version information, [RP 2-52](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
 notice  
     input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
     overdue, [RP 2-48](#), [RP A-16](#)  
 notice standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-49](#)  
 report  
     input file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
     media booking charge statistics, [RP A-56](#)  
     media booking equipment inventory, [RP A-53](#)  
     media booking exceptions, [RP A-55](#)  
     media booking statistics, [RP A-54](#)  
     media equipment inventory, [RP 2-48](#)  
     media scheduling charge statistics, [RP 2-48](#)  
     media scheduling statistics, [RP 2-48](#)  
     standard information file format (SIF), [RP 2-49](#)  
     running batch jobs, [RP 2-51](#)  
 Media Scheduling batch jobs, [TC 9-4](#)  
 media scheduling charge statistics report, [RP 2-48](#)  
 Media Scheduling check box, [SA 10-85](#)  
 media scheduling notice  
     Access database file  
         mednotes.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-9](#), [RP 5-9](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
     base segment, [TC 28-3](#)  
     overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 28-5](#)  
     standard interface file (SIF), [TC 28-1](#)  
     suffix segment, [TC 28-4](#)  
 media scheduling report  
     Access database file  
         medrptrs.mdb, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-6](#), [RP 5-6](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
     base segment, [TC 29-3](#)  
     booking charge statistics report suffix segment, [TC 29-5](#)  
     booking exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 29-5](#)  
     booking statistics report suffix segment, [TC 29-4](#)  
     media equipment inventory report suffix segment, [TC 29-4](#)  
     standard interface file (SIF), [TC 29-1](#)  
     suffix segment, [TC 29-3](#)  
 media scheduling reports and notices  
     WebAdmin, [TC 17-27](#)  
 media statistics report, [RP 2-48](#)  
 Media Type field, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-51](#), [CI 12-6](#)  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Mediashelp.ini file, [TC 4-37](#)  
 mediajob 1, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-49](#)  
 mediajob 2, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-49](#)  
 mediajob 3, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-50](#)  
 mediajob 4, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-50](#)  
 mediajob 5, [RP 2-48](#), [SA 10-72](#), [TC 9-1](#)  
     parameter  
         -n number of IDs to retain, [TC 9-3](#)  
     running  
         command line, [TC 9-4](#)  
         interactively, [TC 9-5](#)  
 Mediajob Reports and Processes, [RP 2-57](#)  
 mediajob.log file, [RP 2-49](#), [RP 2-50](#), [TC 9-3](#)  
 medium search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#),  
     [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 [Medium] stanza, [AC 2-67](#), [CA 3-84](#), [CI 3-60](#)  
 mednotes.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-9](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 mednotesxxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
 medrptrs.mdb file, [RP 5-2](#), [RP 5-6](#), [RP 5-10](#)  
 medrptrsxxxx.inp file, [RP 2-2](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#)  
 membership line item type, [AC 6-64](#), [AC 8-7](#)  
 menu  
     File, [CI 14-3](#)  
     file, [AC 1-11](#)  
     Help, [CI 14-7](#)  
     help, [AC 1-14](#)  
     Options, [CI 14-6](#)  
     tools, [AC 1-14](#)  
     view, [AC 1-12](#)  
 Menus  
     description of, [CA 10-18](#)  
     Display, [CA 10-23](#)

Edit, [CA 10-19](#)  
 File, [CA 10-18](#)  
 Help, [CA 10-24](#)  
 Item, [CA 10-22](#)  
 Options, [CA 10-23](#)  
 Window, [CA 10-24](#)

Merge Fields tab - Authority Duplicate Detection, [SA 4-30](#)

message  
 END non OK, [TC B-9](#)  
 Failed to retrieve record, [TC B-18](#)  
 ini path not valid, [TC B-13, TC B-14, TC B-17](#)  
 Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded, [TC 12-16](#)  
 no happening locations, [SA 9-13](#)  
 No item option in use - No item records created, [TC 12-16](#)  
 no patron information, [CI 5-26](#)  
 no security profile, [SA 9-12](#)  
 no USEMARCON ini entry for this OID, [TC B-17](#)  
 Non-Bib Record detected! Holdings record written to error file, [TC 12-17](#)  
 oid error, [TC B-17](#)  
 only one type of USEMARCON conversion allowed per session, [TC B-18](#)  
 record not translated, [TC B-13, TC B-14, TC B-17](#)  
 WARNING, [TC B-9](#)

message file, [RP 4-7, RP 4-18, RP 4-19](#)

Message Number field  
 incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
 outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)

Message Status field  
 incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
 outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)

Message Type field  
 incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
 outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)

message, call slip request, [CI 5-79](#)

Messages  
 record not translated, [TC B-13](#)

messages  
 Bookbag  
 customizing, [WV 6-52](#)  
 Call Slip, [SA 7-2](#)  
 disabling, [WV B-2](#)  
 error  
 Login page, [WV 9-15](#)  
 exiting WebVoyáge, [WV 1-27](#)

MyOPAC

customizing, [WV 9-29](#)  
 Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-39](#)  
 PIN, [WV 9-15](#)

Method field, [CI 4-83, CI 7-13](#)

MFHD  
 creating, [SA 4-59](#)

MFHD Count - Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-13](#)

MFHD Count - National Library of Medicine Classification, [RP 7-13](#)

MFHD Count - SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-13](#)

MFHD Count-Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-13](#)

MFHD keyword index searching, [AC 2-24, CA 3-41, CI 3-28](#)

MFHD, viewing, [CI 5-66](#)

MFHD-Bibliographic Combined Keyword Search, [AC 2-73, CA 3-90, CI 3-67, WV 5-12](#)

MFHDBlob, [RP 7-13](#)

MfhdBlob, [RP 7-27](#)

MFHDblob\_vw, [TC 30-22](#)

MFHDhistory\_vw, [TC 30-23](#)

[MFHDTAG] stanza, [TC 11-11](#)

Microsoft ODBC for Oracle driver, [RP 1-17](#)

middle dot character, [TC 10-9](#)

Middle field, [CI 3-3, CI 4-3, CI 4-17, CI 4-33](#)

middle initial (M.I.) field, [SA 9-18](#)

Minimum Balance for Notice field, [SA 5-68](#)

Minimum Loan for Courtesy field, [SA 5-92, SA 5-108](#)

Minimum Loan Period for Recalled Items, [SA 5-77](#)

Minimum Loan Period of Recalled Items field, [SA 5-84](#)

Minus button, [CI 8-52](#)

Miscellaneous dialog box, [SA 5-33](#)

Miscellaneous screen, [CI D-4](#)

missing in transit report, [RP 2-32, RP 2-32, RP 2-38, RP A-42](#)

missing in transit report suffix segment circulation report, [TC 27-6](#)

Missing item status, [CI 5-17](#)

missing status, [WV 7-37](#)

missing, requests pending status, [WV 7-37](#)

Modify Due Date dialog box, [CI 6-20](#)

Modify EDI Outgoing Messages check box, [SA 9-48](#)

modifying  
 previous search, [WV 5-31](#)

modifying a login/password  
 WebAdmin, [TC 17-4](#)

modifying claim information, [AC 8-18](#)

modifying due dates  
 Modify Due Dates dialog box, [CI 6-19](#)

---

modifying installation, [TC 4-11](#)  
monograph  
    unreceiving, [AC 6-61](#)  
monographic receive processing  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
Monthly variable, [TC 15-12](#)  
mounting  
    filesystem  
        AIX server, [TC 3-21](#)  
        Sun server, [TC 3-21](#)  
mouse-over text  
    of LinkFinder button, [WV 12-3](#), [WV 12-3](#)  
    default, [WV 12-3](#)  
multi-part line item type, [AC 6-64](#), [AC 8-7](#)  
multi-part orders  
    considerations, [AC 8-52](#)  
multi-part subscription  
    example, [AC 8-53](#)  
multiple discharge conditions, [SA 5-150](#)  
multiple funds for copies, [AC 6-49](#)  
Multiple Items Found dialog box, [CI 8-18](#)  
multiple items match search criteria, [CI 3-86](#)  
multiple part line item types, [AC 6-64](#)  
multiple patrons match search criteria, [CI 3-10](#)  
Multiple Reserve Lists Found dialog box, [CI 8-16](#)  
MyOPAC, [WV 8-5](#)–[WV 8-6](#), [WV 9-18](#)–[WV 9-34](#)  
    configuration, [WV 9-21](#)–[WV 9-34](#)  
    databases section of, [WV 9-24](#)  
    disk space requirements  
        determining, [WV 9-18](#)  
    enabling (sections of), [WV 9-22](#)  
    messages  
        customizing, [WV 9-29](#)  
    Patron Information page, linking to, [WV 9-29](#)  
    Preferences, [WV 9-19](#)  
        available, [WV 9-19](#)  
        button, [WV 9-32](#), [WV 9-34](#)  
        configuration, [WV 9-21](#)  
        disabling, [WV 9-22](#)  
    Preferences page  
        layout, [WV 9-25](#)  
    Records Per Page section of, [WV 9-24](#)  
    Saved Search (Queries), [WV 5-35](#)–[WV 6-34](#)  
        configuring, [WV 6-30](#)  
        enabling, [WV 6-31](#), [WV 6-32](#)  
    Patron Information page, linking to, [WV 6-34](#)  
        using, [WV 5-36](#)  
    search type section of, [WV 9-23](#)  
    setting name of in title bar, [WV 6-53](#), [WV 9-25](#)

toolbar, adding buttons/links to, [WV 9-30](#)  
toolbars, adding buttons/links to, [WV 4-12](#), [WV 6-45](#)  
    using, [WV 8-5](#)

---

**N**

name  
    searching by, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
Name field, [AC 6-99](#), [AC 6-100](#), [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-72](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-122](#), [CI 5-70](#), [CI D-13](#), [SA 5-155](#)  
Name tab, [CI 4-16](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-33](#), [CI 4-33](#)  
Name Type field, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-34](#)  
narrower term, [AC 2-39](#), [CA 3-57](#), [CI 3-42](#)  
Netscape 6.2, [TC 4-2](#)  
New Barcode field, [CI 4-19](#)  
New Bib Count, [RP 7-14](#)  
New EDI Connection Profile button, [AC 4-48](#)  
New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-48](#), [AC 4-52](#), [AC 15-8](#)  
New Enumeration/Chronology field, [AC 8-20](#), [AC 9-20](#), [AC 9-36](#)  
new fiscal period, [AC 16-28](#)  
New Fiscal Period field, [AC 16-9](#)  
New Fund button, [AC 5-10](#), [AC 5-46](#)  
New Hits  
    option in SDI, [WV 5-38](#)  
New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-2](#), [AC 12-4](#), [AC 12-12](#), [AC 12-14](#)  
New Item button, [AC 1-7](#), [AC 6-12](#), [AC 12-11](#)  
New Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-5](#), [AC 10-7](#), [AC 10-16](#), [AC 14-52](#)  
New Ledger button, [AC 5-22](#)  
New Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-23](#)  
new ledger name, [AC 16-28](#)  
New Ledger Name field, [AC 16-16](#)  
New line item by Bib record id dialog box, [AC 6-26](#)  
new message status, [AC 15-17](#)  
New Operator button, [CI C-2](#)  
New Order dialog box, [AC 6-3](#)  
New PIN field, [CI 4-58](#)  
New Publication Pattern button, [AC 8-58](#)  
New Purchase Order button, [AC 6-12](#)  
New Rollover Rule button, [AC 16-8](#)  
New Routing List dialog box, [AC 8-23](#)  
New Service Name field, [RP 1-66](#)

[New Template] stanza, [CA D-7](#)  
 New Transaction button, [AC 5-51](#)  
 New Vendor button, [AC 4-21](#)  
 New Volumes list box, [AC 14-17](#), [AC 14-25](#)  
 New Zealand, National Library of  
   BibU request form  
     editing, [WV 11-12](#)  
 NewBook.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
 NewHits variable, [TC 15-11](#)  
 NewSerial.cfg file, [TC 4-36](#)  
 next button, [WV 5-26](#)  
 Next Expected Issue field, [AC 9-17](#)  
 NImclass\_vw, [TC 30-23](#)  
 NLNZ, [SA 7-37](#)  
   see New Zealand, National Library of  
 nnnn variable, [TC B-11](#)  
 no fill reasons, [CS 3-8](#)  
 No item option in use - No item records created message, [TC 12-16](#)  
 no patron information message, [CI 5-26](#)  
 No Reports of Notices for Selected Application, [RP 4-11](#)  
 No USEMARCON ini entry for this OID message, [TC B-17](#)  
 no valid e-mail when sending notices, [SA 5-36](#)  
 No. Continuity field, [AC 8-47](#), [AC 8-60](#)  
 No. Scheme field, [AC 8-46](#), [AC 8-60](#), [AC 8-60](#)  
 No-Fill Reason field, [CI 4-99](#)  
 No-Fill Reasons, [SA 3-2](#)  
 nohup command, [TC 5-2](#), [TC 6-2](#), [TC 7-3](#), [TC 10-2](#),  
   [TC 12-3](#)  
 NOISEWORDFILTER, [AC 2-16](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CI 3-20](#)  
 noisewordfilter, [TC 18-12](#)  
 Non-Bibliographic Record detected! Holdings record  
   written to error file message, [TC 12-17](#)  
 None variable, [TC 15-11](#)  
 non-fatal error, [TC B-8](#)  
 [NonFiling] stanza, [CA D-8](#)  
 non-keyword searching  
   Acquisitions, [AC 2-84](#)  
   Cataloging, [CA 3-101](#)  
   Circulation, [CI 3-78](#)  
 Non-MARC21 format, [TC B-1](#), [TC B-12](#)  
 Non-MARC21 records, [TC B-15](#)  
 non-predictive component pattern  
   adding an issue, [AC 8-17](#)  
 Non-Predictive Component Pattern tab, [AC 8-16](#)  
 non-predictive publication pattern  
   item record  
     field display, [AC 10-32](#)  
   non-standard 035 field  
     stripping, [TC 11-10](#)  
 Not Charged item status, [CI 5-18](#)  
 not needed after date, [AC 11-5](#)  
 note  
   address, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
   barcode, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
   general, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
   patron record, [CI 4-109](#)  
   phone, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
   pop-up, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
 Note additional references, [AC 2-37](#), [AC 2-38](#), [CA 3-55](#), [CA 3-56](#), [CI 3-40](#), [CI 3-41](#)  
 Note button, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
   Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-26](#)  
 Note dialog box, [AC 10-26](#)  
 Note field, [CI 5-77](#), [CI 10-18](#)  
   Component Details tab, [AC 8-9](#)  
   Fund Transactions dialog box, [AC 5-52](#)  
 Note tab  
   Add Vendor Account dialog box, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
 Note Type field, [CI 4-111](#)  
 notes  
   adding to routing list, [AC 8-33](#)  
   EDI  
     detail report, [AC 15-18](#)  
     loading claim response, [AC 15-20](#)  
     loading EDI invoices, [AC 15-19](#)  
     receiving EDI files, [AC 15-18](#)  
     routing list  
       adding, [AC 8-27](#)  
       sending EDI claims, [AC 15-20](#)  
       sending EDI purchase orders, [AC 15-20](#)  
 Notes button, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 4-7](#), [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-12](#), [CI 6-5](#)  
 Notes dialog box, [CI 4-7](#), [CI 4-109](#), [CI 5-12](#)  
   accessing, [CI 4-111](#)  
 Notes field, [AC 6-9](#), [AC 6-71](#), [AC 12-9](#), [AC 12-16](#)  
 Notes tab  
   Edit Routing List, [AC 8-27](#)  
   Edit Routing List window, [AC 8-24](#)  
   Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-8](#)  
   Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-20](#), [AC 5-44](#)  
   Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-70](#)  
   New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-16](#)  
   Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-9](#)  
   Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-18](#)  
 Notice Archive Processing Options  
   Both, [RP 3-10](#)  
   E-mail, [RP 3-10](#)

---

Notices preferences, [RP 3-10](#)  
Print, [RP 3-10](#)  
notice database file, [RP 5-2](#)  
notice name  
    cancellation, [RP 2-4](#)  
    cancellation notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
    courtesy (due) notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
    fine/fee notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
    item available notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
    order claim notice, [RP 2-4, RP 2-5](#)  
    overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
    overdue notice-media, [RP 2-48](#)  
    recall notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
    recall overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#)  
    return notice, [RP 2-4](#)  
    serial claim notice, [RP 2-4, RP 2-5](#)  
    statement of fines/fees, [RP 2-32](#)  
    voucher/check request, [RP 2-4](#)  
noticeEmail.cfg file, [RP 5-12, RP 5-14](#)  
Notices Archive  
    setting path, [RP 1-9](#)  
Notices Archive Path, [RP 3-10](#)  
Notices preferences, [RP 3-1, RP 3-9](#)  
    Maximum Number of Items Per E-Mail Message, [RP 1-12](#)  
    Notice Archive Processing Options, [RP 3-10](#)  
    Notices Archive Path, [RP 3-10](#)  
NoValue element, [CA D-33](#)  
number  
    line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
Number field  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-12](#)  
number of copies  
    line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
Number of Copies field, [AC 1-16](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
Number of Lead Days field, [SA 5-28](#)  
Number of Records  
    drop-down box, [WV 4-19](#)

---

O

obtaining  
    EDIFACT data file from your vendor, [AC 15-5](#)  
OCLC Control Number, [TC 12-11](#)  
OCLC Number field, [CI 5-43](#)  
ODBC Data Source Administrator dialog box, [RP 1-](#)

62, [RP 1-64](#)  
ODBC drivers  
    configuring control panel settings, [RP 1-62](#)  
ODBC name field, [RP 1-66](#)  
Off Reserve  
    placing items Off Reserve, [CI 8-38](#)  
offline capture file, [CI 6-28](#)  
    uploading, [CI 6-31](#)  
offline charge, [CI 6-27](#)  
    charging items, [CI 6-29](#)  
    due date, [CI 6-30](#)  
    errors, [CI 6-31](#)  
    uploading the offline capture file, [CI 6-31](#)  
offline circulation, [TC 4-28](#)  
oid error message, [TC B-17](#)  
Older Issues label  
    WebVoyage display, [AC 14-48](#)  
On hold item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
on hold status, [WV 7-36](#)  
on hold, requests pending status, [WV 7-36](#)  
On order status  
    removing, [AC 11-27](#)  
On Reserve  
    placing items On Reserve, [CI 8-36](#)  
On Reserve field, [CI 8-6](#)  
One fund covers all check box, [AC 6-83, AC 6-89, AC 12-31](#)  
On-Hand field, [CI 11-4](#)  
On-Hand Quantity field, [CI 11-13, CI 11-17, CI 11-24](#)  
online help, [AC 1-14](#)  
On-line shelf list, [AC 2-18, CA 3-35, CI 3-22](#)  
Only one type of USEMARCON conversion allowed  
    per session message, [TC B-18](#)  
on-the-fly  
    adding records, [CI 5-31](#)  
    creating bib/item records, [CI 8-30](#)  
    suppressing records in the OPAC, [CI 8-30](#)  
OPAC  
    OPAC Miscellaneous Definitions, [SA 7-19](#)  
    OPAC request form, [SA 7-23](#)  
    Suppressing records when added in acquisitions, [SA 2-47](#)  
    Table of Contents in, [CA 2-25–CA 2-25](#)  
    Verify Hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)  
OPAC - Local Z3950 Mappings to Voyager Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Composite Left-Anchored Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Keyword Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Left-Anchored Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)

- OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program, [TC 15-1](#), [TC 15-15](#), [TC 17-29](#)  
     running as cron, [TC 15-17](#)  
     running interactively, [TC 15-15](#)
- OPAC Call Slip Messages dialog box, [CI 5-79](#)
- OPAC Circ desk, [SA 5-9](#)
- OPAC Circ Desk field, [CI 10-20](#), [SA 5-9](#)
- OPAC Display Name field, [SA 10-49](#)
- OPAC Display of Temp Records check box, [AC 6-24](#), [SA 2-46](#)
- OPAC headings search, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)
- OPAC Log Export program, [TC 15-1](#), [TC 17-29](#)
- OPAC reports  
     WebAdmin, [TC 17-29](#)
- OPAC Request Export template, [SA 7-39](#)
- OPAC request form  
     bibliographic level, [SA 7-39](#)  
     blank, [SA 7-39](#)  
     item level, [SA 7-37](#)
- OPAC Request Forms  
     blank request form, [WV 10-16](#)
- OPAC Search Log Export program, [TC 15-6](#)  
     running as cron, [TC 15-8](#)  
     running interactively, [TC 15-7](#)
- OPAC Search Log Total Searches by Day, [RP 7-14](#)
- OPAC search logging  
     configuring, [TC 15-4](#)
- OPAC server  
     IP address and port  
         Patron Self-Registration, setting for, [WV 9-38](#)
- OPAC Suppress for Item on the Fly check box, [SA 5-59](#)
- OPAC Suppressed Record, [RP 7-14](#)
- OPAC, suppress from  
     bibliographic records, [CA 2-28](#), [CA 2-58](#)  
     holdings records, [CA 2-41](#)
- opac.ini file, [CI D-23](#), [TC 15-5](#)
- OPAC\_Search\_Log table, [TC 15-2](#)
- Open dialog box, [AC 6-25](#)
- Open Line Item Details After Saving check box  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)
- open order, [AC 16-5](#), [AC 16-28](#)  
     checking rollover after running fpc, [AC 16-31](#)
- open order report, [AC 16-5](#), [AC 16-7](#), [AC 16-23](#), [AC 16-27](#)  
     anomalous line item copy/invoice item status combinations, [AC 16-24](#)  
     repeated copy sequence numbers, [AC 16-23](#)  
     repeated line item numbers, [AC 16-23](#)
- open orders after rollover report suffix segment acquisitions report, [TC 24-12](#)
- open orders before rollover report suffix segment acquisitions report, [TC 24-12](#)
- open orders report, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP 2-7](#), [RP A-22](#)
- open orders report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-24](#)
- open orders report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#), [RP A-23](#)
- open orders report suffix segment acquisitions report, [TC 24-8](#)
- Open radio button, [SA 5-19](#)
- Open Time field, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)
- Opening  
     records, [CA 3-8](#)–[CA 3-10](#)
- OpenURL, [WV 12-1](#), [WV 12-2](#), [WV 12-2](#), [WV 12-10](#)  
     item request, [WV 12-10](#)
- SID (service identifier)  
     including in URL, [WV 12-5](#), [WV 12-6](#)  
     Voyager, [WV 12-6](#)
- operator  
     disabling before running fpc, [AC 16-26](#), [AC 16-34](#)  
     enabling before running fpc, [AC 16-32](#)  
     self check, [CI C-2](#)
- Operator column  
     Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)
- Operator field, [CI 11-3](#)  
     Claims work space, [AC 2-106](#)  
     Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
     Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-109](#)  
     Problems work space, [AC 2-102](#)
- Operator ID field, [AC 1-2](#), [CI 1-3](#), [CI 1-6](#)  
     Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)
- Operator may Override list box, [CI 9-3](#)
- Operator Name field, [CI 1-6](#), [TC 17-15](#)
- operator profile  
     creating, [SA 9-4](#), [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-19](#)  
     deleting, [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-22](#)  
     editing, [SA 9-15](#), [SA 9-19](#), [SA 9-21](#)  
     happening locations, [SA 9-12](#)  
     system administration, [SA 9-2](#)
- Operator tab, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-8](#), [SA 9-16](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#), [SA 9-72](#), [SA 9-99](#)
- operators  
     available, [SA 9-8](#)  
     selected, [SA 9-8](#)
- option  
     authority  
         OK to export, [CA 2-38](#)

bibliographic  
OK to export, [CA 2-27](#)  
Suppress from OPAC, [CA 2-27](#)

holdings  
OK to export, [CA 2-57](#)  
Suppress from OPAC, [CA 2-58](#)

Options, [CA 10-1](#)  
File Archive, [RP 3-3](#)

Options menu, [CA 10-23](#)

options menu, [CI 14-6](#)

Oracle  
client, [RP 1-32](#)  
Oracle9i client, [RP 1-17](#)  
Oracle9i client install, [RP 1-32](#)  
SQL\*Net, [RP 1-32](#)  
uninstalling old client, [RP 1-18](#)  
updating the character set, [RP 1-53](#)

Oracle Net8 Easy Config dialog box, [RP 1-66](#)

Oracle8 OBDC Driver Setup dialog box, [RP 1-63](#), [RP 1-64](#)

Oracle9\_Client\_CD.zip file, [RP 1-32](#)

Oracle9i client, [RP 1-17](#)

order  
search results, of, [WV 6-100](#)

Order button, [AC 11-44](#), [CI 11-15](#), [CI 11-19](#)  
Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-27](#)

order claim notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-5](#)

order claim notice suffix segment  
acquisitions notice, [TC 23-7](#)

order claim/cancel processing, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-6](#)

order claim/cancel processing acqjob 1, [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-6](#), [AC 11-6](#)

Order Date field, [AC 6-73](#)

Order Default Item Type check box, [SA 2-47](#)

Order Maintenance tab, [AC 2-100](#), [AC 2-104](#)

Order Number field  
Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
Order tab, [AC 6-72](#)  
Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-5](#)

Order Quantity field, [CI 11-14](#), [CI 11-17](#), [CI 11-24](#), [SA 5-76](#)

Order Site field, [AC 6-73](#)  
Session Defaults dialog box  
Purchse Order tab, [AC 17-4](#)

order status  
approved, [WV 7-41](#)  
claimed, [WV 7-41](#)  
pending, [WV 7-41](#)  
received complete, [WV 7-41](#), [WV 7-41](#)

Order Status section, [CI 11-15](#)

Order tab  
Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-72](#)

Order Type field, [AC 6-72](#), [SA 2-35](#)

Session Defaults dialog box  
Purchse Order tab, [AC 17-5](#)

Order/Claim/Pay Location check box, [AC 12-13](#), [SA 2-46](#)

ordering  
distributable items, [CI 11-19](#)

ordering automatically  
item distribution, [CI 11-25](#)

orders  
Workflows dialog box  
Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-9](#)

Orders bar, [AC 6-12](#)

original allocation, [AC 16-28](#)  
initial allocation option, [AC 16-11](#)

Original Allocation field, [AC 5-49](#)

original allocation+cash balance  
initial allocation option, [AC 16-11](#)

Other (Overdue) Notice Count field, [SA 5-91](#), [SA 5-107](#)

Other (Overdue) Notice Interval field, [SA 5-93](#), [SA 5-109](#)

other charges  
line item entering, [AC 12-27](#)

Other Charges field  
Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-86](#), [AC 6-86](#)

Other check box, [SA 10-54](#)

Other control property, [CA D-25](#)

Other element, [CA D-26](#)

[Other] stanza, [AC 6-21](#)

Other Volume Data field, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-33](#)

out.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, [TC 11-22](#)

outgoing message, [AC 15-27](#)

outgoing message fields  
EDI, [AC 15-24](#)

outgoing messages, [AC 4-42](#)

Outgoing tab, [AC 15-21](#)

output  
ufsdump, [TC 3-17](#)

output file  
bursar transfer program, [TC 7-8](#)  
circjob 34, [TC 8-10](#)  
circjob 35, [TC 8-12](#)  
circjob 36, [TC 8-13](#)  
marcexport program, [TC 10-10](#)

patron extract program, [TC 5-4](#)  
 prebulk program, [TC 11-22](#)  
 Outstanding Demerits tab, [CI D-11](#), [CI D-35](#)  
 outstanding fines  
     viewing, [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-30](#)  
 Outstanding Fines for this Item dialog box, [CI 5-29](#),  
[CI 5-30](#)  
 Outstanding Fines/Fees tab, [CI 4-72](#)  
 Outstanding recalls limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
 Over Commit Allowed check box, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-37](#)  
     Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-25](#)  
     Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Fund tab, [AC 17-17](#)  
         Ledger tab, [AC 17-20](#)  
 Over Commit Limit % field, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)  
     Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
     Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Fund tab, [AC 17-17](#)  
         Ledger tab, [AC 17-20](#)  
 Over Commit Warning % field, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)  
     Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-25](#)  
     Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Fund tab, [AC 17-17](#)  
         Ledger tab, [AC 17-20](#)  
 Over Expend Allowed check box, [AC 5-17](#), [AC 5-38](#)  
     Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
     Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)  
         Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#)  
 Over Expend Limit % field, [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-39](#)  
     Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
     Overrides tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)  
         Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#)  
 Over Expend Warning % field, [AC 5-17](#), [AC 5-39](#)  
     Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)  
     Overrides tab, [AC 5-50](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)  
         Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#)  
 Overcommit, [SA 2-27](#)–??  
 Overcommit Limit check box, [SA 2-21](#)  
 Overcommit Limit percentage field, [SA 2-21](#)  
 Overcommit Warning check box, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overcommit Warning percentage field, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overdue, [CI 5-17](#)  
 overdue  
     no fines, [SA 5-83](#)  
 Overdue item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
 Overdue items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
 Overdue items may not be renewed, [SA 9-83](#)  
 overdue notice, [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-31](#), [RP 2-33](#), [RP A-11](#)  
 overdue notice and lost processing, [RP 2-49](#)  
 Overdue Notice Apply check box, [SA 5-68](#)  
 overdue notice suffix segment  
     circulation notice, [TC 26-6](#)  
     media scheduling notice, [TC 28-5](#)  
 overdue notice-media, [RP 2-48](#), [RP 2-48](#), [RP A-16](#)  
 Overdue Recall Notice Count field, [SA 5-91](#)  
 Overdue Recall Notice Interval field, [SA 5-93](#), [SA 5-97](#), [SA 5-100](#)  
 Overdue recalled items, [SA 9-87](#)  
 overdue status, [WV 7-36](#)  
 overdue, requests pending status, [WV 7-36](#)  
 Overexpend Limit check box, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overexpend Limit percentage field, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overexpend Warning check box, [SA 2-22](#)  
 Overexpend Warning percentage field, [SA 2-22](#)  
 overnight loans due, [SA 5-15](#)  
 Overnight Loans Due field, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)  
 Overnight Loans In Effect field, [SA 5-15](#), [SA 5-19](#)  
 Override and Approve button, [AC 5-59](#)  
 Override button, [SA 9-83](#), [SA 9-88](#)  
 override claim date, [AC 11-8](#), [AC 11-35](#)  
     monographic items, [AC 11-8](#)  
     serials, [AC 11-10](#)  
 Override Overcommit Warning check box, [SA 9-49](#)  
 Override Overexpend Warning check box, [SA 9-49](#)  
 Override Rules tab  
     Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-36](#)  
 [Overrides] stanza, [TC 11-8](#)  
 overriding  
     circulation alerts, [SA 5-151](#)  
 overview  
     circulation, [CI 2-1](#), [SA 5-3](#)  
     processing marks and claims, [AC 11-10](#)  
 owning library, [CA 4-4](#), [SA 10-75](#)  
 Owning Library field, [CI 5-5](#), [SA 10-49](#)

## P

P.O. Number column  
Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)

P.O. Style  
Blank Amounts, [RP 3-12](#)  
landscape, [RP 3-12](#)  
portrait, [RP 3-12](#)  
Reports preferences, [RP 3-12](#)  
Sort by Vendor, [RP 3-12](#)

Pacqjob command, [RP 2-9](#)

page  
Acquisitions Reports and Notices, [RP 2-13](#), [TC 17-9](#)  
Bookbag, [WV 5-40](#)  
Cataloging Reports and Processes, [RP 2-29](#)  
Circulation Reports and Notices, [RP 2-47](#)  
color  
of pages not configured, [WV 4-10](#), [WV 4-11](#)  
configuring, [WV 4-1](#)  
History (search), [WV 5-8](#), [WV 5-9](#), [WV 5-20](#)  
Job Scheduler, [RP 2-14](#), [RP 2-30](#), [RP 2-47](#), [RP 2-57](#), [TC 17-12](#)  
Search History, [WV 5-20](#)  
Voyager Server Utilities (main), [TC 17-7](#)  
webadmin main page, [RP 2-12](#), [RP 2-13](#), [RP 2-28](#), [RP 2-44](#), [RP 2-54](#), [TC 17-9](#)

parameter  
circjob 38  
-Tnumber of IDs to retain, [TC 8-17](#)  
mediajob 5  
-n number of IDs tp retain, [TC 9-3](#)

parameters  
bulk import program  
-a MFHD location code, [TC 12-8](#)  
-b begin record, [TC 12-8](#)  
-d delete MFHDs, [TC 12-9](#)  
-e end record, [TC 12-8](#)  
-f filename, [TC 12-7](#)  
-h help, [TC 12-10](#)  
-i import code, [TC 12-7](#)  
-k OK to export, [TC 12-10](#)  
-l location, [TC 12-8](#)  
-m load MFHDs, [TC 12-8](#)  
-o operator name, [TC 12-8](#)  
-x delete bibliographic records, [TC 12-9](#)  
-X NOKEY, [TC 12-7](#), [TC 12-10](#), [TC 17-12](#)

bursar transfer program  
-c configuration file, [TC 7-6](#)  
-d database name, [TC 7-6](#)  
-h help, [TC 7-7](#)  
-i interval for transfer, [TC 7-7](#)  
-m minimum fine/fee amount, [TC 7-6](#)  
o operator ID, [TC 7-7](#)  
-p patron mode, [TC 7-6](#)  
-q quiet mode, [TC 7-7](#)  
-t test mode, [TC 7-7](#)  
-u username and password, [TC 7-6](#)  
-v version, [TC 7-7](#)

circjob 34  
-e end date, [TC 8-9](#), [TC 8-11](#)  
-s start date, [TC 8-9](#), [TC 8-11](#)

circjob 35  
-D due date, [TC 8-11](#)  
-e end date, [TC 8-11](#)  
-i operator id, [TC 8-11](#)  
-L location code, [TC 8-11](#)  
-P print location, [TC 8-11](#)  
-s start date, [TC 8-11](#)

circjob 36  
-e end date, [TC 8-13](#)  
-s start date, [TC 8-13](#)

circjob 37  
-q number of demerits to forgive, [TC 8-15](#)

GHC program  
-d database name, [TC 13-2](#)  
-h help, [TC 13-4](#)  
-j job number, [TC 13-3](#)  
-l list job options, [TC 13-3](#)  
-L location code, [TC 13-3](#), [TC 13-6](#)  
-O operator, [TC 13-6](#)  
-o operator name, [TC 13-3](#)  
-u username and password, [TC 13-3](#)  
-v version, [TC 13-3](#)

marcexport program  
-a assign character mapping, [TC 10-8](#)  
L Latin-1, [TC 10-8](#)  
M MARC21 MARC8, [TC 10-8](#)  
O OCLC, [TC 10-8](#)  
Voyager Legacy, [TC 10-8](#)  
-c system control identifier, [TC 10-4](#)  
-h help, [TC 10-9](#)  
-l ignore suppressed bibliographic records, [TC 10-7](#)  
-L library, [TC 10-7](#)  
-m export mode, [TC 10-4](#)

B both create and update dates, [TC 10-4](#)  
C create dates only, [TC 10-4](#)  
I ISBN input file, [TC 10-4](#)  
K OK to export file, [TC 10-4](#)  
M MARC ID input file, [TC 10-4](#)  
R MARC ID number range, [TC 10-4](#)  
S suppressed, [TC 10-4](#)  
U update dates only, [TC 10-4](#)  
-n create control number (001) from LCCN 9010(a), [TC 10-3](#)  
-O only OCLC records, [TC 10-8](#)  
-o USMARC output filename, [TC 10-3](#)  
-q quiet, [TC 10-9](#)  
-r record type, [TC 10-3](#)  
A authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
B bibliographic records, [TC 10-3](#)  
E series authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
G Bib-MFHD record group, [TC 10-3](#)  
H holdings records, [TC 10-3](#)  
M main or added entry authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
S subject authority records, [TC 10-3](#)  
-s modifying agency, [TC 10-4](#)  
-t export target, [TC 10-4](#)  
-v version information, [TC 10-9](#)  
-w MFHD 852\$a updating, [TC 10-8](#)  
-X exclude, [TC 10-6](#)

patron extract program  
-a audit filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
-d database name, [TC 5-2](#)  
-e error filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
-h help, [TC 5-4](#)  
-m monitor records to process, [TC 5-4](#)  
-p patron output filename, [TC 5-3](#)  
-r number of records to process, [TC 5-4, TC 5-4](#)  
-u username and password, [TC 5-2](#)

patron update program  
-a audit filename, [TC 6-4](#)  
-d database name, [TC 6-3](#)

-e error filename, [TC 6-4](#)  
-h help, [TC 6-6](#)  
-i index type, [TC 6-3](#)  
D program selected, [TC 6-4](#)  
I institution ID, [TC 6-4](#)  
S ssan, [TC 6-3](#)  
-m monitor records to process, [TC 6-6](#)  
-n notes type, [TC 6-5](#)  
G general, [TC 6-5](#)  
P popup, [TC 6-5](#)  
-n number of records to process, [TC 6-6](#)  
-o overlay previous notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
A add new notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
I ignore notes processing, [TC 6-5](#)  
R replace existing notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
-p patron input filename, [TC 6-3](#)  
-u username and password, [TC 6-3](#)  
-x extended notes processing, [TC 6-5](#)

prebulk program  
-a append tag for log file, [TC 11-21](#)  
-c configuration file, [TC 11-20](#)  
-e error file, [TC 11-20](#)  
-f force overwrite of output files switch, [TC 11-21](#)  
-i input file, [TC 11-20](#)  
-l prebulk log file, [TC 11-21](#)  
-o output file, [TC 11-20](#)  
-p parameter file, [TC 11-20](#)

pstrgvfy program  
-a alter mode flag, [TC 14-6](#)  
-b update MFHD 852b, [TC 14-6](#)  
-c command filename help, [TC 14-7](#)  
-d database name, [TC 14-5](#)  
-g cataloging location, [TC 14-7](#)  
-h help, [TC 14-8](#)  
-i input file, [TC 14-5](#)  
-l log filename, [TC 14-8](#)  
-m location, [TC 14-5](#)  
-o operator ID, [TC 14-7](#)  
-u username and password, [TC 14-5](#)  
-v verify mode flag, [TC 14-6](#)

parent patron record  
definition, [CI 2-5](#)

parsing profiles  
for LinkFinder MARC information extraction, [WV 12-5](#)

password, [SA 1-5–SA 1-6](#)

Password field, AC 1-2, CI 1-3, RP 1-66, SA 9-18, TC 17-6  
Passwords, CA 1-4  
paton purge, TC 8-22  
patron  
    adding to routing list, AC 8-25  
    authentication, TC C-1  
    counters  
        editing, CI 4-119  
        setting, CI 4-115, CI 4-119  
    definition, CI 2-4  
    login, WV 9-1  
    logoff, WV 8-3  
    proxy  
        adding, CI 4-128  
        creating, CI 4-125, CI 4-128  
        deleting, CI 4-131  
        updating, CI 4-131  
    purge, CI 4-15, CI 4-18  
    record  
        purge date, WV 9-35  
    self-renewing items, WV 9-55  
    statistical categories, CI 4-120  
    statistical information, CI 4-120  
Patron address expired, SA 9-87  
Patron Authentication Adaptor, TC C-1  
Patron Available Item Alerts  
    circulation session preferences, CI 13-4  
Patron Barcode field, CI 5-10, CI 5-26, CI 10-21  
    Proxy Patron tab, CI 4-13, CI 4-127  
patron block, CI 9-1, SA 5-38, SA 5-66, SA 6-2  
    multiple blocks, SA 9-88  
    overriding, CI 9-3  
Patron Blocked dialog box, CI D-14  
Patron Blocks and Information dialog box, SA 9-88  
Patron Blocks tab, SA 9-85  
[Patron Call Slips] stanza, CI A-30  
Patron Call Slips tab, CI 4-97  
[Patron Charged Items] stanza, CI A-24  
patron claims returned, SA 5-36  
patron data  
    loading, TC 2-3  
patron extract program, TC 5-1  
    audit file, TC 5-5  
    error file, TC 5-6  
    output file, TC 5-4  
    parameters  
        -a audit filename, TC 5-3  
        -d database name, TC 5-2  
        -e error filename, TC 5-3  
-h help, TC 5-4  
-m monitor records to process, TC 5-4  
-p patron output filename, TC 5-3  
-r number of records to process, TC 5-4, TC 5-4  
-u username and password, TC 5-2  
patron record standard interface file (SIF), TC 5-4  
running, TC 5-4  
Patron Fine Fee Alerts  
    circulation session preferences, CI 13-4  
Patron Fines and Fees, RP 7-14  
Patron Fines and Fees - UB Stub Patrons, RP 7-14  
Patron Fines button, CI 5-29  
Patron Fines/Fees dialog box, CI 4-6, CI 4-71, CI 7-10, CI D-11  
    accessing, CI 4-74  
patron group, SA 5-38  
    creating, SA 5-44  
    definition, CI 2-4  
    deleting, SA 5-48  
    editing, SA 5-47  
    pseudo, SA 5-42  
    statistical category, SA 10-95  
        creating, SA 10-99  
        deleting, SA 10-101  
        editing, SA 10-100  
Patron Group Code field, SA 5-41, TC 2-3  
Patron Group column, SA 5-80  
Patron Group field, CI 4-19  
    Patron Id tab, CI 4-10  
    Proxy Patron tab, CI 4-13, CI 4-127  
patron group mapping, SA 5-161  
Patron Group Name field, SA 5-41  
patron group-item type combinations, SA 5-78  
[Patron Groups] stanza, TC 7-5  
Patron Groups tab, SA 5-40, SA 9-88, SA 10-7  
Patron ID tab, CI 4-4  
Patron Id tab, CI 4-9, SA 9-78  
[Patron Info Page] stanza, CI D-23  
patron information  
    display, WV 14-23  
    fines and fees, WV 9-87  
    patron self-renewal, WV 9-54  
Patron Information page, WV 8-4, WV 14-23  
    Bookbag button on, WV 6-44  
    Change PIN button on, WV 9-12  
    MyOPAC, linking to, WV 9-29  
    saved search queries and, WV 6-34  
Patron Information Screen, CI C-21  
Patron is ineligible for UB, SA 9-87

- Patron is suspended, [SA 9-87](#)  
 patron login  
   ID options, [WV 9-1](#)  
 Patron Login page, [WV 10-1](#)  
   components of, [WV 9-59](#)  
   editing, [WV 9-59](#)  
 patron maintenance button, [CI 3-4](#)  
 patron menu, [CI 14-13](#)  
 Patron Name, [CI 4-111](#)  
 Patron Name field, [CI 4-111, CI 5-26, CI 5-29, CI 5-77, CI 6-4, CI 10-17, CI 10-21](#)  
   Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-13, CI 4-127](#)  
 patron note  
   adding, [CI 4-112](#)  
   deleting, [CI 4-114](#)  
 patron purge, [TC 8-2](#)  
 patron record, [CI 4-2, CI 4-2](#)  
   adding, [CI 4-22, CI 6-23](#)  
   multiple addresses, [CI 4-43](#)  
   multiple barcodes, [CI 4-43](#)  
   multiple phone numbers, [CI 4-43](#)  
 Address/Phone tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
 buttons, [CI 4-4](#)  
 Counters tab, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Claims Returned, [CI 4-13](#)  
   Current Call Slips, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Current Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Historical Call Slips, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Historical Charges, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Historical Distributions, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Historical Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Holds Placed, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Items Recalled, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Lost Items, [CI 4-13](#)  
   Recalls Placed, [CI 4-12](#)  
   Reset Date, [CI 4-13](#)  
   Reset Operator, [CI 4-13](#)  
   Self-Shelved Items, [CI 4-13](#)  
   Unclaimed Short Loans, [CI 4-12](#)  
 created by Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-48](#)  
 creating, [CI 4-15](#)  
 deleting, [CI 4-56](#)  
 deleting information, [CI 4-52](#)  
 editing, [CI 4-32, CI 4-41](#)  
 e-mailing patrons, [CI 4-134](#)  
 History tab, [CI 4-14](#)  
   Expires, [CI 4-14](#)  
   Purge, [CI 4-15](#)  
   Registered, [CI 4-14](#)  
   Suspended Until, [CI 4-15](#)
- Updated by/at, [CI 4-14](#)  
 note, [CI 4-109](#)  
 Patron Id tab, [CI 4-9](#)  
   Barcode field, [CI 4-10](#)  
   Institution Id field, [CI 4-10](#)  
   Operator Id field, [CI 4-10](#)  
   Patron Group field, [CI 4-10](#)  
   social security number (SSN) field, [CI 4-10](#)  
   Status/Date field, [CI 4-10](#)  
 Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-13](#)  
 searching from the Charge work space, [CI 3-8](#)  
 searching from the Patron work space, [CI 3-2](#)  
 Set Patron Counters dialog box  
   Call Slips Placed (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
   Claims Returned, [CI 4-117](#)  
   Item Distributions (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
   Items Borrowed (historical), [CI 4-117](#)  
   Lost Items, [CI 4-118](#)  
   Self-Shelves, [CI 4-118](#)  
   Short Loans Placed (historical), [CI 4-119](#)  
   tabs, [CI 4-9](#)  
 Patron Record box, [CI 4-16](#)  
 Patron Record dialog box, [CI 4-134](#)  
 Patron Record list, [CI 4-50](#)  
 Patron registration expired, [SA 9-87](#)  
 patron related exceptions report, [RP A-43](#)  
 patron request  
   recall, [CI 4-87](#)  
   short loan, [CI 4-88, CI 4-103](#)  
 patron request information, [CI 4-87](#)  
   viewing, [CI 6-25](#)  
 Patron Request Information button, [CI 4-7](#)  
 Patron Request Information dialog box, [CI 4-7, CI 4-88, CI 6-25](#)  
 [Patron Requests] stanza, [CI A-27](#)  
 Patron Rules dialog box, [SA 5-66](#)  
 Patron Search dialog box, [AC 8-25, CI 3-2, CI 3-5, CI 3-9, CI 3-10, CI 6-6, CI 11-9, SA 9-77](#)  
 Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-35](#)  
   configuration, [SA 7-22, WV 9-38](#)  
   Voyager System Administration, in, [WV 9-49](#)  
   enabling, [WV 9-38](#)  
   exit button, changing target of, [WV 9-39](#)  
   messages, [WV 9-39](#)  
   page  
    customizing, [WV 9-40](#)  
 patron record creation with, [WV 9-48](#)  
 purge date, [WV 9-48](#)  
 WebVoyage, adding a link to, [WV 9-50](#)  
 patron self-renewal, [WV 9-54](#)

Patron Statistical Categories dialog box, [CI 4-9](#), [CI 4-121](#), [CI 4-123](#), [CI 4-124](#)  
 patron statistical category  
     applying, [CI 4-122](#)  
     removing, [CI 4-123](#), [CI 4-123](#)  
 Patron Statistical Category Code field, [SA 10-97](#)  
 Patron Statistical Category Name field, [SA 10-97](#)  
 patron suspension, [CI D-3](#), [CI D-26](#), [SA 5-42](#), [TC 8-6](#)  
     running circulation batch job, [TC 8-7](#), [TC 8-8](#)  
 Patron Suspension dialog box, [CI D-41](#)  
 Patron tab, [SA 5-66](#), [SA 10-95](#)  
 Patron Title field, [CI 4-34](#)  
 patron update program, [TC 6-1](#)  
     audit file, [TC 6-7](#)  
     error file, [TC 6-8](#)  
     input file, [TC 6-3](#)  
     parameters  
         -a audit filename, [TC 6-4](#)  
         -d database name, [TC 6-3](#)  
         -e error filename, [TC 6-4](#)  
         -h help, [TC 6-6](#)  
         -i index type, [TC 6-3](#)  
             D program selected, [TC 6-4](#)  
             I institution ID, [TC 6-4](#)  
             S ssan, [TC 6-3](#)  
         -m monitor records to process, [TC 6-6](#)  
         -n notes type, [TC 6-5](#)  
             G general, [TC 6-5](#)  
             P popup, [TC 6-5](#)  
         -n number of records to process, [TC 6-6](#)  
         -o overlay previous notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
             A add new notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
             I ignore notes processing, [TC 6-5](#)  
             R replace existing notes, [TC 6-5](#)  
         -p patron input filename, [TC 6-3](#)  
         -u username and password, [TC 6-3](#)  
         -x extended notes processing, [TC 6-5](#)  
 patron record standard interface file (SIF), [TC 6-3](#)  
     running, [TC 6-6](#)  
 Patron work space  
     searching for a patron record, [CI 3-2](#)  
 patron-initiated request, [WV 9-34](#), [WV 9-34](#), [WV 10-5](#)  
     holds/recalls, [WV 10-2](#)  
 Patrons Created By Operator, [RP 7-14](#)  
 Patrons with Overdue Items, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Patrons with Paid Lost Items to Discharge, [RP 7-15](#)  
     Patrons with Unpaid Lost Items, [RP 7-15](#)  
     payment  
         accept, [CI 7-11](#)  
 Payment History tab, [AC 9-53](#)  
     displaying  
         fund, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)  
         invoice, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-73](#)  
     displaying a fund, [AC 9-56](#)  
     displaying invoice, [AC 9-55](#)  
     Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-73](#)  
 Payment Receipt Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)  
 Payment tab, [SA 10-25](#)  
 payment type, [SA 10-22](#)  
     cash, [SA 10-25](#)  
     check, [SA 10-25](#)  
     creating, [SA 10-30](#)  
     deleting, [SA 10-32](#)  
     editing, [SA 10-31](#)  
 Payment Type Name field, [SA 10-27](#)  
 Pbibredirect.cgi script, [TC 4-33](#)  
 pbulkimport command, [TC 12-10](#), [TC B-12](#)  
 pbursar command, [TC 7-7](#)  
 Pcatjob command, [RP 2-26](#)  
 Pcircjob command, [RP 2-42](#)  
 pending  
     order status, [WV 7-41](#)  
 pending requests list, [CI 4-93](#)  
 percent sign (%), [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)  
 Percentage field, [AC 6-54](#), [AC 6-114](#)  
 Perform Item Maintenance during Check-In  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-15](#)  
 Performance tab  
     Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-18](#)  
 Perm. Loc. field  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Perm. Location field, [CI 5-8](#)  
 Permanent address flagged Hold Mail, [SA 9-87](#)  
 permanent address type, [CI 4-11](#), [CI 4-20](#), [CI 4-43](#)  
 permanent location, [SA 10-43](#)  
 Permanent Location field, [CI 5-76](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 12-5](#)  
 Permanent Type field, [CI 12-6](#)  
 permission  
     change PINs, to  
         giving to staff, [WV 9-5](#)  
 Personal Identification Number (PIN), [CI 4-57](#)  
 Personal Identification Number feature  
     See PIN  
 Pfixexchangerates  
     log file, [TC 16-6](#)

Pfpc\_restore, [AC 16-34](#)  
 Pfpc\_run, [AC 16-34](#)  
 Pfpc\_run command, [RP 2-8](#)  
 Pfpc\_save, [AC 16-34](#)  
 Phone field, [CI 4-22](#), [CI 4-41](#)  
   Bank Information tab, [AC 4-36](#)  
 phone note, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
 Phone Number field, [SA 10-56](#)  
   Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-26](#)  
 Phone Number Type field, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-26](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
 Phone Numbers dialog box, [SA 10-52](#)  
 Phone tab, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
 Phone Type field, [CI 4-41](#)  
 Phones button, [AC 4-23](#), [AC 4-25](#)  
 Photocopy form screen  
   editing, [WV 11-12](#)  
 Photocopy Request, [SA 7-36](#)  
 photocopying  
   documentation, [AC Ixii](#), [CS xvi](#), [CA xli](#), [CI lvii](#), [RP xxv](#), [SA lviii](#), [TC xliv](#), [WV xlv](#)  
 Phttplinkresolver.cgi script, [TC 4-33](#)  
 physical items, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-21](#)  
 PIA segment, [SA D-3](#), [SA D-4](#)  
 Pick and Scan, [CA 7-1](#)  
 pick and scan, [CI 12-1](#)  
   barcode file, [CI 12-7](#)  
   changing  
     holding location, [CI 12-1](#)  
     item status, [CI 12-1](#)  
     media type, [CI 12-1](#)  
     permanent location, [CI 12-1](#)  
     permanent type, [CI 12-1](#)  
     statistical category, [CI 12-1](#)  
     temporary location, [CI 12-1](#)  
     temporary type, [CI 12-1](#)  
   printing processing report, [CI 12-13](#)  
 processing report, [CI 12-7](#)  
 save to file, [CI 12-13](#)  
 security, [SA 9-81](#)  
 status  
   processed, [CI 12-8](#)  
   unable to read file format, [CI 12-8](#)  
   unable to update barcode not found, [CI 12-8](#)  
   unable to update duplicate barcodes, [CI 12-8](#)  
   using, [CI 12-9](#)  
 Pick and Scan work space, [CI 12-3](#), [CI 12-9](#)  
 Pick up Location check box, [SA 5-60](#)  
 Pickup At field, [CI 5-72](#)  
 pickup location, [CI 5-75](#)

Pickup Location field, [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 5-77](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 piece identification  
   line item, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 Piece Identification field, [AC 6-63](#)  
 piece label, [AC 1-15](#), [AC 6-61](#)  
 Piece labels, [CA 4-14](#)  
 piece labels, [CI B-1](#)  
 Pieces field, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)  
   Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
 PIN, [WV 8-3](#)–[WV 8-5](#), [WV 9-3](#)–[WV 9-18](#)  
   changing, [WV 8-4](#)  
   changing in Circulation module, [CI 4-57](#), [WV 9-7](#)  
   enabling, [WV 9-4](#)  
   entering, [WV 9-5](#)  
   field name on Login page, [WV 9-11](#)  
   giving staff permission to change, [WV 9-5](#)  
   messages, [WV 9-15](#)  
   setting default, [WV 9-4](#)  
   using, [WV 8-3](#)  
 PIN (Personal Identification Number), [CI 4-57](#)  
 Place Call Slip Requests Using the OPAC check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place field, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-43](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Place Holds Using the OPAC check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 place items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-9](#)  
   running circulation batch job, [TC 8-10](#)  
 Place Items on Active Course Reserve Lists On Reserve batch job, [CI 8-69](#)  
 place of publication search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 place recalls and holds for items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-10](#)  
 Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve Lists batch job, [CI 8-69](#)  
 Place Recalls Using the OPAC check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 Place Request button, [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-70](#), [CI 5-74](#)  
 Place Request dialog box, [CI 5-70](#), [CI 5-74](#), [CI 10-10](#)  
 Place Short Loans Using the OPAC check box, [SA 5-73](#)  
 [Place] stanza, [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-62](#)  
 Place/Date field, [CI 5-5](#)  
 placing  
   call slip request, [CI 5-74](#)  
   hold request, [CI 5-74](#)  
   recall request, [CI 5-74](#)  
   remote storage request, [CI 5-74](#)  
   requests, [CI 5-70](#)  
   short loan request, [CI 10-9](#)  
   placing holds/recalls, [WV 10-2](#)

Plus button, [CI 8-52](#)  
plus sign (+), [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)  
pmarcelexport command, [TC 10-9](#), [TC B-13](#)  
Pmediajob command, [RP 2-53](#)  
PO (purchase order) check box, [AC 4-46](#)  
PO Fees dialog box, [AC 6-81](#)  
PO Type  
    creating, [SA 2-38](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-39](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-39](#)  
PO Type field, [SA 2-34](#)  
PO Type Name field, [SA 2-37](#)  
Point and Radius search  
    button, [WV 15-5](#)  
    with Geospatial searching tools, [WV 15-5](#)  
Policies  
    Current  
        Acquisition/Serials Policy Group, [SA 10-50](#)  
        Cataloging Policy Group, [SA 10-50](#)  
        Circulation Policy Group, [SA 10-50](#)  
Policies tab, [SA 5-61](#)  
policy definition  
    acquisitions  
        creating, [SA 2-51](#)  
        deleting, [SA 2-56](#)  
        editing, [SA 2-54](#)  
Policy Definitions, [SA 4-60](#)  
    Default Policies tab, [SA 4-65](#)  
    Duplicate Detection tab, [SA 4-66](#)  
    Locations tab, [SA 4-63](#)  
policy definitions  
    circulation, [SA 5-50](#)  
policy group  
    Acquisitions, [AC 5-3](#)  
    adding location, [SA 10-60](#)  
Policy Group field, [AC 5-12](#), [AC 5-24](#)  
policy groups  
    media, [WV 14-3](#)  
policy matrix  
    circulation, [SA 5-77](#)  
    short loan, [SA 5-100](#)  
Policy tab, [SA 2-42](#)  
Polygon search  
    button, [WV 15-4](#)  
    with Geospatial searching tools, [WV 15-3](#)  
Popacjob, [TC 15-1](#)  
Popaclogexp  
    see OPAC Log Export program  
populating operator or location on MFHD's history tab,  
    [TC 14-3](#)

pop-up note, [CI 4-110](#), [CI 4-111](#)  
Port setting  
    web server, [WV 1-3](#)  
Position  
    Session Preferences dialog box  
        List Bar tab, [AC 18-13](#)  
    position attribute, [SA B-8](#)  
Post Against Fine/Fee dialog box, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-81](#),  
    [CI 7-12](#), [CI D-34](#)  
Post Against option button, [CI 7-13](#)  
Post button, [TC 7-11](#)  
Post Limits button, [WV 5-30](#)  
POST request, [AC 13-1](#), [AC 13-16](#), [CI 5-65](#), [TC 4-33](#)  
Post... button, [CI 4-73](#)  
postal code, [RP 3-15](#)  
Postal Mail check box  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-35](#)  
posting against  
    demerits, [CI D-34](#)  
    fine/fee, [CI 4-73](#), [CI 4-81](#)  
    fine/fee from Charge/Renew window, [CI 4-84](#)  
    fine/fee from Discharge window, [CI 4-85](#)  
    fine/fee from Patron window, [CI 4-83](#)  
Posting field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)  
Posting Type field, [CI 4-82](#), [CI 7-13](#)  
Posting Type list, [CI D-36](#)  
pprebulk command, [TC 11-21](#)  
ptrnextr command, [TC 5-4](#)  
ptrnupd command, [TC 6-6](#)  
prebulk program, [TC 11-1](#)  
    checking records, [TC 11-3](#), [TC 11-3](#)  
    configuration file, [TC 11-5](#)  
        location, [TC 11-6](#)  
        name, [TC 11-7](#)  
        stanza types, [TC 11-7](#)  
    creating  
        holdings from interleaved file, [TC 11-5](#)  
        interleaved file, [TC 11-4](#)  
    creating interleaved bib-MFHD file, [TC 11-4](#)  
    error file, [TC 11-22](#)  
    importing interleaved file, [TC 11-4](#)  
    input file, [TC 11-5](#)  
    log (audit) file, [TC 11-22](#)  
    output file, [TC 11-22](#)  
parameters  
    -a append tag for log file, [TC 11-21](#)  
    -c configuration file, [TC 11-20](#)  
    -e error file, [TC 11-20](#)  
    -f force overwrite of output files switch, [TC 11-21](#)

-i input file, [TC 11-20](#)  
 -l prebulk log file, [TC 11-21](#)  
 -o output file, [TC 11-20](#)  
 -p parameter file, [TC 11-20](#)  
 running, [TC 11-21](#)  
 striping fields, [TC 11-3](#), [TC 11-3](#)  
 prediction pattern information  
     line item, [AC 6-36](#), [AC 6-62](#)  
 predictive component pattern  
     adding extra issue, [AC 8-19](#)  
     changing enumeration/chronology of issue, [AC 8-20](#)  
     changing expected date of issue, [AC 8-19](#)  
     closing pattern, [AC 8-21](#)  
     combine/omit issues, [AC 8-14](#)  
     removing issue, [AC 8-20](#)  
 Predictive Component Pattern tab, [AC 8-11](#)  
 predictive publication pattern  
     item record  
         field display, [AC 10-30](#)  
 Preferences  
     cataloging options, [CA 10-1](#)  
 preferences, [CS 4-1](#)  
     automatically print new call slip requests, [CS 4-3](#)  
     default find method, [CS 4-4](#)  
     force item search on process, [CS 4-4](#)  
     printer options, [CS 4-5](#)  
     session, [AC 18-1](#)  
     sort pending requests, [CS 4-3](#)  
     update and email send interval, [CS 4-3](#)  
     use alert sound, [CS 4-3](#)  
     verify create new item or barcode, [CS 4-5](#)  
 Preferences dialog box, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 18-2](#), [RP 3-2](#),  
[RP 3-6](#), [RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-14](#), [RP 3-16](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
 [Preferences] stanza, [CS 4-19](#)  
 Preferences, MyOPAC, [WV 9-19](#)  
     button, [WV 8-5](#)  
     enabling, [WV 9-22](#)  
     page  
         layout, [WV 9-25](#)  
 prefix  
     978, [SA D-1](#)  
     979, [SA D-1](#)  
 prepackaged Access reports, [RP 1-1](#), [RP 7-1](#), [RP 7-3](#)  
     accessing the MARC Blob, [RP 7-27](#)  
     installing the .mdb files, [RP 1-17](#)  
     report name  
         Acq - Issues Received by Component and Date  
             Range, [RP 7-5](#)  
             Acq - Issues Received by Component and Date  
                 Range (no serials), [RP 7-5](#)  
                 AuthBlob, [RP 7-5](#)  
             Bib Records Created by Operator, [RP 7-6](#)  
             BibBlob, [RP 7-6](#)  
             Bibs by Pub Decade and Country, [RP 7-6](#)  
             Call Slip Processing by Date Range, [RP 7-6](#)  
             Call Slip Unfilled Requests, [RP 7-6](#)  
             Circulation Transactions (Charges), [RP 7-6](#)  
             Circulation Transactions by Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-6](#)  
             Circulation Transactions by Item Statistical Categories, [RP 7-6](#)  
             Circulation Transactions by Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-6](#)  
             Circulation Transactions by National Library of Medicine, [RP 7-6](#)  
             Circulation Transactions by Patron Group and Item Type, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Circulation Transactions by Patron Statistical Categories, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Circulation Transactions by SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Circulation Transactions Titles by Date Range, Minimum Charges, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Circulation Transactions Titles by Minimum Charges, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Decode Searchparm, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Dewey10, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Dewey100, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Donor List, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Duplicate Item Barcodes, [RP 7-7](#)  
             Duplicate Patron Barcode (active), [RP 7-8](#)  
             Duplicate Patron Barcode (all statuses), [RP 7-8](#)  
             Expired Patron Records, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Fine and Fee Transactions, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Fines and Fees, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Fund Snapshot Report, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Fund Snapshot Report - All Transactions, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Fund Snapshot Report - without Commitments, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Fund Transactions - All, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Fund Transactions - without Commitments, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Funds by Ledger Name, [RP 7-8](#)  
             Get\_price\_adjustments (sub), [RP 7-9](#)  
             Inter-cluster active charges (local database

only) by home patron id, [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster active request by home patron id (x days), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster charges (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees by home patron id (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster fines/fees by home patron id grouped by database, [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by cluster (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by home patron group and holding cluster, [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by home patron id and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical charges by stub patron group (local database only), [RP 7-9](#)  
Inter-cluster historical request by stub patron group (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by cluster (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by home patron group and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster historical requests by home patron id and holding cluster, [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster items in transit (local database only) (over x days), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster items in transit (local database only)(all), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster shipping statistics (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
Inter-cluster stub patrons (local database only), [RP 7-10](#)  
[Invoice\\_receiving\\_report](#), [RP 7-10](#)  
Item Count - Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count - Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count - National Library of Medicine Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count - SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count by Location and Type, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Count by Location, Type and Create Date, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Location, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Most Recent Charge Date, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Note Search, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Stati, Lost, missing etc., [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Status - At Bindery, [RP 7-11](#)  
Item Status - Cataloging Review, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Circulation Review, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Claims Returned, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Damaged, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - In Process, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - In Transit, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Lost Library Applied, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Lost System Applied, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Missing, [RP 7-12](#)  
Item Status - Withdrawn, [RP 7-12](#)  
Items Browsed, [RP 7-12](#)  
Last Charged (All Time), [RP 7-12](#)  
Last Charged (Range), [RP 7-12](#)  
LCClassFull, [RP 7-13](#)  
[Map\\_i\\_currency\\_conversion](#), [RP 7-13](#)  
[Map\\_i\\_line\\_item\\_fund](#) (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
[Map\\_i\\_line\\_item\\_PO\\_bib](#) (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
[Map\\_price\\_adjustments](#) (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
[Map\\_vendor\\_address](#) (sub), [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHD Count - Library of Congress Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHD Count - National Library of Medicine Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHD Count - SuDoc Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHD Count-Dewey Decimal Classification, [RP 7-13](#)  
MFHDBlob, [RP 7-13](#)  
New Bib Count, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC - Local Z3950 Mappings to Voyager Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Composite Left-Anchored Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Keyword Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC and Staff Left-Anchored Indexes, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC Search Log Total Searches by Day, [RP 7-14](#)  
OPAC Suppressed Record, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patron Fines and Fees, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patron Fines and Fees - UB Stub Patrons, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patrons Created By Operator, [RP 7-14](#)  
Patrons with Overdue Items, [RP 7-15](#)  
Patrons with Paid Lost Items to Discharge, [RP 7-15](#)  
Patrons with Unpaid Lost Items, [RP 7-15](#)  
Proxy Patron - Active, [RP 7-15](#)  
Proxy Patron - Expired, [RP 7-15](#)  
Publications Patterns with Components, [RP 7-](#)

- 15**
- Requestor List, [RP 7-15](#)
  - Routing List Locations, [RP 7-15](#)
  - Routing List Locations (sub), [RP 7-15](#)
  - Routing List Members (sub), [RP 7-15](#)
  - Routing List Patrons, [RP 7-15](#)
  - Routing List Patrons (sub), [RP 7-16](#)
  - Routing Lists, [RP 7-16](#)
  - searchfields2, [RP 7-16](#)
  - Security
    - All Profiles (sub), [RP 7-16](#)
    - All Profiles and Operators, [RP 7-16](#)
  - Short Loans, [RP 7-16](#)
  - Subscription Payment History, [RP 7-16](#)
  - Subtotals (sub), [RP 7-16](#)
  - Subtotals\_sub (sub), [RP 7-16](#)
  - System Access Tables NOT Linked, [RP 7-17](#)
  - System Linked Tables, [RP 7-17](#)
  - System Query List, [RP 7-17](#)
  - System Report List, [RP 7-17](#)
  - System Reports Available, [RP 7-17](#)
  - Title List - Medium Computer File, [RP 7-17](#)
  - Title List - Medium Globe, [RP 7-17](#)
  - Title List - Medium Map, [RP 7-17](#)
  - Title List - Medium Microform, [RP 7-17](#)
  - Title List - Medium Motion Picture, [RP 7-17](#)
  - Title List - Medium Non-Projected Medium, [RP 7-17](#)
  - Title List - Medium Projected Medium, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Medium Remote Sensing Image, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Medium Sound Recording, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Medium Text, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Medium Unspecified, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Medium Video recording, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Type Computer File, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Type Kit, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Type Language Material, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Type Manuscript Language Material, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Type Manuscript Map, [RP 7-18](#)
  - Title List - Type Manuscript Music, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List - Type Mixed Material, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List - Type Musical Sound Recording, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List - Type Non-musical Sound Recording, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List - Type Printed Map, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List - Type Printed Music, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List - Type Projected Medium, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List - Type Three-Dimensional Artifact, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List - Type Two-Dimensional Nonprojectable Graphic, [RP 7-19](#)
  - Title List-Bib Level= s, [RP 7-17](#)
  - UB Average Receiving Time by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-19](#)
  - UB Call Slip Processing Statistics by Date Range, [RP 7-20](#)
  - UB Call Slip Processing Statistics by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-20](#)
  - UB Charges by Day (warehouse), [RP 7-20](#)
  - UB Historical Charges by Patron Home Database, [RP 7-20](#)
  - UB Historical Charges by Stub Patron Group, [RP 7-20](#)
  - UB Historical Requests by Patron Home Database, [RP 7-20](#)
  - UB Historical Requests by Stub Patron Group, [RP 7-20](#)
  - UB Holding Library Items in Transit (all), [RP 7-20](#)
  - UB Holding Library Items in Transit (over x days), [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons - Historical Requests by Holding Library, [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons - Historical Requests by Home Patron Group, [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons - UB Fines and Fees (grouped by db), [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Home Patrons - with Active UB Charges, [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Home Patrons - with Fees and Demerits, [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Home Patrons - with Fees and Demerits (grouped by db), [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Home Patrons - with Outstanding Requests (x days), [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Home Patrons - with UB Fines and Fees, [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Home Patrons with Demerits, [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Home Patrons with Demerits - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons with Demerits (Grouped by Db) - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons with Fees, [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Home Patrons with Fees - Sub, [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons with Fees (Grouped by Db) -

Sub, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits (Grouped by Db), [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons-Historical Charges by Holding Library, [RP 7-21](#), [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Home Patrons-Historical Charges by Home Patron Group, [RP 7-21](#)  
UB Inbound Shipping Statistics, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Outbound Shipping Statistics, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Stub Patrons, [RP 7-22](#)  
UB Stub Patrons with Active Charges, [RP 7-23](#)  
UB Stub Patrons with Demerits, [RP 7-23](#)  
UB Stub Patrons with Demerits (Grouped by Patron), [RP 7-23](#)  
UB Stub Patrons with Fines and Fees, [RP 7-23](#)  
URL Host Links, [RP 7-23](#)  
user\_tab\_columns, [RP 7-23](#)  
Vendor Copy Order-Receipt Dates, [RP 7-23](#)  
Vendor Performance - Days to Receipt, [RP 7-23](#)  
Vendor Type Performance - Days to Receipt, [RP 7-24](#)  
Voyager Data Dictionary, [RP 7-24](#)  
Voyager databases (local=0), [RP 7-24](#)  
Voyager Record Counts, [RP 7-24](#)  
reports and queries, [RP 7-5](#)  
setting up, [RP 1-17](#)  
using, [RP 7-24](#)  
using the expression builder, [RP 7-27](#)  
value of prepaid subscriptions report, [RP 7-23](#)  
Prepaid field  
    Extended Fund Allocation section  
        Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-52](#)  
preparing  
    fiscal period close, [AC 16-3](#)  
prepay, [AC 6-30](#)  
PrePay Amount per copy field  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-44](#)  
    Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
PrePay per copy field, [AC 6-48](#)  
Preview button, [TC 13-5](#)  
previous button, [WV 5-26](#)  
previous search  
    modifying, [WV 5-31](#)  
    re-executing, [WV 5-21](#), [WV 5-31](#)  
price adjustment  
    adding to invoice, [AC 12-27](#)  
    adding to purchase order, [AC 6-86](#)  
    choosing  
        fund, [AC 12-29](#)  
    editing, [AC 6-89](#), [AC 12-31](#)  
    line item, [AC 6-27](#)  
    removing, [AC 6-90](#), [AC 12-32](#)  
Price field, [CI 5-8](#), [CI 5-46](#), [CI 5-52](#)  
    Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-23](#)  
Price tab  
    Adjustment Details section, [AC 6-46](#)  
    entering line item information, [AC 6-44](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-42](#), [AC 6-43](#)  
Primary Sort field  
    Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-17](#)  
print  
    format, [WV 4-33](#)  
    setup, [WV 5-48](#)  
Print (Processing) Locations  
    Global preferences, [RP 3-5](#)  
Print button, [CI 11-4](#)  
    Bindery Copy Data dialog box, [AC 14-45](#)  
    Bindery Pullslip dialog box, [AC 14-46](#)  
    Duplicate Order Information on PO dialog box, [AC 6-96](#)  
    Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
    Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-28](#)  
Print color field, [AC 14-18](#)  
Print dialog box, [CI B-17](#)  
Print Discharge Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
Print Due Date Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
print file  
    customizing for Citation Server, [WV 4-25](#)  
Print Fine Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
Print Hold Slips  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)  
Print Label button, [AC 10-27](#)  
Print Labels dialog box, [AC 1-15](#), [AC 1-15](#)  
    printing labels, [AC 1-15](#)  
print location, [SA 10-82](#)  
    .inp files, [SA 10-86](#)  
    creating, [SA 10-90](#)  
    default, [SA 10-87](#)  
    deleting, [SA 10-93](#)  
    editing, [SA 10-92](#)  
    enabling the use, [SA 10-90](#)  
    linking to happening locations, [SA 10-91](#)  
    selecting, [RP 1-10](#)

- Print Location Code field, [SA 10-84](#)
- print location for each module
  - default, [SA 10-85](#)
- Print Location Name field, [SA 10-84](#)
- Print Notes on Routing List check box, [AC 8-27](#)
- [Print Options] stanza, [CS 4-19, CI B-3](#)
- Print Piece Label check box, [AC 1-16](#)
- Print Pullslip button, [AC 14-12, AC 14-18, AC 14-46](#)
- Print Purchase Order check box, [AC 6-94](#)
  - Workflows dialog box
    - Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-9](#)
- Print Routing Slips
  - circulation session preferences, [CI 13-4](#)
- Print Spine Label check box, [AC 1-16](#)
- [Print Template Label] stanza, [CI B-4](#)
- [Print Template Piece] stanza, [CI B-4](#)
- Print Template stanza
  - action codes, [CA 4-19](#)
  - changing font size, [CA 4-21](#)
  - initiating and ending action codes, [CA 4-20](#)
  - inserting a blank line, [CA 4-21](#)
  - inserting a tab, [CA 4-22](#)
  - printing field information, [CA 4-20](#)
  - printing in the alternate font, [CA 4-20](#)
- Print Voucher/Check Request check box, [AC 12-35](#)
  - Workflows dialog box
    - Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-10](#)
- Printer check box, [AC 11-39, AC 19-19](#)
- printer options, [CS 4-5](#)
- printer settings
  - changing, [CI B-17](#)
- Printing
  - action codes, [CA 4-19](#)
  - alternate font, [CA 4-20](#)
  - field codes, [CA 4-22](#)
  - labels, [CA 4-14](#)
  - records, [CA 4-13](#)
  - spinlabel.cfg, [CA 4-17](#)
  - templates, [CA 4-17, CA 4-24](#)
- printing
  - all call slip requests, [CS 3-8](#)
  - all new call slip requests, [CS 3-7](#)
  - bindery notes, [AC 14-45](#)
  - call slip, [CI 4-103](#)
  - charged items
    - Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-66](#)
  - Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-62, CI 4-73](#)
  - discharge slip, [CI 7-6](#)
  - distributable item list, [CI 11-30](#)
  - hold slip, [CI 7-6](#)
- items on Claims work space, [AC 11-47](#)
- items on Problems work space, [AC 11-47](#)
- label
  - alternate font, [CI B-7](#)
- label field information, [CI B-7](#)
- labels, [CI B-1](#)
  - bibliographic record information, [CI B-1](#)
  - from Print Labels dialog box, [AC 1-15](#)
  - item record information, [CI B-2](#)
- labels, spine and piece, [AC 1-14](#)
- lables
  - holdings record information, [CI B-2](#)
- line item
  - piece label, [AC 6-61](#)
  - spine label, [AC 6-61](#)
- patron fine/fee statement, [CI 4-85](#)
- pullslips, [AC 14-45](#)
- records, [WV 5-45–WV 5-49](#)
- requests, [CI 4-97](#)
- reserve pick list, [CI 8-68](#)
- routing list, [AC 8-33](#)
- routing slip, [CI 7-6](#)
- short loan, [CI 4-108](#)
- short loan request, [CI 10-23](#)
- specific call slip request(s), [CS 3-6](#)
- spine and piece labels, [CI B-16](#)
- standard number on a purchase order, [AC 6-41](#)
- printing a purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)
- printing a record, [WV 5-47](#)
- Private Use Area, [TC 12-6](#)
- privileges
  - circulation, [SA 5-38](#)
- Problem History tab, [AC 9-51, AC 11-15](#)
- problem list
  - generating a claim, [AC 11-32](#)
- Problems button, [AC 2-100](#)
- Problems List, [AC 6-67](#)
- Problems tab, [AC 11-13](#)
  - Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-76](#)
- Problems work space, [AC 2-100, AC 2-101, AC 11-1, AC 11-11, AC 11-17](#)
- process
  - GHC fields-step 3 catjob 13, [TC 13-6](#)
  - GHC queue-step 1
    - running cataloguing batch job, [TC 13-4](#)
  - GHC queue-step 1 catjob 11, [TC 13-4](#)
  - GHC queue-step 2
    - running cataloguing batch job, [TC 13-5](#)
  - GHC queue-step 2 catjob 12, [TC 13-5](#)
- Process box, [TC 13-5](#)

Process Claims from Acquisitions check box, [SA 9-43](#)  
Process Claims from Serials Control check box, [SA 9-43](#)  
Process Course Reserve check box, [CI 8-2](#), [SA 9-76](#)  
Process EDI Messages button, [AC 15-2](#)  
Process File button, [CI 12-7](#), [CI 12-13](#)  
processed call slip requests  
    displaying, [CS 3-21](#)  
    unprocessing, [CS 3-21](#)  
processed status  
    pick and scan, [CI 12-8](#)  
processing  
    claimed items  
        from approved invoice, [AC 12-36](#), [AC 12-36](#)  
    claimed items from approved purchase order, [AC 11-28](#)  
    current call slip requests, [CS 3-8](#)  
    EDI messages, [AC 15-2](#)  
    fiscal period close, [AC 16-27](#)  
    marked items  
        from approved invoice, [AC 12-36](#), [AC 12-36](#)  
    marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)  
    marked line items  
        from approved purchase order, [AC 11-28](#)  
    marks and claims, [AC 11-10](#)  
processing archive files, [RP 4-14](#)  
processing location  
    reporter, [SA 10-91](#)  
    selecting, [RP 1-10](#)  
Processing Location field, [RP 1-10](#)  
Processing Locations, [RP 3-5](#)  
processing report, [CI 12-7](#)  
    printing, [CI 12-13](#)  
profile  
    master security, [SA 10-60](#)  
Profile Code field  
    Bib Linking, [SA 8-12](#)  
Profile field  
    incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
    outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
Profile Name field, [SA 9-7](#)  
    Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-12](#)  
Profile Name tab, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#), [SA 9-72](#), [SA 9-99](#)  
Profile tab  
    Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-12](#)  
profile value, [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#)  
Profile Value tab, [SA 9-8](#)  
Profile Values tab, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#)

55  
Profiles (value) tab, [SA 9-72](#)  
program  
    bulk export of MARC records (marcexport), [TC 10-1](#)  
    bulk import, [TC 12-1](#)  
    bursar transfer, [TC 7-1](#)  
        stub patron records, [TC 7-2](#)  
Fiscal Period Close, [RP 2-8](#)  
fiscal period close (FPC), [AC 16-1](#), [AC 16-11](#)  
Global Headings Change (GHC), [TC 13-1](#)  
marcexport, [TC 10-1](#)  
patron extract, [TC 5-1](#)  
patron update, [TC 6-1](#)  
prebulk, [TC 11-1](#)  
pstrgvy, [TC 14-1](#)  
storage barcode verify (pstrgvy), [TC 14-1](#)  
promote history, [CS 4-27](#)  
promote.cfg file, [TC 8-7](#)  
promoting, [WV 6-73](#)  
Prompt Fines/Print Discharge Slips, [CI 7-15](#)  
prompt if fine or fee, [CI 7-10](#)  
Prompt to print Bindery Pullslips  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)  
prompt to print bindery pullslips, [AC 19-16](#)  
Properties tab  
    Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-7](#)  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-9](#)  
    Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-45](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (ledger), [AC 5-20](#)  
    Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-79](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-16](#)  
    Publication Pattern work space, [AC 8-63](#)  
    Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-10](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-19](#)  
properties tab, [AC 8-79](#)  
Protect check box, [CI 4-39](#)  
Proxies for field  
    Proxy Patron tab, [CI 4-13](#), [CI 4-127](#)  
Proxy field, [CI 6-4](#), [CI 6-17](#)  
Proxy patron  
    A proxy patron is a patron who are authorized to charge items for another patron., [CI 4-125](#)  
proxy patron  
    adding, [CI 4-128](#)  
    charging, [CI 6-15](#)  
    creating, [CI 4-125](#), [CI 4-128](#)  
    deleting, [CI 4-131](#)  
    updating, [CI 4-131](#)

Proxy Patron - Active, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Proxy Patron - Expired, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Proxy Patron button, [CI 6-5](#)  
 Proxy Patron field, [CI 5-10](#)  
 Proxy Patron Maintenance dialog box, [CI 4-127](#), [CI 4-129](#)  
 Proxy Patrons button, [CI 6-16](#)  
 Proxy Patrons tab, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-13](#)  
 pseudo-patron groups, [SA 5-42](#)  
 pstrgvfy command, [TC 14-10](#)  
 pstrgvfy program, [TC 14-1](#)  
     changing location codes of item records or  
     MFHDs, [TC 14-2](#)  
     command file, [TC 14-8](#)  
     input file, [TC 14-4](#)  
     log file, [TC 14-9](#)  
     parameters  
         -a alter mode flag, [TC 14-6](#)  
         -b update MFHD 852b, [TC 14-6](#)  
         -c command filename, [TC 14-7](#)  
         -d database name, [TC 14-5](#)  
         -g cataloguing location, [TC 14-7](#)  
         -h help, [TC 14-8](#)  
         -i input file, [TC 14-5](#)  
         -l log filename, [TC 14-8](#)  
         -m location, [TC 14-5](#)  
         -o operator ID, [TC 14-7](#)  
         -u username and password, [TC 14-5](#)  
         -v verify mode flag, [TC 14-6](#)  
     populating operator or location on MFHD's history  
     tab, [TC 14-3](#)  
     verifying barcodes of item records or MFHDs, [TC 14-4](#)  
 PUA, [TC 12-6](#)  
 Pub. No field, [CI 5-5](#)  
 Public Use check box, [WV 2-2](#)  
 Publication Number field, [AC 6-41](#)  
 publication pattern, [AC 8-6](#), [AC 8-10](#), [AC 8-56](#)  
     alternative chronology, [AC 8-61](#)  
     alternative enumeration, [AC 8-61](#)  
     chronology, [AC 8-61](#)  
     closing, [AC 8-21](#), [AC 8-37](#)  
     copying, [AC 8-65](#)  
     deleting, [AC 8-66](#)  
     editing, [AC 8-63](#)  
     editing a publication pattern, [AC 8-63](#)  
     enumeration, [AC 8-60](#)  
     linking to subscription component, [AC 8-10](#)  
 Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-45](#)  
 Publication Pattern Model field, [AC 8-12](#), [AC 8-49](#), [AC 8-85](#)  
     Close Publication Pattern dialog box, [AC 8-42](#)  
 Publication Pattern work space, [AC 8-58](#), [AC 8-67](#)  
     header information, [AC 8-59](#)  
 publication patterns  
     complex, [AC 8-69](#)  
 publication status search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 Publications Patterns with Components, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Publisher field, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
 Publishers identification Number field, [CI 5-44](#)  
 pull slip, [CS 4-7](#)  
 pullslip, [AC 14-3](#)  
     editing, [AC 14-45](#)  
     printing, [AC 14-45](#)  
 punctuation  
     adding, [WV 7-23](#)  
 purchase order, [AC 6-1](#), [RP A-17](#)  
     adding  
         line item by bibliographic searching, [AC 6-17](#)  
         line item by creating a brief bibliographic record, [AC 6-19](#)  
         line item by importing, [AC 6-22](#)  
         line item by searching a remote database, [AC 6-18](#)  
         price adjustment, [AC 6-86](#)  
     adding line items, [AC 6-16](#)  
     approving, [AC 6-92](#), [AC 6-92](#)  
         duplicate order information, [AC 6-95](#)  
     canceling, [AC 6-102](#)  
         blocks, [AC 6-102](#)  
     canceling hierarchy, [SA 2-51](#)  
     changing vendor, [AC 6-97](#)  
     completing, [AC 6-101](#)  
         blocks, [AC 6-102](#)  
     copying, [AC 6-90](#), [AC 6-91](#), [AC 6-91](#)  
     creating  
         invoice, [AC 6-118](#)  
     crediting, [AC 6-7](#), [AC 6-102](#)  
     deleting, [AC 6-115](#)  
         blocks, [AC 6-115](#)  
         fund impact, [AC 6-116](#)  
     editing, [AC 6-103](#)  
     editing line item data, [AC 6-106](#), [AC 6-111](#)  
     fund information, [AC 5-57](#)  
     line item  
         by bibliographic ID, [AC 6-26](#)  
     line item information, [AC 6-27](#)  
     line items, [AC 6-15](#)  
     new, [AC 6-2](#)

---

processing  
claimed items, [AC 11-28](#)  
marked line items, [AC 11-28](#)  
receiving/marketing  
line item (monograph), [AC 7-3](#)  
search results list, [AC 12-18](#)  
searching for line item, [AC 2-98](#)  
selecting standard number to print, [AC 6-41](#)  
session defaults, [AC 17-4](#)  
type  
approval, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
continuation, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
depository, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
exchange, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
firm order, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
gift, [AC 16-12](#), [AC 17-5](#)  
user-defined, [AC 17-5](#)  
viewing  
from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-24](#)  
purchase order - landscape, [RP A-18](#)  
purchase order (PO) types, [SA 2-33](#)  
purchase order cancellation notice, [RP A-2](#)  
Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-4](#)  
purchase order report, [RP 2-4](#)  
purchase order report suffix segment  
acquisitions report, [TC 24-5](#)  
Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-4](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
purchase order type  
approval, [SA 2-33](#)  
continuation, [SA 2-33](#)  
depository, [SA 2-33](#)  
exchange, [SA 2-33](#)  
firm order, [SA 2-33](#)  
gift, [SA 2-33](#)  
Purge (patron record), [CI 4-15](#)  
purge date  
patron record, [WV 9-35](#), [WV 9-48](#)  
Purge field, [CI 4-18](#), [CI 4-35](#)  
purge UB patron stub record, [TC 8-4](#), [TC 8-7](#),  
, [TC 8-5](#), [TC 8-5](#)  
purpose  
of this document, [AC Ivii](#), [CS xiii](#), [CA xxxvii](#), [CI liii](#),  
[RP xxi](#), [SA liii](#), [TC xxxix](#), [WV xli](#)  
pwebadmin command, [TC 17-3](#)  
Pz3950svr, [TC 18-14](#)

---

## Q

Quality Hierarchy tab - Authority Duplicate Detection,  
[SA 4-28](#)  
Quantity field, [CI 11-19](#)  
Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-43](#)  
Quantity Received field, [CI 11-22](#)  
queries  
access  
adapting after new release, [RP 1-71](#)  
Query Studio, [SA 9-101](#)  
question mark (?), [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)  
Queues, [SA 3-12](#)  
Quick Check-In button, [AC 9-8](#)  
quick line item  
editing, [AC 6-29](#)  
Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-33](#), [AC 13-12](#)  
Quick Line Item feature, [AC 6-28](#)  
quick line items, [AC 6-28](#), [AC 6-29](#)  
Workflows dialog box  
Line Items tab, [AC 19-6](#)  
quick searches, [AC 2-5](#)  
quick sort, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-46](#), [CI 3-32](#)  
Quitting, [CA 1-5](#)–[CA 1-5](#)  
quitting WebVoyage session, [WV 5-50](#)

---

## R

radio button  
Address #, [AC 4-6](#)  
Allocation Change, [AC 5-52](#)  
Boolean, [AC 2-12](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
Browse, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)  
Check-In Title  
Subscription Maintenance screen, [AC 2-96](#)  
Closed, [SA 5-19](#)  
Course Name, [CI 8-13](#)  
Course Number, [CI 8-13](#)  
Create one summary transfer record per patron,  
[TC 17-26](#)  
Create transfer record for each fine/fee transferred, [TC 17-26](#)  
Date Range, [TC 17-20](#)  
Dept. Code, [CI 8-13](#)

Dept. Name, [CI 8-13](#)  
 Find, [AC 2-17, CA 3-34, CI 3-21](#)  
 Free Text, [AC 2-13, CA 3-30, CI 3-17](#)  
 Holdings Boolean, [AC 2-13, CA 3-30, CI 3-18](#)  
 ID Range, [TC 17-19](#)  
 Instructor, [CI 8-13](#)  
 ISSN, [AC 2-96](#)  
 Item Barcode, [CI 8-13](#)  
 List Dates, [CI 8-13](#)  
 List Name, [CI 8-13](#)  
 Open, [SA 5-19](#)  
 Renew From Original Due Date, [SA 5-88, SA 5-105](#)  
 Renew From Renewal Date, [SA 5-88, SA 5-105](#)  
 Request Type, [CI 5-71](#)  
 Requesting, [CI 5-71](#)  
 Section Number, [CI 8-14](#)  
 SICI, [AC 2-96](#)  
 Social Security Number (SSN), [SA 9-77](#)  
 To File, [AC 15-27](#)  
 Today, [TC 17-19](#)  
 Transfer, [AC 5-52](#)  
 UPC, [AC 2-96](#)  
 Range search  
     button, [WV 15-10](#)  
     with Geospatial searching tools, [WV 15-10](#)  
 Rank field, [CI 4-90, CI 5-77](#)  
 ranking  
     item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
 Rate (currency) field  
     New Order dialog box, [AC 6-14](#)  
 Rate field  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#)  
 reason for reissue, [CI liii, RP xxi, SA liv, TC xxxix](#)  
 reassign call slip requests, [CS 3-18](#)  
 reassignment history, [CS 3-20, CS 4-23, CS 4-26](#)  
     view, [CS 3-20](#)  
 rebooting  
     Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-24](#)  
 recall  
     due back immediately, [SA 5-84](#)  
     loan period, [SA 5-77](#)  
     no fines, [SA 5-85](#)  
 Recall Demerits field, [CI D-8, CI D-21, SA 5-85](#)  
 Recall Fine Interval field, [SA 5-84](#)  
 Recall Fine Rate field, [SA 5-85](#)  
 Recall Grace Period field, [SA 5-88](#)  
 Recall Life, [SA 5-60](#)  
 recall notice, [RP 2-31, RP 2-31, RP 2-34, RP A-12](#)  
 recall notice suffix segment

circulation notice, [TC 26-7](#)  
 recall overdue notice, [RP 2-31, RP A-13](#)  
 Recall permission check box, [SA 5-80](#)  
 recall request, [CI 5-68](#)  
     canceling, [CI 4-92](#)  
     charging, [CI 4-94](#)  
     maintaining, [CI 5-78](#)  
     patron request, [CI 4-87](#)  
     placing recall request, [CI 5-74](#)  
 Recall Request items status, [CI 5-18](#)  
 recall request placed status, [WV 7-36](#)  
 Recall Return Interval field, [SA 5-87](#)  
 Recalled field, [CI 5-10, CI 5-26](#)  
 recall-overdue notice suffix segment  
     circulation notice, [TC 26-7](#)  
 Recalls Placed counter, [CI 4-12](#)  
 Recalls Placed field  
     Item History tab, [CI 5-9](#)  
 Recap work space, [AC 9-16, AC 19-14](#)  
 Receipt History tab, [AC 9-34, AC 10-18](#)  
     creating item record from Receipt History tab, [AC 9-48](#)  
     editing  
         enumeration/chronology, [AC 9-35](#)  
         serial issue collapsing, [AC 9-36](#)  
         serial issue displaying, [AC 9-43](#)  
         serial issue re-collapsing, [AC 9-40](#)  
         serial issue unreceiving, [AC 9-45](#)  
 Receive a file button, [AC 15-4, AC 15-6](#)  
 Receive button, [AC 9-12, CI 11-15](#)  
     Receive/Mark tab, [AC 10-9](#)  
 Receive check box, [SA 9-39](#)  
 Receive Default Item Type check box, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Receive Location check box, [SA 2-47](#)  
 Receive on Approve check box, [AC 6-94, AC 12-35](#)  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Approve Processing tab, [AC 19-10, AC 19-10](#)  
 Receive/Mark dialog box, [AC 7-6, AC 7-16](#)  
 Receive/Mark tab, [AC 6-37, AC 7-11, AC 7-19, AC 10-8](#)  
     Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-74](#)  
     receiving/marketing  
         line item (monograph), [AC 7-9, AC 7-17](#)  
 received complete  
     order status, [WV 7-41, WV 7-41](#)  
 Received Issue(s) field, [AC 9-17](#)  
 received serial issue field code, [CI B-10](#)  
 receiver code, [AC 4-41, AC 4-43, AC 4-45](#)  
 Receiver Code field  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)

outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)

Receiving  
database search status, [WV 5-34](#)

receiving  
EDI messages, [AC 15-4](#)  
EDIFACT files, [AC 15-6](#)  
orders of distributable items, [CI 11-20](#)  
serial issue, [AC 9-12](#)

receiving location  
selecting, [AC 1-3](#), [SA 9-13](#)

receiving/marking  
monographic line item, [AC 7-1](#)  
from purchase order, [AC 7-3](#)  
from Receive/Mark tab, [AC 7-9](#), [AC 7-17](#)

Recent Issues label  
WebVoyage display, [AC 14-47](#)

recipient  
list, [AC 8-24](#)  
routing list  
changing priority, [AC 8-32](#)  
deleting, [AC 8-33](#)

re-collapsing  
serial issue, [AC 9-40](#)  
volume, [AC 14-50](#)

Record  
authority, [CA 2-30](#)–[CA 2-36](#)  
bibliographic, [CA 2-3](#)–[CA 2-25](#), [CA 4-2](#)–[CA 4-2](#)  
closing, [CA 4-30](#)–[CA 4-30](#)  
colors of, [CA 10-15](#)  
copying, [CA 4-13](#)–[CA 4-13](#)  
creating, [CA 3-1](#)–[CA 3-5](#), [CA 3-8](#)  
deleting, [CA 4-2](#)–[CA 4-3](#)  
description of, [CA 2-1](#)  
editing, [CA 4-1](#)–[CA 4-2](#)  
holdings, [CA 2-40](#)  
importing, [CA 3-11](#)–[CA 3-14](#)  
invalid, [CA 3-24](#)–[CA 3-24](#)  
item, [CA 2-61](#)–[CA 2-61](#)  
linking, [CA 3-122](#)  
opening, [CA 3-8](#)–[CA 3-10](#)  
printing, [CA 4-13](#)  
retrieving  
    authority, [CA 3-119](#)–[CA 3-119](#)  
    holdings, [CA 3-117](#)–[CA 3-118](#)  
    item, [CA 3-119](#)  
saving, [CA 4-5](#)  
templates, [CA 8-1](#)–[CA 8-5](#), [CA 10-13](#)  
types, [CA 2-2](#)  
unlinking, [CA 3-122](#)

validate heading, [CA 4-11](#)  
validation, [CA 9-1](#)–[CA 9-2](#)

record  
bibliographic, [TC B-14](#)  
creating with a default template, [CA 5-25](#)  
creating with template, [CA 5-25](#)–[CA 5-27](#)  
display  
    customization, [WV C-12](#)–[WV C-15](#)

holdings  
viewing, [CI 5-66](#)

item, [CI 5-1](#)  
adding, [CI 5-48](#)  
deleting, [CI 5-57](#)  
editing, [CI 5-56](#), [CI 5-56](#)  
linking to existing holdings, [CI 5-52](#)  
resequencing, [CI 5-58](#)  
viewing, [CI 5-2](#)

patron  
created by Patron Self-Registration, [WV 9-48](#)  
returning to from request, [WV 11-7](#)  
searching for, [AC 2-1](#)  
suppressing from OPAC when added in acquisitions, [SA 2-47](#)

Record Details, [WV 5-34](#)

Record display  
button list, [WV 7-42](#)  
editing, [WV 7-2](#)  
search results, viewing as, [WV 5-25](#)

Record does not match format for " change your import rule message, [TC 12-17](#)

Record History dialog box, [AC 10-27](#)

record ID number, [TC B-11](#)

Record nnn discarded -- no matching records in the database message, [TC 12-17](#)

Record not translated message, [TC B-13](#)

record not translated message, [TC B-13](#), [TC B-14](#), [TC B-17](#)

Record Options box, [WV 4-34](#), [WV 5-36](#), [WV 5-39](#), [WV 5-43](#), [WV 5-45](#)  
of search results page, [WV 6-49](#)

Record Parse Failure message, [TC 12-17](#)

Record Retrieval Failure message, [TC 12-17](#)

Record screen, [WV 12-3](#)

record type  
creating template, [CA 5-6](#)

Recordcount\_vw, [TC 30-24](#)

records  
e-mailing, [WV 5-48](#)  
marking, [WV 5-31](#)  
per page

- MyOPAC, setting in, [WV 9-24](#)
- saving, [WV 5-45](#)
- selecting, [WV 5-30](#)
- selecting for view from Title List page, [WV 5-30](#)
- suppression when using bulk import, [SA 2-49](#)
- Rectangle search
  - button, [WV 15-2](#)
  - with Geospatial searching tools, [WV 15-2](#)
- redirecting
  - search to another database, [WV 6-73](#)
- re-executing previous searches, [WV 5-21](#)
- Ref/Note additional references, [AC 2-37, CA 3-55, CI 3-40](#)
- Reference # Qualifier field
  - Session Defaults dialog box
    - Line Item tab, [AC 17-8](#)
- Reference additional references, [AC 2-37, AC 2-38, CA 3-55, CA 3-56, CI 3-40, CI 3-41](#)
- Reference Information dialog box, [AC 2-37, AC 2-38, CA 3-55, CA 3-56, CA 3-103, CI 3-40, CI 3-41](#)
- References screen
  - components, [WV 6-90](#)
  - editing, [WV 6-89](#)
- Refresh button, [CI 10-21](#)
- refunding
  - bursar transfer program, [TC 7-10](#)
- Registered (patron record), [CI 4-14](#)
- registry, [RP 3-5](#)
- Registry Editor dialog box, [RP 1-54](#)
- regular line item type, [AC 6-63](#)
- reissue
  - reason for, [AC Ivii, CS xiii, CA xxxvii](#)
- reject file
  - bulk import program, [TC 12-14](#)
- reject.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 12-15](#)
- Relais, [WV 12-13](#)
- Related Invoices tab, [AC 6-101](#)
- Related Record
  - source record, [CA 5-2](#)
- Related Records
  - Cataloging module
    - maintaining, [WV C-3, WV C-3](#)
    - saving, [CA 5-17](#)
  - cataloging module
    - maintaining, [WV C-3](#)
  - display, [WV C-12–WV C-15](#)
  - display in WebVoyage, [WV C-2](#)
    - configuration, [WV C-15–WV C-19](#)
    - multiple owning libraries, [WV C-4](#)
  - maximum, [WV C-4–WV C-7](#)
- example of WebVoyage display, [WV C-7](#)
- menu
  - Cataloging module, [WV C-4](#)
- Related Records menu
  - Cataloging module, [CA 5-1](#)
    - example, [CA 5-3](#)
  - relation attribute, [SA B-6](#)
- relevance
  - ranking bars, [WV 5-33](#)
    - alternate text of, [WV 6-3](#)
    - title list, displaying/hiding in, [WV 6-13](#)
  - ranking for combined builder searches, [WV 6-29](#)
- Relevance column, [WV 5-33](#)
- Titles Index, [AC 2-27, CA 3-45, CI 3-31](#)
- Relevancy Title List, [WV 5-33](#)
- Re-Link button, [AC 6-58](#)
- Relink button, [AC 15-16](#)
- Relink check box, [RP 1-70](#)
- Remote button, [AC 2-15, AC 2-19, AC 2-24, AC 2-49, AC 2-52, CA 3-32, CA 3-36, CA 3-42, CA 3-67, CA 3-69](#)
- remote databases
  - searching, [AC 2-52, CA 3-69](#)
- remote libraries
  - page, [WV 4-8](#)
    - editing, [WV 4-8](#)
- Remote Retrieval form, [SA 7-35](#)
- Remote Search dialog box, [AC 2-53, CA 3-70](#)
- remote searching, [AC 2-49, CA 3-67](#)
- remote storage request, [CI 5-69](#)
  - placing remote storage request, [CI 5-74](#)
- Remote Storage Request item status, [CI 5-18](#)
- remote storage request status, [WV 7-39](#)
- Remove button
  - Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-90](#)
  - Invoice Fees dialog box, [AC 12-32](#)
- Remove Fund button, [AC 6-115](#)
- Remove Issue button, [AC 8-20](#)
- Remove Issue(s) button, [AC 9-8, AC 9-21](#)
- Remove Ledger(s) button, [AC 16-18](#)
- removing
  - e-items from reserve list, [CI 8-50](#)
  - fund
    - extended fund allocation, [AC 6-115](#)
- issue, [AC 8-20](#)
  - from volume, [AC 14-34](#)
- item statistical category, [AC 10-26, CI 5-16, CI 5-16](#)
- item status, [AC 10-24](#)
- item status from item record, [CI 5-22](#)

items status when discharging, [CI 7-13](#)  
On order status, [AC 11-27](#)  
patron statistical category, [CI 4-123, CI 4-123](#)  
physical items from reserve list, [CI 8-33](#)  
price adjustment, [AC 6-90, AC 12-32](#)  
    serial issue, [AC 9-20](#)  
renew all button, [WV 9-55](#)  
Renew button, [CI 4-62, CI 6-14](#)  
Renew From Original Due Date radio button, [SA 5-88, SA 5-105](#)  
Renew From Renewal Date radio button, [SA 5-88, SA 5-105](#)  
Renew if Hold check box, [SA 5-64](#)  
Renew if Overdue check box, [SA 5-63](#)  
Renew if Recall check box, [SA 5-63](#)  
renewal  
    no renewals allowed, [SA 5-82, SA 5-103](#)  
Renewal Date field, [AC 6-65, CI 5-10](#)  
Renewal Due Date field, [CI 5-10](#)  
Renewal due date in the past, [SA 9-83](#)  
Renewal due date precedes current due date, [SA 9-83](#)  
Renewal period field, [SA 5-81, SA 5-103](#)  
Renewed field, [CI 5-26](#)  
Renewed item status, [CI 5-17](#)  
renewed status, [WV 7-36](#)  
renewed, requests pending status, [WV 7-36](#)  
renewing  
    items, [CI 6-11](#)  
        Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-69](#)  
        items from the Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 6-12](#)  
renewing items  
    patron-initiated, [WV 9-55](#)  
Reorder Point field, [CI 11-14, CI 11-14, CI 11-24, SA 5-76](#)  
reordering  
    issue in a volume, [AC 14-38](#)  
repair, [TC 4-15](#)  
repairing  
    installation, [TC 4-15](#)  
replace file  
    bulk import program, [TC 12-14](#)  
replace.imp.ccyyymmdd.hhmm file, [TC 12-14](#)  
Replacement cost field, [SA 5-76](#)  
Reply Note, [CS 3-9](#)  
report  
    fund snapshot, [AC 16-22](#)  
        open order, [AC 16-5, AC 16-7](#)  
Report Archive  
    setting path, [RP 1-9](#)  
report database file, [RP 5-2](#)  
report file utility  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-32](#)  
report name  
    856 link failure report, [RP 2-16, RP 2-16](#)  
    circ item related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ patron related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ transaction related exceptions report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    circ transaction statistics, [RP 2-32](#)  
    copy rollover status, [RP 2-8](#)  
    copy rollover status report, [RP 2-5](#)  
    distribution item order list report, [RP 2-15](#)  
    duplicate authority records, [RP 2-15](#)  
    fund rollover status, [RP 2-8](#)  
    fund rollover status report, [RP 2-5](#)  
    fund snapshot report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
    fund snapshot report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
    fund snapshot report-global, [RP 2-5](#)  
    global circulation transaction statistics, [RP 2-32](#)  
    global open orders report, [RP 2-5](#)  
    media equipment inventory, [RP 2-48](#)  
    media scheduling charge statistics, [RP 2-48](#)  
    media statistics, [RP 2-48](#)  
    missing in transit report, [RP 2-32](#)  
    open orders, [RP 2-7](#)  
    open orders report, [RP 2-5](#)  
    open orders report after rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
    open orders report before rollover, [RP 2-8](#)  
    purchase order, [RP 2-4](#)  
    reserved items active report, [RP 2-32, RP 3-13](#)  
    reserved items expired report, [RP 2-32, RP 3-13](#)  
    see also reference without an authority record, [RP 2-16](#)  
    see references authorized in another record, [RP 2-16](#)  
    see references with linked bib records, [RP 2-16](#)  
    unauthorized name headings report, [RP 2-15](#)  
    unauthorized name/title headings report, [RP 2-15](#)  
    unauthorized subject headings report, [RP 2-15](#)  
    unauthorized title headings report, [RP 2-15](#)  
Report Name field, [SA 2-59](#)  
Report Studio, [SA 9-101](#)  
Reporter  
    Access reports and notices, [RP 5-2](#)  
    building reports and notices, [RP 4-3](#)  
    correcting errors and error record processing, [RP 4-19](#)  
    editing reports and notices, [RP 5-10](#)

error conditions, [RP 6-1](#)  
     Failure Recovery Run, [RP 6-1](#)  
     Unprocessed E-Mail Notices, [RP 6-3](#)  
     Unprocessed Report and/or Notice, [RP 6-2](#)  
 error record processing, [RP 4-17](#)  
 logging in, [RP 4-1](#)  
 module, [RP 1-1](#), [RP 2-1](#)  
 processing archive files, [RP 4-14](#)  
 running reports and notices, [RP 4-12](#)  
 session preferences, [RP 3-1](#)  
     setting up, [RP 1-2](#)  
 reporting fund, [AC 5-31](#)  
 reports and queries in prepackaged Access reports, [RP 7-5](#)  
 Reports Archive Path  
     Reports preferences, [RP 3-13](#)  
 reports Database dialog box, [RP 1-65](#), [RP 1-65](#)  
 Reports preferences, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-11](#)  
     P.O. Style, [RP 3-12](#)  
     Reports Archive Path, [RP 3-13](#)  
     Reserved Items Reports Option, [RP 3-13](#)  
     setting up, [RP 3-14](#)  
 Reports.mdb file, [TC 4-36](#)  
 reproduction, of documentation, [AC Ixii](#), [CS xvi](#), [CA xli](#), [CI Ivii](#), [RP xxv](#), [SA lviii](#), [TC xliv](#), [WV xlvi](#)  
 request  
     acknowledgement page, [WV 11-7](#)  
     call slip, [CI 4-87](#), [CI 4-97](#), [CI 5-69](#)  
     cancel, [CI 5-75](#)  
     circulation, [CI 5-68](#)  
     copy-level, [CI 5-71](#)  
     failed, [WV 11-7](#)  
     hold, [CI 4-87](#), [CI 5-68](#)  
     holds/recalls, [WV 10-2](#)  
     item, [WV 12-1](#), [WV 12-10](#)  
     media equipment, [WV 13-1](#)  
     media item, [WV 13-1](#)  
         placing, [WV 13-5](#)  
     patron-initiated, [WV 9-34](#), [WV 10-5](#)  
     pickup location, [CI 5-75](#)  
     placing, [CI 5-70](#)  
     printing, [CI 4-97](#)  
     recall, [CI 5-68](#)  
     receiving from outside WebVoyage, [WV 12-18](#)  
     remote storage, [CI 5-69](#)  
     resequence, [CI 5-75](#)  
     selection  
         page, editing, [WV 11-1](#)  
     short loan, [CI 5-69](#)  
     short term

error message, [WV 11-12](#)  
 submitted successfully, [WV 11-7](#)  
 title-level, [CI 5-71](#)  
 Universal Borrowing (UB), [SA 7-35](#)  
 Request button, [WV 10-1](#)  
 request form  
     blank, [SA 7-39](#)  
     Index New Zealand, [WV 11-12](#)  
     label, [WV 14-12](#)  
     labels, [WV 14-17](#)  
     media booking, [WV 14-1](#)  
     National Library of New Zealand BibU, [WV 11-12](#)  
 request groups, [SA 5-152](#)  
     creating, [SA 5-157](#)  
     deleting, [SA 5-160](#)  
     editing, [SA 5-159](#)  
     rules, [SA 5-152](#)  
 Request Information button, [CI 4-3](#), [CI 6-5](#)  
 Request Maintenance (for Short Loans) dialog box, [CI 10-16](#)  
 Request Maintenance button, [CI 5-3](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 5-78](#)  
 Request Maintenance dialog box, [CI 5-76](#), [CI 5-78](#)  
 Request menu  
     patron  
         enabling/disabling display of, [WV 9-35](#)  
 Request page, [WV 10-1](#)  
 request promotions (UB), [CS 4-23](#)  
 Request Selection page, [WV 11-1](#), [WV 14-13](#)  
 Request Type radio button, [CI 5-71](#)  
 Requested field, [CI 4-98](#)  
 Requester field  
     Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-69](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-31](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Line Item tab, [AC 17-8](#)  
 requesting  
     equipment, [WV 13-1](#)  
     media items, [WV 13-1](#)  
 Requesting radio button, [CI 5-71](#)  
 Requestor List, [RP 7-15](#)  
 requests, [WV 9-34](#)  
     blocked, [CI 5-73](#)  
     maintaining, [CI 5-75](#)  
     patron-initiated  
         patron login, [WV 9-1](#)  
         patron logoff, [WV 8-3](#)  
 requirements  
     cataloging in acquisitions, [AC 13-2](#)  
     disk space

MyOPAC, [WV 9-18](#)  
Resequence Items dialog box, [CI 5-58](#), [CI 5-60](#)  
Resequence Recall/Hold Request Queues check box, [CI 5-75](#), [SA 9-75](#)  
resequencing  
    item record, [CI 5-58](#)  
    requests, [CI 5-75](#)  
Resequencing items, [CA 3-120](#)  
Reserve button, [CI 8-14](#)  
Reserve Charges field, [CI 5-9](#)  
Reserve Item Type field, [CI 8-8](#)  
    Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
reserve items active by call number report, [RP A-44](#)  
reserve items active by course name and call number report, [RP A-46](#)  
reserve items active by course name and title report, [RP A-47](#)  
reserve items active by title report, [RP A-45](#)  
reserve items expired by call number report, [RP A-48](#)  
reserve items expired by course name and call number report, [RP A-50](#)  
reserve items expired by course name and title report, [RP A-51](#)  
reserve items expired by title report, [RP A-49](#)  
reserve list  
    adding additional copies of items, [CI 8-30](#)  
    adding items, [CI 8-21](#)  
    adding items by barcode, [CI 8-23](#)  
Reserve List Header section, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-4](#)  
Reserve List History dialog box, [CI 8-67](#)  
Reserve List Search dialog box, [CI 8-9](#), [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)  
reserve lists, [CI 8-20](#)  
Reserve Location field, [CI 8-8](#)  
    Create New Reserve List dialog box, [CI 8-10](#)  
reserve menu, [CI 14-10](#)  
[Reserve Pick List] stanza, [CI A-35](#)  
Reserve window  
    E-Items tab, [CI 8-3](#)  
    Linked Courses section, [CI 8-3](#)  
    Reserve List Header section, [CI 8-3](#)  
Reserve work space, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-37](#)  
    Items tab, [CI 8-5](#)  
    Linked Courses section, [CI 8-7](#)  
    Reserve List Header section, [CI 8-4](#)  
reserved items active report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-37](#), [RP 3-13](#)  
reserved items active report suffix segment circulation report, [TC 27-5](#)  
reserved items expired report, [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-32](#), [RP 2-38](#), [RP 3-13](#)  
reserved items expired report suffix segment circulation report, [TC 27-5](#)  
Reserved Items Reports Option  
    by Location and Call Number, [RP 3-13](#)  
    by Location and Title, [RP 3-13](#)  
    by Location, Course Name and Call #, [RP 3-13](#)  
    by Location, Course Name and Title, [RP 3-13](#)  
    Reports preferences, [RP 3-13](#)  
reserving  
    items, [CI 8-36](#)  
Reset Date (counters), [CI 4-13](#)  
Reset Operator (counters), [CI 4-13](#)  
Reset Patron Counters check box, [SA 9-76](#)  
Reset Patron Record Counters check box, [CI 4-115](#)  
ResetTime key, [CI C-21](#)  
resetting  
    patron counters, [CI 4-119](#)  
resolving errors  
    EDI, [AC 15-15](#)  
re-sort, [AC 2-28](#), [CA 3-46](#), [CI 3-32](#)  
re-sort configuration, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-47](#), [CI 3-33](#)  
restoring  
    acquisitions data after running fpc, [AC 16-25](#), [AC 16-34](#), [AC 16-36](#)  
    from backup, [TC 3-34](#)  
    server file, [RP 6-3](#)  
Restrict Circulation check box, [SA 9-89](#)  
Restrict Record Maintenance check box, [SA 9-90](#)  
Restrict Record View check box, [SA 9-89](#)  
Restricted Patron Groups list box, [SA 9-89](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#), [SA 9-102](#)  
results  
    headings search, [AC 2-36](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-39](#)  
    holdings boolean search, [AC 2-32](#), [AC 2-33](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-37](#)  
    keyword search, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
    left-anchored search, [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
Retain Last Search  
    circulation session preferences, [CI 13-3](#)  
retain last search, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
Retain Last Search check box, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
Retain last search check box  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)  
retain media patron, [SA 10-72](#)  
retain patron, [SA 10-71](#), [SA 10-72](#)

retain patron ID, [CI 11-29](#)  
 retain patron id, [RP 2-48](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Circ History check box, [CI 5-25](#), [SA 10-71](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Distribution History check box, [SA 10-72](#)  
 Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History check box, [SA 10-72](#)  
 retain patron IDs, [TC 8-15](#)  
     media batch job, [TC 9-1](#)  
 Retain search limits between searches check box, [AC 2-72](#), [CA 3-89](#), [CI 3-66](#)  
 Retain Selected button, [WV 5-31](#)  
 retaining  
     search limits between searches, [AC 2-62](#), [CA 3-79](#), [CI 3-55](#)  
 Retrieve Holdings dialog box, [CI 3-87](#)  
 Retrieving  
     authority, [CA 3-119](#)–[CA 3-119](#)  
     holdings, [CA 3-117](#)–[CA 3-118](#)  
     item, [CA 3-119](#)  
 retrieving call slip requests, [CS 3-2](#)  
 return  
     generating, [AC 11-42](#)  
 Return (mark reason), [AC 6-78](#)  
 return mark reason, [AC 11-3](#), [AC 11-4](#), [AC 11-42](#)  
 return notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-3](#)  
 return notice suffix segment  
     acquisitions notice, [TC 23-6](#)  
 returning  
     to record from request, [WV 11-7](#)  
 reviewing  
     fund names, [AC 16-4](#)  
     fund snapshot report, [AC 16-22](#)  
     open order report, [AC 16-23](#)  
 rollover  
     line item eligibility, [AC 16-5](#)  
 Rollover Date field, [AC 5-19](#)  
 Rollover Information tab, [AC 5-19](#)  
 rollover line item types, [AC 16-12](#)  
 rollover rule, [AC 16-27](#)  
     assigning to ledger, [AC 16-13](#)  
     defining, [AC 16-7](#)  
     deleting, [AC 16-21](#)  
     editing, [AC 16-20](#)  
     eligibility, [AC 16-19](#)  
     initial allocation, [AC 16-11](#)  
 Rollover Rule dialog box, [AC 16-9](#)  
 Rollover Rule Name field, [AC 5-19](#)  
 rollover status-global, [RP 2-5](#), [RP 2-8](#)

Route Serial Issue dialog box, [AC 9-14](#), [AC 19-14](#)  
 routing list, [AC 8-21](#)  
     adding  
         location, [AC 8-24](#)  
         notes, [AC 8-27](#), [AC 8-33](#)  
         patron, [AC 8-25](#)  
     changing priority of recipient, [AC 8-32](#)  
     creating, [AC 8-22](#)  
     deleting  
         from edit routing list dialog box, [AC 8-36](#)  
         from subscription maintenance work space, [AC 8-34](#)  
         recipient, [AC 8-33](#)  
     editing, [AC 8-28](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
     printing, [AC 8-33](#)  
 Routing List Information tab, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
 Routing List Locations, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Routing List Locations (sub), [RP 7-15](#)  
 Routing List Members (sub), [RP 7-15](#)  
 Routing List Name field, [AC 8-23](#)  
 Routing List Patrons, [RP 7-15](#)  
 Routing List Patrons (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
 Routing Lists, [RP 7-16](#)  
 routing lists  
     saving, [AC 8-27](#)  
 Routing Lists tab, [AC 8-22](#)  
 routing serial issues, [AC 8-21](#)  
 routing slip  
     printing, [CI 7-6](#)  
 Routing Slip Print check box, [SA 5-59](#)  
 [Routing Slip] stanza, [CI A-14](#)  
 rule  
     for derivation field, [CA 5-12](#)–[CA 5-16](#)  
 Rule Code field, [TC 17-15](#)  
 Rule Name/ID, [AC 16-9](#)  
 Rule Name/ID field, [AC 16-9](#)  
 Rules, [SA 3-5](#)  
 rules  
     address types, [CI 4-43](#)  
     circulation calendar, [SA 5-11](#)  
     circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-77](#)  
     patron groups, [SA 5-39](#)  
     request groups, [SA 5-152](#)  
 rules for ledgers and funds, [AC 5-3](#)  
 Run dialog box, [TC 4-3](#)  
 Run Search Every  
     option in SDI, [WV 5-38](#)  
 running  
     bulk import program, [TC 12-10](#)  
     bursar transfer program, [TC 7-7](#)

---

cataloging batch job  
process GHC field-step 3, [TC 13-6](#)  
process GHC queue-step 1, [TC 13-4](#)  
process GHC queue-step 2, [TC 13-5](#)

circjob 38  
command line, [TC 8-18](#)  
interactively, [TC 8-19](#)

circulation batch job  
accrued fines and demerits, [TC 8-6](#)  
archive and expire call slip requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
archive short loans, [TC 8-4](#)  
export OPAC requests, [TC 8-3](#)  
forgive demerits, [TC 8-15](#)  
patron suspension, [TC 8-7](#), [TC 8-8](#)  
place items on active course reserve list, [TC 8-10](#)  
purge UB patron stub record, [TC 8-5](#), [TC 8-5](#)  
update shelving status, [TC 8-2](#), [TC 8-12](#), [TC 8-14](#)

fiscal period close, [AC 16-32](#)  
fiscal period close with reports, [AC 16-35](#)  
fiscal period close without reports, [AC 16-35](#)

mediajob 5  
command line, [TC 9-4](#)  
interactively, [TC 9-5](#)

OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program as cron, [TC 15-17](#)  
OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program interactively, [TC 15-15](#)  
OPAC Search Log Export program as cron, [TC 15-8](#)  
OPAC Search Log Export program interactively, [TC 15-7](#)  
patron extract program, [TC 5-4](#)  
patron update program, [TC 6-6](#)  
prebulk program, [TC 11-21](#)  
Selective Dissemination of Information as cron, [TC 15-15](#)  
Selective Dissemination of Information interactively, [TC 15-14](#)  
running acqjob 5, [TC 16-3](#)  
running acquisitions batch jobs, [RP 2-8](#)  
    webadmin, [RP 2-13](#), [TC 17-9](#)  
running cataloging batch jobs, [RP 2-24](#)  
    webadmin, [RP 2-29](#)  
running circulation batch jobs, [RP 2-41](#)  
    webadmin, [RP 2-45](#), [RP 2-55](#)  
running media scheduling batch jobs, [RP 2-51](#), [RP 2-52](#)  
running reports and notices, [RP 4-12](#)

RunSearchEvery variable, [TC 15-10](#)  
Rush check box  
    Delivery Options tab, [AC 6-68](#)

---

**S**

SA suffix  
suffix  
    SA, [SA D-4](#)

SameLine element, [CA D-21](#)

sample notices, [RP A-1](#)  
    acquisitions notices, [RP A-1](#)  
    circulation notices, [RP A-8](#)  
    media scheduling notices, [RP A-16](#)

sample reports, [RP A-17](#)  
    acquisitions reports, [RP A-17](#)  
    cataloging reports, [RP A-28](#)  
    circulation reports, [RP A-37](#)  
    media reports, [RP A-53](#)

SAN (Standard Address Number) field, [SA 10-20](#)  
SAN field, [SA 10-55](#)  
save  
    format, [WV 4-33](#)

Save and New Rule button, [AC 16-13](#), [AC 16-18](#)

Save Options dialog box  
    saved search queries, adding option to, [WV 6-33](#)  
        see Record Options dialog box

Save setup selections as Initialization defaults, [RP 3-2](#)

Save to Bookbag  
    button, [WV 4-32](#), [WV 5-39](#), [WV 6-51](#)  
    button heading in Record Options box, [WV 4-32](#), [WV 6-50](#)

save to file  
    pick and scan, [CI 12-13](#)

Save Volume button, [AC 14-10](#), [AC 14-26](#), [AC 14-29](#), [AC 14-33](#)

Saved Search (Queries), [WV 5-35](#)–[WV 6-34](#), [WV 6-35](#)  
    configuring, [WV 6-30](#)  
    deleting, [WV 5-38](#), [WV 5-38](#)  
    enabling, [WV 6-31](#), [WV 6-32](#)  
    Patron Information page, linking to, [WV 6-34](#)  
    performing on command, [WV 5-37](#), [WV 5-38](#)  
    running automatically, [WV 5-38](#)  
    screen, [WV 5-36](#)  
    using, [WV 5-36](#)

Saving  
 records, [CA 4-5](#)  
 to database, [CA 4-7](#)

saving, [WV 4-37](#)  
 acquisitions data before running fpc, [AC 16-25](#), [AC 16-34](#), [AC 16-34](#), [AC 16-35](#)

holdings information  
 configuring, [WV 4-37](#)  
 records, [WV 5-45](#)–[WV 5-49](#)  
 records to Bookbag, [WV 5-39](#)  
 Related Records, [CA 5-17](#)

SC (serial claim) check box, [AC 4-46](#)

Schedule Task window, [TC 3-34](#)

Scheduled item status, [CI 5-17](#)

scheduled status, [WV 7-38](#)

Scheduled Task Wizard window, [TC 3-32](#)

scope note, [AC 2-38](#), [CA 3-56](#), [CI 3-41](#)

Scope notes screen  
 components, [WV 6-90](#)  
 editing, [WV 6-89](#)

screen  
 Change PIN  
 customizing, [WV 9-13](#)  
 Fine/Fee Reasons, [CI D-9](#)  
 initial, [WV 4-5](#)  
 initial (WebVoyage) page, [WV 1-4](#)  
 using search page as, [WV 4-3](#)

Job Scheduler, [TC 17-16](#), [TC 17-22](#), [TC 17-23](#), [TC 17-26](#), [TC 17-29](#), [TC 17-31](#)

Miscellaneous, [CI D-4](#)

Record, [WV 12-3](#)

Search Preferences, [WV 8-6](#)

Select Database, [WV 2-2](#)

script  
 alias, [WV 1-4](#)

Scroll element, [CA D-28](#)

SDI  
 see Selective Dissemination of Information  
 See Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI)

[SDI\_Page] stanza, [TC 15-10](#), [TC 15-10](#)

sdimail.ini file, [TC 15-9](#)  
 components of, [TC 15-12](#)

SDIOption= variable, [TC 15-10](#), [TC 15-10](#)

search, [SA 8-1](#), [WV 5-1](#)–[WV 5-35](#)  
 author, [WV 5-2](#)  
 call number, [SA 8-8](#)–[SA 8-8](#), [SA A-17](#)  
 command, [WV 5-3](#)  
 composites, [SA 8-45](#)  
 Course Reserve  
 performing, [WV 5-14](#), [WV 5-16](#)

definitions, [SA 8-62](#)  
 field weighting, [SA 8-57](#), [SA 8-59](#)  
 for pending requests, [CS 3-4](#)  
 heading, [SA 8-2](#), [SA 8-4](#)  
 history, [WV 5-20](#)  
 History page, [WV 5-20](#)  
 holdings boolean results, [AC 2-32](#), [CA 3-50](#), [CI 3-36](#)

Keyword, [WV 5-2](#)  
 keyword, [SA 8-4](#)–[SA 8-6](#), [SA 8-67](#), [SA A-9](#)–[SA A-14](#), [WV 5-3](#)  
 headings, [WV 6-10](#)

keyword results, [AC 2-26](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CI 3-30](#)

left-anchored, ??–[SA 8-8](#), [WV 5-4](#)

map, [WV 15-1](#)–[WV 15-10](#)  
 corridor/route, [WV 15-7](#)  
 point and radius, [WV 15-5](#)  
 polygon, [WV 15-3](#)  
 range, [WV 15-10](#)  
 rectangle, [WV 15-2](#)

OPAC headings, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)

options, [WV 6-13](#)

redirecting, [WV 7-14](#)

results, [SA A-22](#)  
 headings browse list, viewing as, [WV 5-25](#)

secondary, [AC 2-81](#), [AC 2-83](#)

simple, [WV 5-2](#)

simultaneous, [SA 8-84](#), [WV 3-8](#)–[WV 3-10](#), [WV 5-34](#)  
 display configuration, [WV 3-10](#)

staff headings, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)

Title, [WV 5-2](#)

Search button, [AC 1-8](#), [WV 5-9](#)

Search By Bib, [CS 3-11](#), [CS 3-12](#)

Search By field, [AC 2-3](#), [CI 3-2](#), [CI 11-3](#)  
 Claims work space, [AC 2-105](#)  
 Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 2-99](#)  
 Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, [AC 2-108](#)  
 Problems work space, [AC 2-101](#)  
 Process EDI Messages dialog box, [AC 15-11](#), [AC 15-23](#)

Search by Item Barcode dialog box, [CI 3-11](#), [CI 5-28](#)

Search By option  
 Session Workflows dialog box  
 Searching tab, [AC 19-5](#)

Search By section, [AC 2-17](#), [CA 3-34](#), [CI 3-21](#)

search code  
 browse modifier, [WV 6-10](#)

keyword modifier, WV 6-10  
relevance modifier, WV 6-10  
Search dialog box, AC 2-9, AC 2-10, AC 2-10, AC 2-22, CA 3-28, CA 3-40, CI 3-12, CI 3-15, CI 3-15, CI 3-26, CI 6-6  
additional button, TC 4-24  
Keyword tab, AC 2-11, CA 3-29, CI 3-16  
search dialog box  
  URI link, TC 4-24  
Search field, CI 8-14, CI 10-21  
  Find Purchase Order dialog box, AC 2-3  
Search For field, AC 2-14, AC 2-19, AC 2-23, CA 3-31, CA 3-36, CA 3-41, CI 3-18, CI 3-23, CI 3-27, CI 11-3  
  Claims work space, AC 2-106  
  Find Line Items Under a Purchase Order dialog box, AC 2-99  
  Find Line Items Under an Invoice dialog box, AC 2-109  
  Find Purchase Order dialog box, AC 2-4  
  Problems work space, AC 2-102  
  Process EDI Messages dialog box, AC 15-12, AC 15-24  
  Subscription Maintenance search work space, AC 2-96  
Search History  
  page, WV 5-9, WV 5-20, WV 5-20  
    Combined Builder Search button on, WV 6-29  
    customizing, WV 6-28  
    editing, WV 6-71  
Search History page, WV 5-20  
Search In field, AC 2-24, CA 3-41, CI 3-28  
Search Incompatible error message, WV 6-69  
Search Invoices button, AC 12-2  
search limit  
  date, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
  language, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
  Limit Type column, AC 2-62, CA 3-79, CI 3-55  
  list of limits, AC 2-62, CA 3-79, CI 3-55  
  location, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
  medium, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
  place of publication, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
  publication status, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
  setting, AC 2-70, CA 3-87, CI 3-64  
    type, AC 2-60, AC 2-63, CA 3-77, CA 3-80, CI 3-54, CI 3-57  
    Value, AC 2-62, CA 3-79, CI 3-55  
  search limits, WV 5-22, WV 5-25, WV 5-36  
    customizing, WV 5-25  
    enabling/disabling, WV 6-14  
    stanza, AC 2-64, CA 3-81, CI 3-57  
Search Limits dialog box, AC 2-44, AC 2-48, AC 2-49, AC 2-61, AC 2-70, CA 3-62, CA 3-65, CA 3-66, CA 3-78, CA 3-87, CI 3-47, CI 3-51, CI 3-52, CI 3-54, CI 3-64  
Search Locations, WV 5-1  
Search page, WV 5-1–WV 5-35  
search preferences  
  setting, AC 2-59, CA 3-76, CI 3-53  
Search Preferences screen, WV 8-6  
  databases section of, WV 9-24  
  Records Per Page section of, WV 9-24  
    search type section of, WV 9-23  
search promotion, WV 6-73  
search publication patterns, AC 8-64, AC 8-76, AC 8-77, AC 8-92  
search queries  
  'No saved search queries' message  
    customizing, WV 6-32  
    saving, WV 5-35–WV 6-34  
Search Queries page, WV 6-31  
  customizing, WV 6-31  
search results  
  headings, AC 2-36, CA 3-54, CI 3-39  
  headings list, WV 5-25–WV 5-27  
  holdings boolean, AC 2-33, CA 3-51, CI 3-37  
  Index List, WV 5-29–WV 5-33  
  keyword, AC 2-27, CA 3-45, CI 3-31, WV 5-33  
  left-anchored, AC 2-27, CA 3-45, CI 3-31  
  marked line item, AC 2-102  
  marked serial issue, AC 2-102  
  order of, WV 6-100  
  sorting, WV 5-31  
  viewing, WV 5-25–WV 5-35  
search results list  
  purchase order, AC 12-18  
  serial issue, AC 2-97, AC 9-5  
Search Results page, WV 5-39  
Search Results tab, SA 8-50, SA 8-64, SA 8-71  
Search screen  
  Simple Search, WV 6-14  
Search Status dialog box, AC 2-56, CA 3-73  
Search type  
  MyOPAC, setting in, WV 9-23

- style 1, [WV 6-20](#)
- style 2, [WV 6-20](#), [WV 6-20](#)
- style 3, [WV 6-20](#), [WV 6-20](#)
- search type drop-down field, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)
- searches to another database, [WV 6-73](#)
- searchfields2, [RP 7-16](#)
- searching, [WV 5-1](#)–[WV 5-35](#)
  - accessing search history, [AC 2-48](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CI 3-51](#)
  - Acquisitions, [AC 2-77](#)
  - acquisitions, [AC 2-1](#)
  - Acquisitions examples, [AC 2-77](#)
  - authorities, [AC 2-16](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CI 3-20](#)
  - automatic truncation, [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-53](#)
  - bibliographic record, [AC 2-9](#)
  - builder, [AC 2-22](#), [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 3-49](#)
  - Cataloging examples, [CA 3-94](#)
  - Circulation examples, [CI 3-71](#)
  - claim, [AC 2-104](#)
  - claims
    - from Claims work space, [AC 2-103](#)
  - command, [AC 2-15](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CI 3-19](#)
  - command line, [AC 2-15](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CI 3-19](#)
  - course reserve
    - results, [CI 8-15](#)
  - course reserve list, [CI 8-12](#)
    - by course name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)
    - by course number, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)
    - by department code, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)
    - by department name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)
    - by instructor, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)
    - by list dates, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)
    - by list name, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)
    - by section number, [CI 8-12](#), [CI 8-20](#)
  - course reserve list by item, [CI 8-18](#)
  - database search status, [WV 5-34](#)
  - defaults, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)
  - Display Bibliographic Record Directly If Search
    - Results In Only One Title, [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-77](#)
  - distributable items, [CI 11-4](#)
  - for a list
    - from reserve list, [CI 8-20](#)
  - for a patron record from the Charge work space, [CI 3-8](#)
  - for a patron record from the Patron work space, [CI 3-2](#)
  - for an item by barcode, [CI 3-11](#)
  - for item keyword search, [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CI 3-44](#)
  - from the item menu, [CI 3-85](#)
  - headings searches by call number, [AC 2-21](#), [CA 3-38](#), [CI 3-25](#)
  - headings/index selection, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#)
  - headings/non-keyword, [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-84](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CI 3-78](#)
  - history tab, [AC 2-25](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CI 3-29](#)
  - holdings record id, [AC 2-77](#)
  - incoming EDI messages, [AC 15-11](#)
  - iournal index, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)
  - item not found, [CI 3-13](#)
  - keyword, [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-44](#)
  - left-anchored, [AC 2-43](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-87](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-105](#), [CI 3-46](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-81](#)
  - limits, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-54](#), [WV 5-22](#), [WV 5-25](#)
  - line item, [AC 2-98](#)
    - from a PO, [AC 2-98](#)
    - from an invoice, [AC 2-107](#), [AC 12-27](#)
  - list of short loan items, [CI 10-22](#)
  - marked line item
    - from Problems work space, [AC 2-100](#)
  - marked line items, [AC 2-100](#)
  - marked serial issues
    - from Problems work space, [AC 2-100](#)
  - MFHD keyword index, [AC 2-24](#), [CA 3-41](#), [CI 3-28](#)
  - multiple items found, [CI 3-14](#)
  - multiple patrons found, [CI 3-7](#), [CI 3-9](#)
  - outgoing EDI messages, [AC 15-22](#)
  - patron not found, [CI 3-6](#), [CI 3-9](#)
  - patron record, [CI 3-2](#)
    - by barcode, [CI 3-2](#)
    - by institution ID, [CI 3-2](#)
    - by name, [CI 3-2](#)
    - by social security number (SSN), [CI 3-2](#)
  - quick, [AC 2-5](#)
  - remote databases, [AC 2-49](#), [AC 2-52](#), [CA 3-67](#), [CA 3-69](#)
  - reserve list, [CI 8-12](#)
    - from an open list, [CI 8-18](#)
  - result options, [CI 3-6](#), [CI 3-9](#), [CI 3-13](#)
  - retain last search, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)
  - serial items, [AC 2-94](#)
  - session workflows, [AC 19-4](#)
  - single item found, [CI 3-13](#)
  - single patron found, [CI 3-6](#), [CI 3-9](#)

standard, [AC 2-2](#)  
unable to limit, [AC 2-60](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CI 3-54](#)  
URI option, [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-58](#),  
[CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-75](#), [CI 3-19](#), [CI  
3-23](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-52](#)  
with relevance, [AC 2-13](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
without relevance, [AC 2-12](#), [CA 3-30](#), [CI 3-17](#)  
searching by  
barcode, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
institution id number, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
name, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
social security number, [CI 3-5](#), [CI 3-9](#)  
Searching tab  
default searches, [AC 19-5](#)  
[SearchURI] stanza, [TC 4-24](#)  
[SearchURI] stanza, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
secondary search, [AC 2-79](#), [AC 2-81](#), [AC 2-83](#), [AC  
2-86](#), [AC 2-89](#), [AC 2-92](#), [CI 3-75](#)  
Secondary Sort field  
Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-17](#)  
section  
Course, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-54](#)  
Created, [CI 11-14](#)  
Date and Time, [CI 10-21](#)  
Department, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-52](#)  
Instructor, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-53](#)  
Last Updated, [CI 11-14](#)  
Order Status, [CI 11-15](#)  
Search By, [AC 2-17](#), [CA 3-34](#), [CI 3-21](#)  
Section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-55](#)  
Section field, [CI 8-7](#)  
Section No. field, [CI 8-56](#)  
Section Number radio button, [CI 8-14](#)  
Section section, [CI 8-51](#), [CI 8-55](#)  
Security - Operator Profiles work space, [SA 9-16](#)  
secure socket layer (SSL), [TC 4-29](#)  
Secure Socket Layer connections  
establishing, [WV 1-8](#)  
Security  
All Profiles (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
All Profiles and Operators, [RP 7-16](#)  
logging in, [CA 1-4](#)  
security, [SA 1-5](#)-[SA 1-6](#), [SA 9-1](#)  
accept payments, [CI 4-81](#), [CI 7-11](#)  
accessing work spaces, [SA 9-3](#)  
acquisitions  
adjust reasons, [SA 2-3](#)  
claim types, [SA 2-9](#)  
fiscal periods, [SA 2-14](#)  
fund types, [SA 2-20](#)  
mark reasons, [SA 2-27](#)  
policy definitions, [SA 2-42](#)  
purchase order types, [SA 2-36](#)  
vendor reports, [SA 2-57](#)  
vendor types, [SA 2-63](#)  
add/update fines/fees, [CI 4-75](#), [CI 4-75](#)  
add/update hold recall requests, [CI 4-89](#)  
Add/Update Invoices check box  
creating invoices, [AC 12-10](#)  
editing invoices, [AC 12-10](#)  
Add/Update Item check box  
creating item records, [AC 10-2](#)  
editing item records, [AC 10-2](#)  
add/update item records, [CI 5-48](#)  
Add/Update Ledgers and Funds check box  
adding or editing ledgers and funds, [AC 5-22](#),  
[AC 5-32](#)  
add/update patron records, [CI 4-16](#), [CI 4-33](#), [CI  
4-121](#)  
add/update patron records- patron notes, [CI 4-  
109](#)  
add/update proxy patron, [CI 4-126](#)  
Add/Update Purchase Orders check box  
copying purchase orders, [AC 6-91](#)  
creating purchase orders, [AC 6-11](#)  
editing purchase orders, [AC 6-11](#)  
add/update recall/hold requests, [CI 5-69](#), [CI 6-3](#)  
Add/Update Serial Patterns check box  
copying a publication pattern, [AC 8-65](#)  
creating a publication pattern, [AC 8-57](#)  
editing a publication pattern, [AC 8-57](#)  
Add/Update Vendor check box  
adding vendor record, [AC 4-2](#)  
editing vendor record, [AC 4-2](#)  
Approve Invoices check box, [AC 12-33](#)  
Approve Purchase Orders check box, [AC 6-92](#)  
editing line items on approved PO, [AC 6-106](#)  
attach holdings to any bibliographic record, [CI 5-  
32](#)  
backdating due date, [CI 7-7](#)  
Bindery - Edit Issue Sequences for Volumes, [AC  
14-22](#)  
Bindery - Edit Volume Level data, [AC 14-22](#)  
Bindery - View Volume and Issue, [AC 14-22](#)  
bindery maintenance, [AC 14-21](#)  
Bindery Print, [AC 14-22](#)  
canceling a purchase order, [AC 6-102](#)  
cataloguing  
work folders, [SA 9-65](#)  
change due date, [CI 6-19](#)

Change Fund Allocations check box, [AC 5-40](#)  
charge/renew, [CI 4-61](#)  
circulation calendar, [SA 5-11](#)  
circulation cluster maintenance, [SA 5-6](#)  
circulation miscellaneous, [SA 5-34](#)  
circulation patron groups, [SA 5-39](#)  
circulation policy definition, [SA 5-50](#)  
circulation request groups, [SA 5-152](#)  
create items on-the-fly, [CI 5-32](#)  
Currency Maintenance check box  
    add a currency, [AC 3-2, AC 3-2](#)  
Delete Invoices check box, [AC 12-39](#)  
Delete Item check box, [AC 10-28](#)  
delete item records, [CI 5-48](#)  
Delete Ledgers and Funds check box  
    deleting ledgers and funds, [AC 5-28, AC 5-55](#)  
delete patron records, [CI 4-53](#)  
Delete Purchase Orders check box, [AC 6-116](#)  
Delete Serial Patterns check box  
    deleting a publication pattern, [AC 8-67, AC 8-67](#)  
Delete Vendors check box  
    deleting vendors, [AC 4-39](#)  
discharge, [CI 4-61](#)  
discharging, [CI 7-2](#)  
distribute items, [CI 11-2](#)  
EDI Incoming check box, [AC 4-40, AC 15-4](#)  
EDI Outgoing check box, [AC 4-40, AC 15-21](#)  
editing line items on approved PO, [AC 6-106](#)  
Fiscal Close Operations check box, [AC 16-7](#)  
locations and security, [SA 9-10](#)  
locations, profiles and policy groups, [SA 9-11](#)  
Modify EDI Outgoing Messages check box, [AC 4-40, AC 15-25](#)  
Override Overcommit Warning check box, [AC 5-60](#)  
Override Overexpend Warning check box, [AC 5-60](#)  
overriding blocks, [CI 9-3](#)  
overriding warnings when working in PO or  
    invoice, [AC 5-40, AC 5-49](#)  
pick and scan, [CI 12-2, SA 9-81](#)  
Process Claims from Acquisitions check box, [AC 11-2](#)  
Process Claims from Serials Control check box,  
    [AC 11-2](#)  
process course reserve, [CI 8-2](#)  
Receive check box  
    unreceiving, [AC 7-12](#)  
resequence hold recall request queues, [CI 4-89](#)  
resequence recall/hold request queues, [CI 5-75](#)  
reset patron counters, [CI 4-115](#)  
Serials Check-In check box, [AC 8-2, AC 9-4](#)  
Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-2, AC 9-4](#)  
system  
    base currency, [SA 10-14](#)  
    default address, [SA 10-18](#)  
    fines/fees, [SA 10-22](#)  
    item types, [SA 10-34](#)  
    locations, [SA 10-46](#)  
    miscellaneous, [SA 10-73](#)  
    print locations, [SA 10-82](#)  
    statistical categories, [SA 10-95](#)  
unable to view identifying information, [CI 5-27](#)  
update PINs, [CI 4-58](#)  
View-Only Invoices check box, [AC 12-10](#)  
View-Only Item check box, [AC 10-2](#)  
View-Only Ledgers and Funds check box, [AC 5-22, AC 5-28, AC 5-32, AC 5-55](#)  
View-Only Problems and Claims Lists check box,  
    [AC 11-3](#)  
View-Only Purchase Orders check box, [AC 6-11](#)  
View-Only Serial Patterns check box, [AC 8-57](#)  
View-Only Serials Check-In check box, [AC 8-2,  
    AC 9-4](#)  
View-Only Vendors check box, [AC 4-2](#)  
web server, [WV 1-4](#)  
Security - Acquisition/Serials Profiles work space, [SA 9-37, SA 9-50](#)  
Security - Acquisitions/Serials Profiles dialog box, [AC 5-6](#)  
Security - Cataloging Profiles work space, [SA 9-54](#)  
Security - Circulation Profiles work space, [SA 9-71,  
    SA 9-90, SA 9-99, SA 9-103](#)  
Security - Master Profiles work space, [SA 9-24, SA 9-30](#)  
Security - Operator Profiles work space, [SA 9-19](#)  
Security check box, [SA 9-25](#)  
Security listbar, [SA 9-3](#)  
security profile  
    adding location, [SA 10-60, SA 10-60](#)  
Security profiles, [SA 9-5](#)  
    Acquisitions, [SA 9-1](#)  
    Analyzer, [SA 9-1, SA 9-99](#)  
    Cataloging, [SA 9-1](#)  
    Circulation, [SA 9-1](#)  
    common elements, [SA 9-5](#)  
    Master, [SA 9-1](#)  
[Security] stanza, [CI C-1, CI C-1, CI C-6, CI C-9](#)  
see also, [AC 2-40, CA 3-57, CI 3-43](#)

See Also button, [WV 5-26](#), [WV 5-28](#)  
see also reference without an authority record report, [RP 2-16](#)  
see also reference without corresponding authority record report, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-22](#)  
see references authorized in another authority record report, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-21](#), [RP A-35](#)  
see references authorized in another record report, [RP 2-16](#)  
see references with linked bib records report, [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-16](#), [RP 2-21](#), [RP A-36](#)  
see references with linked bib records suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-7](#)  
see references without corresponding authority record report, [RP A-34](#)  
see refs authorized in other auth record suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-7](#)  
see refs without corresponding auth record suffix segment cataloging report, [TC 25-8](#)  
segment  
  LIN, [SA D-4](#)  
Select a Message Status dialog box, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-24](#)  
Select a Receiving Location dialog box, [AC 1-3](#)  
Select All for button, [AC 15-26](#)  
Select Bib Records for Import list box, [AC 6-23](#), [AC 6-26](#)  
  fields and buttons, [AC 6-23](#)  
Select Bibliographic Template dialog box, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-22](#), [CA 5-27](#)  
Select Current Location dialog box, [CI 1-3](#)  
Select Database screen, [WV 2-2](#)  
  adding databases to, [WV 2-2](#)  
Select Directory dialog box, [CA 5-24](#)  
Select Directory dialog box, [RP 3-6](#)  
Select Directory for msaccess.exe dialog box, [RP 1-9](#)  
Select Download Format dropdown box, [WV 5-43](#)  
Select File field, [CI 12-7](#), [CI 12-12](#)  
Select Fund dialog box, [AC 12-30](#)  
Select Last Issue field, [AC 8-42](#)  
Select Locations for Account list box, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
Select New Intended Locations button, [AC 17-12](#)  
Select The Sound File Assignment dialog box, [AC 18-15](#)  
Selected Locations field, [SA 2-45](#)  
Selected Locations list box, [AC 5-25](#)  
Selected Locations section  
  Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)  
Selected Operators list box, [SA 9-8](#)  
Selected tab, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-24](#)  
selecting  
  cataloguing location, [SA 9-15](#)  
  circulation location, [SA 9-15](#)  
  copies to receive/mark, [AC 7-7](#), [AC 7-8](#), [AC 7-12](#)  
  EDI message, [AC 15-12](#), [AC 15-26](#)  
  fund, [AC 6-109](#), [AC 6-112](#)  
  line item  
    for invoice, [AC 12-21](#)  
  location, [CI 1-3](#)  
  patron when multiple patrons match search criteria, [CI 3-11](#)  
  print location, [RP 1-10](#)  
  processing location, [RP 1-10](#)  
  receiving location, [AC 1-3](#), [SA 9-13](#)  
  serial issue to receive or mark, [AC 9-11](#)  
  standard number to print on purchase order, [AC 6-41](#)  
selecting a record, [WV 5-30](#)  
selecting databases to search, [WV 5-19](#)  
selecting options  
  keyboard equivalents, [CI 14-2](#)  
Selective Dissemination of Information, [TC 15-9](#)  
  configuring, [TC 15-10](#)  
  enabling, [TC 15-10](#)  
  running as cron, [TC 15-15](#)  
  running interactively, [TC 15-14](#)  
  search results page  
    customizing, [TC 15-12](#)  
Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI), [WV 5-36](#), [WV 5-38](#), [WV 6-35](#)–[WV 6-40](#)  
  enabling, [WV 6-36](#)  
  help text, customizing, [WV 6-40](#)  
  New Hits option in, [WV 5-38](#)  
  Run Search Every option in, [WV 5-38](#)  
  URL page, sent to patrons, [WV 6-38](#)  
self check  
  adding location to circ policy definition, [CI C-4](#)  
  charging, [CI C-21](#)  
  creating a location, [CI C-3](#)  
  creating an operator, [CI C-2](#)  
  exiting, [CI C-22](#)  
  Patron Information Screen, [CI C-21](#)  
  ResetTime key, [CI C-21](#)  
  sample circSC.ini file, [CI C-16](#)  
  setting up, [CI C-1](#)

system administration settings, [CI C-2](#)  
 self-renewal  
     patron, [WV 9-55](#)  
 Self-Shelved Items counter, [CI 4-13](#)  
 Self-shelved items limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
 Self-Shelves counter, [CI 4-118](#)  
 send  
     claim  
         EDI, [AC 11-32](#)  
         Postal Mail, [AC 11-32](#)  
 Send Date field  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
 Send Record To button, [AC 13-16](#), [AC 13-17](#), [CI 5-65](#), [CI 5-66](#), [TC 4-34](#)  
 Send Record To option, [TC 4-34](#)  
 Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-26](#)  
 sender code, [AC 4-41](#), [AC 4-43](#), [AC 4-45](#)  
 Sender Code field  
     incoming message, [AC 15-18](#)  
     outgoing message, [AC 15-25](#)  
     Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
 sending  
     EDI message, [AC 15-26](#)  
     MARC record to a web server, [AC 13-16](#)  
 sending MARC record to a web server, [CI 5-65](#)  
 sending notices  
     no valid e-mail, [SA 5-36](#)  
 Sequence New Items at Top  
     circulation session preferences, [CI 13-2](#)  
 Sequence New Items at Top check box  
     Session Workflows dialog box  
         Item Creation tab, [AC 19-12](#)  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Item Creation tab, [AC 19-12](#), [AC 19-13](#)  
 serial claim notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP 2-5](#), [RP A-6](#)  
 serial claim notice suffix segment  
     acquisitions notice, [TC 23-7](#)  
 serial issue  
     adding, [AC 9-19](#)  
     changing chronology, [AC 9-20](#)  
     changing enumeration, [AC 9-20](#)  
     checking in, [AC 9-4](#)  
     collapsing, [AC 9-36](#)  
     displaying, [AC 9-43](#)  
     editing, [AC 9-35](#)  
     history  
         viewing from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-25](#)  
     marking, [AC 9-17](#)  
     receiving, [AC 9-12](#)  
     re-collapsing, [AC 9-40](#)  
     removing, [AC 9-20](#)  
     search results list, [AC 2-97](#), [AC 9-5](#)  
     selecting to receive or mark, [AC 9-11](#)  
     unmarking, [AC 11-31](#)  
     unreceiving, [AC 9-45](#)  
 Serial Item and Contribution Identifier (SICI), [AC 6-65](#)  
 serial items  
     searching, [AC 2-94](#)  
 serial subscription information  
     displaying, [AC 2-94](#)  
 Serial Title field, [AC 8-23](#)  
 Serials Check-In  
     workflow  
         copies received/counts, [AC 19-14](#)  
 serials check-in  
     item record  
         creating, [AC 10-16](#)  
         session workflows, [AC 19-13](#)  
 Serials Check-In - Recap work space, [AC 13-9](#)  
 Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-9](#)  
 Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark work space, [AC 13-8](#)  
 Serials Check-In - Search work space, [AC 13-8](#), [AC 13-13](#)  
 Serials Check-In button, [AC 9-3](#)  
 Serials Check-in check box, [SA 9-41](#)  
 Serials Check-In tab  
     Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-13](#)  
 Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-2](#), [AC 19-15](#)  
     accessing, [AC 9-3](#)  
     information accessible from this work space, [AC 9-21](#)  
     viewing  
         MARC bibliographic record, [AC 9-22](#)  
         MARC holding record, [AC 9-23](#)  
         purchase order, [AC 9-24](#)  
         serial issue history, [AC 9-25](#)  
 serials display, [WV 7-20](#)  
     customizing, [WV 7-20](#)  
     customizing (1020 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-18](#)  
     customizing (1021 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-18](#)  
     customizing (1022 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-18](#)  
     customizing (1023 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-19](#)  
     customizing (1024 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-19](#)  
     customizing (1025 displayh.cfg code), [WV 7-19](#)  
     customizing (1040, 1042, and 1044 displayh.cfg codes), [WV 7-19](#)  
     customizing (1041, 1043, and 1045 displayh.cfg

codes), [WV 7-19](#)  
Serials History button, [AC 9-29](#)  
Serials History work space, [AC 9-25](#), [AC 9-28](#), [AC 13-10](#)  
serials receive processing  
    Workflows dialog box  
        Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-15](#)  
Serials\_vw, [TC 30-24](#)  
Series field, [AC 6-40](#), [CI 5-5](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
server  
    AIX, [TC 3-5](#)  
    LinkFinder, [WV 12-3](#)  
    Sun, [TC 3-5](#)  
    Windows 2000, [TC 3-23](#)  
Services window, [TC 3-24](#)  
session defaults, [AC 17-1](#)  
    fund, [AC 17-16](#)  
    invoice, [AC 17-12](#)  
    ledger, [AC 17-19](#)  
    line item, [AC 17-6](#)  
    line item copies/funds, [AC 17-8](#)  
    purchase order, [AC 17-4](#)  
    vendor, [AC 17-14](#)  
Session Defaults and Preferences  
    Cataloging module, [CA 5-18](#)–[CA 5-25](#)  
        Folders/Files tab, [CA 5-18](#)–[CA 5-25](#)  
    Cataloging Options, [CA 10-1](#)  
    Colors/Fonts tab, [CA 10-15](#)  
    dialog box, [CA 5-18](#), [CA 5-19](#), [CA 5-23](#)  
    Folders/Files tab, [CA 10-12](#)  
    General tab, [CA 10-2](#)  
    Item Defaults tab, [CA 10-10](#)  
    Mapping tab, [CA 10-14](#)  
    Validation tab, [CA 10-4](#)  
    Work Flow tab, [CA 10-8](#)  
Session Defaults and Preferences dialog box, [CA 3-76](#)  
Session Defaults dialog box, [AC 1-8](#), [AC 17-2](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
session preferences, [AC 18-1](#)  
    Acquisitions Forms, [RP 3-1](#)  
    Address Format, [RP 3-15](#)  
    Address format, [RP 3-1](#)  
    Alerts, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Cataloging Forms, [RP 3-1](#)  
    Circulation Forms, [RP 3-1](#)  
    colors and fonts, [AC 18-3](#)  
    defining, [CI 13-5](#)  
    E-mail, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-7](#)  
    Fine Fee Demerit, [CI 13-3](#)  
Use Active Circulation as the default fines fees  
    filter check box, [CI 13-3](#)  
Forms Control, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-17](#)  
Global, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-2](#)  
Item/E-Item Creation, [CI 13-2](#)  
    Check for Duplicate Item Barcodes, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Sequence New Items at Top, [CI 13-2](#)  
list bar, [AC 18-9](#)  
Media Booking Forms, [RP 3-1](#)  
Notices, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-9](#)  
Patron Available Item Alerts, [CI 13-4](#)  
Patron Fine Fee Alerts, [CI 13-4](#)  
Printing, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Discharge Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Due Date Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Fine Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Hold Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
    Print Routing Slips, [CI 13-4](#)  
Reports, [RP 3-1](#), [RP 3-11](#)  
Searching, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Auto Truncation, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Retain Last Search, [CI 13-3](#)  
    Sounds and Animation, [AC 18-14](#)  
Session Preferences dialog box, [CI 3-53](#), [CI 13-1](#)  
session workflows, [AC 19-1](#)  
    approve processing, [AC 19-8](#)  
    claim processing, [AC 19-18](#)  
    item creation, [AC 19-10](#)  
    line items, [AC 19-5](#)  
    Quick Line Item feature, [AC 6-32](#)  
    searching, [AC 19-4](#)  
    serials check-in, [AC 19-13](#)  
    Serials Check-In tab  
        copies received/counts, [AC 19-14](#)  
Session Workflows dialog box, [AC 2-60](#)  
Set Account Information window, [TC 3-33](#)  
Set Defaults button, [AC 1-8](#)  
Set Patron Counters dialog box, [CI 4-8](#), [CI 4-116](#)  
Set Preferences button, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 18-2](#)  
Set short loan advance booking days displayed field, [CI 10-7](#)  
Set Workflows button, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 19-2](#)  
Set/Change Item Status check box, [CI 7-14](#)  
Set/Changes Item Status check box, [SA 9-76](#)  
setting  
    default PIN, [WV 9-4](#)  
    delivery options, [AC 6-69](#)  
    demerit rate, [CI D-20](#)  
    identical fund allocations, [AC 6-53](#)  
    patron counters, [CI 4-115](#), [CI 4-119](#)

search limits, [AC 2-70](#), [CA 3-87](#), [CI 3-64](#)  
 search preferences, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)  
 setting up  
     circulation policy, [CI 10-6](#)  
     demerits parameters, [CI D-18](#), [CI D-19](#)  
     preferences  
         Address Format, [RP 3-16](#)  
         Global, [RP 3-6](#), [RP 3-8](#), [RP 3-10](#), [RP 3-18](#)  
         Reports, [RP 3-14](#)  
     prepackaged Access reports, [RP 1-17](#)  
     Reporter module, [RP 1-2](#)  
     self check, [CI C-1](#)  
     WebAdmin, [TC 17-2](#)  
 Settings tab, [TC 3-33](#)  
     Location Settings dialog box, [SA 5-57](#)  
 Shelving Interval field, [SA 5-60](#)  
 shelving location, [SA 10-42](#)  
 Ship To Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)  
 Ship To field  
     Copies and Funds dialog box, [AC 6-49](#)  
     Quick Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-30](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Line Item Copies/Funds tab, [AC 17-10](#)  
         Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-4](#)  
 Ship VIA field, [SA 2-51](#)  
 Ship Via field, [AC 4-15](#), [AC 4-34](#)  
     Session Defaults dialog box  
         Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-6](#)  
         Vendor tab, [AC 17-16](#)  
 Shopping Cart  
     See Bookbag  
 shortcuts  
     keyboard, [CI 14-2](#)  
 Short Loan  
     request  
         placing, [WV 10-8](#)  
 short loan, [CI 10-1](#)  
     archive short loans batch job, [CI 10-8](#)  
     canceling, [CI 4-107](#), [CI 10-18](#), [CI 10-23](#)  
     charge before early pickup time, [CI 10-25](#)  
     charging, [CI 4-108](#), [CI 10-24](#)  
     circulation policy, [CI 10-5](#)  
     circulation policy matrix, [SA 5-100](#)  
     configuring, [CI 10-1](#)  
     desk calendar, [CI 10-5](#)  
     determining loan period when charging, [CI 10-25](#)  
     fixed due times, [SA 5-17](#)  
     implementing, [CI 10-3](#)  
     item type, [CI 10-4](#)  
     location, [CI 10-3](#), [CI 10-4](#)  
         maintaining, [CI 10-16](#)  
         making an item short loanable, [CI 10-5](#)  
         no request made before charge, [CI 10-26](#)  
         normal charge, [CI 10-25](#)  
         patron request, [CI 4-88](#), [CI 4-103](#)  
         placing a short loan request, [CI 10-9](#)  
         print location, [CI 10-4](#)  
         printing, [CI 4-108](#), [CI 10-23](#)  
         request  
             error message, [WV 11-12](#)  
         request form, [CI 10-8](#)  
         search list, [CI 10-19](#)  
         searching for a list of short loan items, [CI 10-22](#)  
         setting up  
             system administration settings, [CI 10-7](#)  
         submitting a request, [CI 10-9](#)  
         times buffer, [CI 10-26](#)  
         unclaimed interval, [CI 10-21](#)  
         unclaimed status, [CI 10-21](#)  
         view list of short loan items, [CI 10-22](#)  
         viewing, [CI 10-19](#)  
     Short Loan button, [CI 10-22](#)  
     Short Loan Charges field, [CI 5-9](#)  
     Short Loan check box, [CI 10-2](#), [SA 5-76](#)  
     Short Loan Date/Time dialog box, [CI 10-12](#)  
     Short Loan Early Pickup Window field, [SA 5-64](#)  
     [Short Loan Info] stanza, [CI A-40](#)  
     Short Loan limit, [SA 9-87](#)  
     Short Loan Matrix tab, [CI 10-2](#), [SA 5-100](#)  
     short loan request, [CI 5-69](#)  
     Short Loan Request information button, [CI 6-5](#)  
     Short Loan Request items status, [CI 5-18](#)  
     short loan request status, [WV 7-39](#)  
     Short Loan Search List dialog box, [CI 10-22](#)  
     [Short Loan Search] stanza, [CI A-43](#)  
     Short Loan Status field, [CI 10-21](#)  
     Short Loan Time Buffer field, [SA 5-36](#)  
     Short Loan Unclaimed Interval field, [SA 5-64](#)  
     Short Loans, [RP 7-16](#)  
     Short Loans Placed (historical) counter, [CI 4-119](#)  
     Short Loans tab, [CI 4-103](#)  
         accessing, [CI 4-105](#)  
     Show Components radio button  
     Workflows dialog box  
         Line Items tab, [AC 19-8](#)  
     Show Detail button, [AC 15-14](#)  
     Show Item Record on Create check box  
         Workflows dialog box  
             Item Creation tab, [AC 19-12](#), [AC 19-12](#), [AC](#)

19-13  
Show Line Item Relations check box  
Workflows dialog box  
Line Items tab, AC 19-7  
Show link  
database status page, on, WV 5-34  
Show Marks/Claims radio button  
Workflows dialog box  
Line Items tab, AC 19-8  
Show Me New Volumes button, AC 14-16, AC 14-25, AC 14-27  
Show Record button, AC 15-15  
Show Results button, AC 2-56, CA 3-73  
Shut Down Windows window, TC 3-24  
shutting down  
Windows 2000 server, TC 3-24  
SICI field  
Type tab, AC 6-65  
SICI radio button, AC 2-96  
SID (service identifier), WV 12-5, WV 12-6  
Voyager, WV 12-6  
sif.burs.yymmdd.hhmm file, TC 7-8  
Simple Search  
screen  
configuration diagram, WV 6-14  
editing, WV 6-14  
simple search, WV 5-2  
Simultaneous search, WV 3-8–WV 3-10, WV 5-34  
display configuration, WV 3-10  
indexes, valid  
searching across multiple Voyager databases, WV 6-70  
reset time, WV 3-10  
screen  
editing, WV 6-67  
timeout, WV 3-10  
simultaneous search, SA 8-84  
database weight for, SA 8-26  
Simultaneous Search dialog box, AC 2-54, CA 3-71  
Single Client Login, SA 1-6, TC 4-28  
single client login, CI 1-5  
Single Part line item type  
Type tab, AC 6-62  
single part line item type, AC 6-63, AC 6-64  
SMTP e-mail server, RP 1-3, RP 1-4  
SNA, AC 6-63  
Social Security Number (SSN) radio button, SA 9-77  
Social Security Number, WV 9-16  
patron, WV 9-1  
social security number  
masking, CI 3-4  
searching by, CI 3-5, CI 3-9  
social security number (SSN)  
masking, CI 4-4, CI 4-10, CI 4-18, CI 4-34  
social security number (SSN) field, CI 3-4, CI 4-4, CI 4-18, CI 4-34  
Patron Id tab, CI 4-10  
Software Asset Manager dialog box, RP 1-20, RP 1-20  
sort by, AC 2-29, CA 3-46, CI 3-32  
sort group, SA 7-8  
hierarchy, SA 7-18  
Sort Order tab, SA 8-11, SA 8-48, SA 8-64, SA 8-69  
sort pending call slip requests, CS 4-3  
sorting  
History tab  
authority, CA 2-40  
bibliographic, CA 2-29  
holdings, CA 2-60  
sorting columns in the discharge window, CI 7-4  
sorting search results, WV 5-31  
Sounds  
Session Preferences dialog box  
Sounds and Animation tab, AC 18-15  
Sounds and Animation  
session preferences, AC 18-14  
Sounds and Animation tab, AC 18-14  
Source button, CI 11-19  
Source element, CA D-21  
source record  
Related Record, CA 5-2  
SPAC, AC 2-75, CA 3-92, CI 3-69  
Special Character Entry, CA 6-1  
Special Character Mode, CA 6-3  
Special Character Mode mapping, CA 6-3  
Special Characters.cfg, CA 6-7  
Special Characters.cfg file, TC 4-37  
Spine field, CI 5-46, CI 5-51  
Item Record dialog box, AC 10-23  
spine label, AC 1-15, AC 6-61  
Spine Label field, CI 5-8  
spine label field code  
bibliographic field code, CI B-9  
generic field code, CI B-8  
holdings field code, CI B-9  
item field code, CI B-9  
library address field code, CI B-10  
received serial issue field code, CI B-10  
Spine label format field, AC 14-18  
Spine Label Name field, SA 10-48

Spine Label Print Template, [CA 4-17](#)  
spine label print template, [CI B-2](#)  
Spine labels, [CA 4-14](#)  
spine labels, [CI B-1](#)  
spinelabel.cfg, [CA 4-17](#)  
Spinelabel.cfg file, [TC 4-38](#)  
spinelabel.cfg file, [AC 1-15](#), [CI B-1](#)  
Sponsor Name field, [CI 4-127](#)  
Sponsor patron  
    A sponsor patron is the patron for whom the proxy patron can charge items., [CI 4-128](#)  
SQLNET.ORA file, [RP 1-51](#), [RP 1-53](#)  
SR (serial claim response) check box, [AC 4-46](#)  
SSL connections  
    establishing, [WV 1-8](#)  
staff headings search, [AC 2-18](#), [CA 3-35](#), [CI 3-22](#)  
Standard Address Number field, [AC 4-9](#), [AC 4-25](#)  
standard information file format  
    acquisitions notice, [RP 2-6](#)  
    acquisitions report, [RP 2-6](#)  
    cataloging report, [RP 2-16](#)  
    circulation notice, [RP 2-33](#)  
    circulation report, [RP 2-33](#)  
    media scheduling notice, [RP 2-49](#)  
    media scheduling report, [RP 2-49](#)  
standard interface file  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-1](#)  
        base segment, [TC 23-4](#)  
        cancel serial claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-8](#)  
    cancellation notice suffix segment, [TC 23-6](#)  
    order claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-7](#)  
    return notice suffix segment, [TC 23-6](#)  
    serial claim notice suffix segment, [TC 23-7](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 23-5](#)  
    voucher/check request suffix segment, [TC 23-8](#)  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-1](#)  
        base segment, [TC 24-4](#)  
        fund snapshot after rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
        fund snapshot before rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
        fund snapshot report suffix segment, [TC 24-10](#)  
        global open orders report suffix segment, [TC 24-9](#)  
        open orders after rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
        open orders before rollover report suffix segment, [TC 24-12](#)  
open orders report suffix segment, [TC 24-8](#)  
purchase order report suffix segment, [TC 24-5](#)  
suffix segment, [TC 24-4](#)  
cataloging report, [TC 25-1](#)  
    856 link failure report suffix segment, [TC 25-8](#)  
    base segment, [TC 25-4](#)  
    duplicate authority records suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)  
    see references with linked bib records suffix segment, [TC 25-7](#)  
    see refs authorized in other auth record suffix segment, [TC 25-7](#)  
    see refs without corresponding auth record suffix segment, [TC 25-8](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 25-4](#)  
    unauthorized name headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)  
    unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)  
    unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment, [TC 25-6](#)  
    unauthorized subject headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)  
    unauthorized title headings suffix segment, [TC 25-5](#)  
circulation notice, [TC 26-1](#)  
    base segment, [TC 26-4](#)  
    cancellation notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
    courtesy (due) notice suffix segment, [TC 26-9](#)  
    fine/fee notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
    item available notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
    overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 26-6](#)  
    recall notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
    recall-overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 26-7](#)  
    statement of fines and fees suffix segment, [TC 26-8](#)  
    suffix segment, [TC 26-5](#)  
circulation report, [TC 27-1](#)  
    base segment, [TC 27-4](#)  
    circulation item exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
    circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
    circulation statistics report suffix segment, [TC 27-6](#)  
    circulation transaction exceptions rept suffix segment, [TC 27-7](#)  
    distribution item order list report suffix segment, [TC 27-8](#)  
    global circulation statistics report suffix seg-

ment, [TC 27-7](#), [TC 27-8](#)  
hold shelf expired report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
missing in transit report suffix segment, [TC 27-6](#)  
reserved items active report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
reserved items expired report suffix segment, [TC 27-5](#)  
suffix segment, [TC 27-4](#)  
media scheduling notice, [TC 28-1](#)  
base segment, [TC 28-3](#)  
overdue notice suffix segment, [TC 28-5](#)  
suffix segment, [TC 28-4](#)  
media scheduling report, [TC 29-1](#)  
base segment, [TC 29-3](#)  
booking charge statistics report suffix segment, [TC 29-5](#)  
booking exceptions report suffix segment, [TC 29-5](#)  
booking statistics report suffix segment, [TC 29-4](#)  
media equipment inventory report suffix segment, [TC 29-4](#)  
suffix segment, [TC 29-3](#)  
standard interface file (SIF)  
bursar transfer program, [TC 7-8](#)  
charge transaction record, [TC 20-1](#)  
item delete, [TC 21-1](#)  
patron record, [TC 5-4](#), [TC 6-3](#), [TC 19-1](#)  
vendor record, [TC 22-1](#)  
standard numbers  
Bib Record tab  
Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-41](#)  
standard search, [AC 2-2](#)  
Standard Technical Report Number field, [AC 6-41](#)  
standing order line item type, [AC 6-64](#), [AC 8-7](#)  
stanza  
[Call Slip Print Template], [CS 4-20](#)  
[Email Options], [CS 4-19](#)  
[Email Template Filled], [CS 4-20](#)  
[Email Template UB Filled], [CS 4-20](#)  
[Email Template UB UnFilled], [CS 4-20](#)  
[Email Template UnFilled], [CS 4-20](#)  
[General], [CS 4-15](#)  
[Preferences], [CS 4-19](#)  
[Print Options ...], [CA 4-17](#)  
[Print Options Bibliographic], [CA 4-17](#)  
[Print Options], [CS 4-19](#)  
[Print Template Piece ...], [CA 4-18](#)  
[Print Template Piece Bibliographic], [CA 4-17](#)  
[Print Template Spine ...], [CA 4-18](#)  
[Print Template Spine Bibliographic], [CA 4-17](#)  
[Routing Slip Print Template], [CS 4-20](#)  
[Templates], [CA 4-17](#)  
[008], [TC 11-17](#)  
[BibInitialization], [CA D-9](#), [CA D-14](#), [CA D-14](#)  
[BibMarcMapping], [CA D-9](#), [CA D-28](#)  
[Book], [AC 6-21](#), [CI 5-35](#), [CI 5-41](#)  
[CALLTYPES], [TC 11-12](#)  
[Circ Locations], [TC 7-5](#)  
[Circulation], [CI 1-7](#)  
[Circulation History], [CI A-32](#)  
[Country], [AC 6-21](#)  
[Date], [AC 2-66](#), [CA 3-83](#), [CI 3-59](#)  
[Discharge Slip], [CI A-8](#), [CI A-11](#)  
[Due Date Slip], [CI A-4](#), [CI C-14](#)  
[Due Date Slip-patron group], [CI A-7](#)  
[Edit Templates], [CA D-7](#)  
[E-mail], [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#), [TC 4-23](#)  
[Email], [TC 15-12](#)  
[Filing], [AC 6-21](#)  
[Fine/Fee Payment Receipt], [CI A-17](#)  
[Fine/Fees Statement], [CI A-20](#)  
[Format], [AC 6-21](#)  
[General], [CA D-9](#), [CA D-13](#), [CI C-6](#)  
[GlobalLog], [TC 4-22](#), [TC 4-28](#)  
[Hold Slip], [CI A-11](#)  
[Item Distribution], [CI A-47](#)  
[Journal], [AC 6-21](#)  
[Language], [AC 2-65](#), [CA 3-82](#), [CI 3-58](#), [CI C-10](#)  
[Limits], [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
LinkFinder database parsing profile, [WV 12-5](#)  
[LOCATIONS], [TC 11-13](#)  
[MAPPING], [TC 11-15](#)  
[MARC POSTing], [TC 4-24](#), [TC 4-33](#)  
[MARC Record], [CI A-37](#)  
[Medium], [AC 2-67](#), [CA 3-84](#), [CI 3-60](#)  
[MFHDTAG], [TC 11-11](#)  
[New Template], [CA D-7](#)  
[NonFiling], [CA D-8](#)  
[Other], [AC 6-21](#)  
[Overrides], [TC 11-8](#)  
[Patron Call Slips], [CI A-30](#)  
[Patron Charged Items], [CI A-24](#)  
[Patron Groups], [TC 7-5](#)  
[Patron Info Page], [CI D-23](#)  
[Patron Requests], [CI A-27](#)  
[Place], [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-62](#)  
[Print Options], [CI B-3](#)

[Print Template Label], [CI B-4](#)  
 [Print Template Piece], [CI B-4](#)  
 [Reserve Pick List], [CI A-35](#)  
 [Routing Slip], [CI A-14](#)  
 [SDI\_Page], [TC 15-10](#), [TC 15-10](#)  
 search limits, [AC 2-64](#), [CA 3-81](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 [SearchURI], [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#), [TC 4-24](#)  
 [Security], [CI C-1](#), [CI C-1](#), [CI C-6](#), [CI C-9](#)  
 [Short Loan Info], [CI A-40](#)  
 [Short Loan Search], [CI A-43](#)  
 [Status], [AC 2-69](#), [CA 3-86](#), [CI 3-63](#)  
 [Strip], [TC 11-9](#)  
 [Templates], [AC 6-21](#), [CI 5-35](#), [CI 5-39](#), [CI B-3](#)  
 [Type], [AC 2-68](#), [CA 3-85](#), [CI 3-61](#)  
 [Usemarcon translations], [TC B-15](#)  
 Voyager.ini [Global Log], [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-47](#), [CI 3-33](#)  
 [Webvoyage\_Server], [TC 15-12](#)  
 Start Date field, [SA 2-16](#), [SA 5-14](#)  
 Type tab, [AC 6-65](#)  
 Start Prediction button, [AC 8-12](#)  
 Start Prediction dialog box, [AC 8-12](#), [AC 8-50](#), [AC 8-85](#)  
 Start Time field, [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 10-17](#), [CI 10-21](#)  
 starting  
 Apache  
   AIX server, [TC 3-11](#)  
   Sun server, [TC 3-11](#)  
   Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-27](#)  
 Oracle services  
   AIX server, [TC 3-7](#)  
   Sun server, [TC 3-7](#)  
   Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-25](#)  
 Tomcat  
   AIX server, [TC 3-10](#)  
   Sun server, [TC 3-10](#)  
 Voyager  
   AIX server, [TC 3-8](#)  
   Sun server, [TC 3-8](#)  
   Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-26](#)  
 WebAdmin, [TC 17-6](#)  
 WebAdmin server daemon, [TC 17-2](#)  
 Starting Piece Identification field, [AC 6-65](#)  
 State/Province field, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-39](#), [SA 10-20](#), [SA 10-54](#)  
 Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-8](#), [AC 4-17](#), [AC 4-25](#)  
 Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
 statement of fines and fees suffix segment  
 circulation notice, [TC 26-8](#)  
 statement of fines/fees, [RP 2-32](#), [RP A-14](#)  
 statistical categories, [CI 4-120](#)  
   applying, [CI 4-122](#)  
   item, [CI 5-13](#)  
   removing, [CI 4-123](#), [CI 4-123](#), [CI 5-16](#)  
 Statistical Categories Clear All check box, [CI 12-7](#)  
 Statistical Categories field, [CI 12-7](#)  
 Statistical categories for items, [CA 2-70](#)–[CA 2-71](#)  
 statistical category  
   item type, [SA 10-94](#), [SA 10-97](#)  
   patron group, [SA 10-94](#), [SA 10-95](#)  
 Statistical Category field, [CI 4-122](#), [CI 5-13](#), [CI 5-19](#)  
 Statistical Category List field, [CI 4-122](#)  
 statistical information, [CI 4-120](#)  
 Statistics button, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-9](#), [CI 4-121](#), [CI 5-4](#)  
 StatString= variable, [TC 15-5](#), [TC 15-5](#)  
 status  
   item, [CI 5-16](#)  
   customizing display, [WV 7-33](#)  
   lost, [CI 4-118](#)  
 status (publication) search limit, [AC 2-60](#), [AC 2-63](#), [CA 3-77](#), [CA 3-80](#), [CI 3-54](#), [CI 3-57](#)  
 Status button, [AC 2-57](#), [CA 3-74](#), [CI 5-3](#)  
 Status Date field, [AC 12-14](#), [CI 5-77](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
 Status field, [CI 4-36](#), [CI 4-62](#), [CI 5-77](#), [CI 6-6](#), [CI 10-17](#)  
 Status Patron Groups, [WV 9-51](#)  
 [Status] stanza, [AC 2-69](#), [CA 3-86](#), [CI 3-63](#)  
 Status/Date field, [CI 4-99](#)  
   Patron Id tab, [CI 4-10](#)  
 Statuses for items, [CA 2-65](#)–[CA 2-68](#)  
 Stop button, [AC 2-27](#), [AC 2-33](#), [AC 2-36](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CA 3-53](#), [CI 3-31](#), [CI 3-36](#), [CI 3-39](#)  
 Stop Fines/Fees, Notices for Claims Returned Items  
   check box, [SA 5-36](#), [SA 5-36](#)  
 Stop link  
   database status page, on, [WV 5-35](#)  
 Stop Search button, [AC 2-56](#), [CA 3-73](#)  
 stopping  
 Apache  
   AIX server, [TC 3-11](#)  
   Sun server, [TC 3-11](#)  
   Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-27](#)  
 Oracle services  
   AIX server, [TC 3-7](#)  
   Sun server, [TC 3-7](#)  
   Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-25](#)  
 Tomcat  
   AIX server, [TC 3-10](#)

Sun server, [TC 3-10](#)  
Voyager  
    AIX server, [TC 3-8](#)  
    Sun server, [TC 3-8](#)  
    Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-26](#)  
storage (shelving) location, [SA 10-42](#)  
storage barcode verify (pstrgvfy) program, [TC 14-1](#)  
Street Address check box, [SA 10-53](#)  
Strict Attrbiute Enforcement, [WV 3-5](#)  
StrictAttributeEnforcement variable, [WV 3-5](#)  
[Strip] stanza, [TC 11-9](#)  
striping fields with prebulk, [TC 11-3](#)  
stripping  
    non standard 035 field, [TC 11-10](#)  
structure attribute, [SA B-8](#)  
Sub-Field, [SA 8-59](#)  
subfield  
    element in derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)  
multiple  
    in derivation field, [CA 5-12](#)  
non-matching  
    in derivation field, [CA 5-12](#)  
Subfield Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
    Bib Linking, System Administration, [SA 8-14–SA 8-16](#)  
    decision table, [SA 8-9](#)  
Submit Batch Import button, [TC 17-16](#)  
Submit Bulk Export button, [TC 17-22](#)  
Submit Bursar Transfer button, [TC 17-26](#)  
Submit OPAC Job button, [TC 17-31](#)  
submitting short loan request, [CI 10-9](#)  
subscription component, [AC 8-6, AC 8-6](#)  
    creating, [AC 8-6, AC 8-8](#)  
    deleting, [AC 8-43](#)  
line item type  
    blanket order, [AC 8-7](#)  
    membership, [AC 8-7](#)  
    multi-part, [AC 8-7](#)  
    standing order, [AC 8-7](#)  
    subscription, [AC 8-7](#)  
linking to publication pattern, [AC 8-10](#)  
type  
    basic, [AC 8-6](#)  
    index, [AC 8-6](#)  
    supplementary, [AC 8-6](#)  
Subscription Length field, [AC 6-65](#)  
subscription line item type, [AC 6-64, AC 8-7](#)  
Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-1](#)  
Subscription Maintenance button, [AC 8-3, AC 8-37, AC 8-43](#)  
Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-2, AC 9-27](#)  
subscription pattern  
    creating example, [AC 8-45](#)  
Subscription Pattern button, [AC 6-65, AC 6-67](#)  
Subscription Payment History, [RP 7-16](#)  
substitution tokens  
    media booking, [WV 14-21](#)  
Subtotals (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
Subtotals\_sub (sub), [RP 7-16](#)  
subtracting  
    money from a fund, [AC 5-51](#)  
    money from fund, [AC 5-40](#)  
Successor Ledger Name field, [AC 5-19](#)  
Sudoclass\_vw, [TC 30-25](#)  
suffix  
    EN, [SA D-4](#)  
    IB, [SA D-4](#)  
suffix segment  
    acquisitions notice, [TC 23-5](#)  
    acquisitions report, [TC 24-4](#)  
    cataloguing report, [TC 25-4](#)  
    circulation notice, [TC 26-5](#)  
    circulation report, [TC 27-4](#)  
    media scheduling notice, [TC 28-4](#)  
    media scheduling report, [TC 29-3](#)  
summary fund, [AC 5-30](#)  
Summary tab  
    Balance, [AC 5-35](#)  
    Ledger dialog box (fund), [AC 5-35](#)  
Sun server, [TC 3-5](#)  
    backing up, [TC 3-16](#)  
    backing up using snapshot method (fssnap), [TC 3-21](#)  
starting  
    Apache, [TC 3-11](#)  
    Oracle services, [TC 3-7](#)  
    Tomcat, [TC 3-10](#)  
    Voyager, [TC 3-8](#)  
stopping  
    Apache, [TC 3-11](#)  
    Oracle services, [TC 3-7](#)  
    Tomcat, [TC 3-10](#)  
    Voyager, [TC 3-8](#)  
sunrise icon, [SA 5-25](#)  
Supervisor button, [CI 9-15, CI 9-19, SA 9-84, SA 9-88](#)  
Supervisor Override dialog box, [SA 9-84, SA 9-88](#)  
supplementary subscription component type, [AC 8-6](#)  
suppress from OPAC, [CI 8-30](#)

Suppress from OPAC check box, [SA 2-48](#)  
Suppress in OPAC check box, [SA 10-50](#)  
suppressing  
    display of bibliographic record, [AC 6-24](#)  
suppressing records when added in acquisitions, [SA 2-47](#)  
suppressing records when bulk importing, [SA 2-49](#)  
Suspend Patron dialog box, [CI D-40](#)  
Suspended Until  
    History tab, [CI 4-15](#)  
suspending patron record manually, [CI D-39](#)  
suspension, [CI D-3](#)  
    editing end dates, [CI D-41](#)  
Suspension Days field, [CI D-5, CI D-7, CI D-20, SA 5-42](#)  
Suspension End Date field, [CI D-41](#)  
suspension message  
    Call Slip, [WV B-6](#)  
Syndetics Solutions, [WV A-6](#)  
SysAdmin  
    See System Administration, Voyager  
system  
    security  
        base currency, [SA 10-14](#)  
        default address, [SA 10-18](#)  
        fines/fees, [SA 10-22](#)  
        item types, [SA 10-34](#)  
        locations, [SA 10-46](#)  
        miscellaneous, [SA 10-73](#)  
        print locations, [SA 10-82](#)  
        statistical categories, [SA 10-95](#)  
System - Base Currency work space, [SA 10-15](#)  
System - Default Address work space, [SA 10-18](#)  
System - Fines/Fees work space, [SA 10-22](#)  
System - Item Types work space, [SA 10-34](#)  
System - Locations work space, [SA 10-46](#)  
System - Miscellaneous work space, [SA 10-70](#)  
System - Print Locations work space, [SA 10-82](#)  
System - Statistical Categories work space, [SA 10-95](#)  
System Access Tables NOT Linked, [RP 7-17](#)  
System Address dialog box, [SA 10-51](#)  
System Administration  
    adding a Hook To Holdings profile to, [SA 8-39–SA 8-42](#)  
    Field Definitions tab, [SA 8-43](#)  
    Field Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
    Subfield Override field, [SA 8-44](#)  
system administration  
    logging in, [SA 9-2](#)  
operator profile, [SA 9-2](#)  
System Administration, Voyager, [WV 3-3, WV C-1, WV C-3](#)  
Database Code field, [WV 12-5](#)  
Database Definitions, [WV 12-5](#)  
defining databases in, [WV 3-6](#)  
Hook to Holdings, [WV 3-10](#)  
system cancel  
    marking criteria, [AC 11-4](#)  
system cancel mark reason, [AC 6-77, AC 11-3, AC 11-4, AC 11-40](#)  
system claim  
    marking criteria (monograph), [AC 11-6](#)  
    marking criteria (serial), [AC 11-6](#)  
system claim mark reason, [AC 6-77, AC 11-3, AC 11-32](#)  
system claim mark reason (monograph), [AC 11-6](#)  
system claim mark reason (serial), [AC 11-6](#)  
System Control (003) Identifier field, [TC 17-19](#)  
System Control (040\$d) Identifier field, [TC 17-19](#)  
System Linked Tables, [RP 7-17](#)  
System No. field, [AC 6-41, CI 5-5](#)  
System Query List, [RP 7-17](#)  
System Report List, [RP 7-17](#)  
System Reports Available, [RP 7-17](#)  
system requirements  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-2](#)  
System tab, [TC 12-10, TC 17-15](#)  
    authority record, [CA 2-37](#)  
    bibliographic record, [CA 2-26](#)  
    holdings record, [CA 2-56](#)  
System-Wide Configuration check box, [SA 9-26](#)

---

**T**

tab  
    Access Level, [SA 9-100](#)  
    Account Info, [AC 4-29](#)  
    Accounts, [AC 4-11, AC 4-31, AC 4-32](#)  
    Address Format, [RP 3-15](#)  
    Address/Phone, [CI 4-4, CI 4-10](#)  
    Addresses/Phones, [AC 4-6](#)  
    Approve Processing  
        Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-8](#)  
    Attached Publications, [AC 8-62, AC 8-79](#)  
    Backup, [TC 3-32](#)  
    Bank Information, [AC 4-15](#)

Barcode, [CI 4-19](#), [CI 4-19](#)  
Bib, [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-41](#)  
Bib Brief, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-4](#)  
Bib Record, [AC 6-39](#), [AC 6-40](#)  
Builder, [AC 2-22](#), [AC 2-46](#), [CA 3-40](#), [CA 3-63](#), [CI 3-26](#), [CI 3-49](#), [WV 5-7](#)  
Calendar, [SA 5-64](#)  
Check-In, [AC 14-4](#)  
Claim Processing  
    Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-18](#)  
Claimed Issues, [AC 11-24](#), [AC 11-38](#)  
Claimed Line Items, [AC 11-22](#)  
Claims, [AC 6-78](#), [AC 11-14](#)  
Claims History, [AC 9-49](#), [AC 11-16](#)  
Colors and Fonts, [AC 18-3](#)  
Commitments/Expenditures, [AC 5-15](#)  
Component Details, [AC 8-8](#), [AC 8-44](#)  
Conversion Rate, [AC 3-5](#)  
Copies/Funds, [AC 6-46](#), [AC 6-46](#)  
Copy Status, [AC 6-60](#), [AC 10-6](#)  
Counters, [CI 4-4](#), [CI 4-12](#)  
Course Reserve search, [WV 5-16](#)  
Current Profiles, [SA 9-18](#)  
Delivery Options, [AC 6-68](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-14](#)  
Demerits History, [CI D-11](#)  
EDI, [AC 15-1](#)  
E-Items, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-39](#)  
E-items, [CI 8-5](#)  
E-mail, [RP 1-11](#)  
Enumeration/Chronology, [AC 8-60](#)  
Exception Dates, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-18](#), [SA 5-26](#)  
Fine Fee, [SA 10-23](#)  
Fine/Fee Reason, [CI D-10](#)  
Fines/Fees History, [CI 4-72](#), [TC 7-11](#)  
Footer  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-7](#)  
    New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-15](#)  
    Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-7](#)  
Forms Control, [RP 3-17](#)  
Fund, [AC 17-16](#)  
Global, [RP 1-10](#)  
Group, [SA 5-154](#)  
Header  
    Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
    New Order dialog box, [AC 12-5](#)  
    Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-5](#)  
History, [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-48](#), [CA 3-42](#),  
[CA 3-66](#), [CA 3-66](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 4-4](#), [TC 12-10](#), [TC 14-1](#), [TC 14-3](#), [TC 14-7](#)  
patron record, [CI 4-14](#)  
Holdings, [CI 5-33](#), [CI 5-44](#)  
    item record, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-5](#)  
Holdings/Item, [CI 5-54](#)  
Holds and Recalls, [CI 4-89](#)  
Hours, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-13](#), [SA 5-24](#)  
Incoming, [AC 15-3](#)  
index selection, [AC 2-16](#), [AC 2-43](#), [CA 3-33](#), [CA 3-61](#), [CI 3-20](#), [CI 3-46](#)  
Intervals, [SA 5-89](#), [SA 5-106](#)  
Invoice, [AC 17-12](#)  
Issue Cycle, [AC 8-75](#)  
Item, [CI 5-45](#), [SA 10-97](#)  
    Add Item dialog box, [CI 5-54](#)  
Item Blocks, [SA 9-82](#)  
Item Creation  
    Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-10](#)  
Item Details, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-7](#)  
Item History, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-8](#)  
Item Options, [CI 12-4](#), [CI 12-9](#)  
Item/Holdings, [CI 5-4](#), [CI 5-6](#)  
Items, [CI 5-33](#), [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-23](#), [CI 12-4](#), [SA 5-74](#)  
Keyword, [AC 2-11](#), [AC 2-41](#), [CA 3-29](#), [CA 3-59](#),  
[CI 3-16](#), [CI 3-44](#)  
Ledger, [AC 17-19](#)  
Ledgers and Funds, [AC 3-8](#), [AC 3-11](#), [AC 5-22](#),  
[AC 16-8](#)  
Line Item, [AC 17-6](#)  
Line Items  
    Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-5](#)  
List bar, [AC 18-9](#)  
Location, [SA 5-155](#)  
Locations, [AC 5-13](#), [SA 2-44](#), [SA 5-54](#), [SA 9-5](#)  
    acquisition/serials profile, [SA 9-37](#)  
    cataloging profile, [SA 9-55](#)  
    circulation profile, [SA 9-72](#)  
    master profile, [SA 9-9](#), [SA 9-24](#)  
MARC, [CA 3-96](#), [CA 3-98](#), [CA 3-100](#), [CA 3-106](#),  
[CA 3-108](#)  
Marked Issues, [AC 11-17](#), [AC 11-18](#), [AC 11-20](#),  
[AC 11-33](#)  
Marked Line Items, [AC 11-17](#), [AC 11-18](#), [AC 11-19](#), [AC 11-33](#)  
Matrix, [SA 5-78](#)  
Name, [CI 4-16](#), [CI 4-17](#), [CI 4-33](#), [CI 4-33](#)  
Non-Predictive Component Pattern, [AC 8-16](#)  
Note  
    Add Vendor Account dialog box, [AC 4-14](#), [AC 4-29](#)  
Notes, [AC 6-70](#)

Edit Routing List, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-27](#)  
 Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-8](#)  
 Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-20](#), [AC 5-44](#)  
 New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-16](#)  
 Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-9](#)  
 Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-18](#)  
 Operator, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-8](#), [SA 9-16](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#), [SA 9-72](#), [SA 9-99](#)  
 Order, [AC 6-72](#)  
 Order Maintenance, [AC 2-100](#), [AC 2-104](#)  
 Outgoing, [AC 15-21](#)  
 Outstanding Demerits, [CI D-11](#), [CI D-35](#)  
 Outstanding Fines/Fees, [CI 4-72](#)  
 Patron, [SA 5-66](#), [SA 10-95](#)  
 Patron Blocks, [SA 9-85](#)  
 Patron Call Slips, [CI 4-97](#)  
 Patron Groups, [SA 5-40](#), [SA 9-88](#)  
 Patron ID, [CI 4-4](#)  
 Patron Id, [CI 4-9](#), [SA 9-78](#)  
 patron record, [CI 4-9](#)  
 Payment, [SA 10-25](#)  
 Payment History, [AC 6-73](#), [AC 9-53](#)  
 Performance  
     Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-18](#)  
 Phone, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#)  
 Policies, [SA 5-61](#)  
 Policy, [SA 2-42](#)  
 Predictive Component Pattern, [AC 8-11](#)  
 Price, [AC 6-42](#)  
 Problem History, [AC 9-51](#), [AC 11-15](#)  
 Problems, [AC 6-76](#), [AC 11-13](#)  
 Profile Name, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#), [SA 9-72](#), [SA 9-99](#)  
 Profile Value, [SA 9-8](#)  
 Profile Values, [SA 9-5](#), [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-37](#), [SA 9-55](#)  
 Profiles (value), [SA 9-72](#)  
 Properties, [AC 6-79](#), [AC 8-79](#)  
     Currency Maintenance dialog box, [AC 3-7](#)  
     Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-9](#)  
     Ledger dialog box, [AC 5-45](#)  
     Ledger dialog box (ledger), [AC 5-20](#)  
     New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-16](#)  
     Publication Pattern work space, [AC 8-63](#)  
     Purchase Order dialog box, [AC 6-10](#)  
     Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-19](#)  
 Proxy Patron, [CI 4-13](#)  
 Proxy Patrons, [CI 4-4](#)  
 Purchase Order, [AC 17-4](#), [SA 2-35](#)  
 Receipt History, [AC 9-34](#), [AC 10-18](#)  
 Receive/Mark, [AC 6-37](#), [AC 6-74](#), [AC 7-11](#), [AC 7-19](#), [AC 10-8](#)  
 Related Invoices, [AC 6-101](#)  
 Rollover Information, [AC 5-19](#)  
 Routing List Information, [AC 8-24](#), [AC 8-28](#)  
 Routing Lists, [AC 8-22](#)  
 Selected, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-24](#)  
 Serials Check-In  
     Workflows dialog box, [AC 19-13](#)  
 Settings, [TC 3-33](#)  
 Short Loan, [SA 5-100](#)  
 Short Loan Matrix, [CI 10-2](#)  
 Short Loans, [CI 4-103](#)  
 Sort Order, [SA 8-11](#)  
 Sounds and Animation, [AC 18-14](#)  
 System, [TC 12-10](#), [TC 17-15](#)  
 Term Loans, [SA 5-12](#), [SA 5-19](#), [SA 5-28](#)  
 Type, [AC 6-62](#)  
 Vendor, [AC 17-14](#)  
 Vendor History, [AC 6-96](#), [AC 6-97](#)  
 Vendor Policies, [SA 2-33](#), [SA 2-49](#)  
 table of contents links, [CA 2-25](#)  
 Tablespace field, [RP 1-66](#)  
 Tabs Containing Data  
     Session Preferences dialog box  
         Colors and Fonts tab, [AC 18-7](#)  
 tag  
     element in derivation field, [CA 5-9](#)  
 Tag Tables folder, [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
 Tag tables, MARC, [CA A-1–CA A-23](#)  
 Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve lists Off  
     Reserve batch job, [CI 8-69](#)  
 takes items on inactive course reserve lists off  
     reserve, [TC 8-13](#)  
 Tax ID field, [AC 4-16](#), [AC 4-35](#)  
 telephone number information, [SA 10-51](#)  
 Temp. Item Type field, [CI 5-8](#)  
 Temp. Loc. field  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 Temp. Location field, [CI 5-8](#)  
 Temp. Type field  
     Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)  
 template, [CA 5-5–CA 5-8](#)  
     action codes, [CS 4-20](#)  
     changing font size, [CS 4-29](#)  
     creating, [CA 5-5–CA 5-6](#)  
     default  
         authority, [CA 5-5](#), [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
         bibliographic, [CA 5-5](#), [CA 5-21](#), [CA 5-24](#)  
         defining, [CA 5-19–CA 5-23](#)

holdings, CA 5-5, CA 5-21, CA 5-24  
using to create new record, CA 5-25  
deleting, CA 5-8  
editing, CA 5-6–CA 5-7  
field codes, CS 4-21  
inserting a blank line, CS 4-29  
inserting a tab, CS 4-29  
MARC variable data, CS 4-23  
piece label, CI B-2  
printing field information, CS 4-27  
printing in the alternate font, CS 4-28  
Related Records  
    creating, CA 5-8–CA 5-18  
    derivation field, CA 5-9–CA 5-17  
    example, CA 5-16–CA 5-17  
    explanation, CA 5-8–CA 5-9  
    overview, CA 5-8–CA 5-12  
    saving, CA 5-17  
spine label, CI B-2  
using to create new record, CA 5-25–CA 5-27  
template configuration files  
    in Templatized Input, CA D-5, CA D-8  
Template field, CA 5-26  
    Add Bib/Item dialog box, CI 5-47  
    Create E-item and Attach New Bib and Holdings Record, CI 8-41  
    Session Defaults and Preferences, Cataloging module, CA 5-24  
Template folder, CA 5-21, CA 5-21, CA 5-24  
Template, Spine Label Printing, CA 4-17  
Template.ini file, TC 4-36  
template.ini file, CA D-5  
Templatized Input  
    combination box, CA D-20, CA D-21  
    creating records with, CA D-3  
    editing records, CA D-4  
    logging in, CA D-2  
    requirements, CA D-1  
    retrieving records, CA D-4  
    Select a MARC Template, CA D-3  
    setup in Voyager System Administration, CA D-2  
    template configuration files, CA D-5, CA D-8  
    text box, CA D-20, CA D-27  
    user IDs, CA D-1  
    using multiple control properties in single stanza, CA D-42  
    using other configuration files with, CA D-21  
    what is it?, CA D-1  
templated input, SA 9-56  
Templates  
    creating, CA 8-2–CA 8-2  
    default, CA 10-13  
    deleting, CA 8-5–CA 8-5  
    description of, CA 8-1–CA 8-1  
    editing, CA 8-4–CA 8-4  
Templates section  
    Folders/Files tab  
        Cataloging module, CA 5-21  
    Folders/Files tab, Cataloging module  
        bib field, CA 5-22  
[Templates] stanza, AC 6-21, CI 5-35, CI 5-39, CI B-3  
temporary address type, CI 4-11, CI 4-43  
temporary location, SA 10-44  
temporary location display, WV 7-22  
Temporary Location field, CI 5-46, CI 5-51, CI 5-76, CI 10-17, CI 12-5  
Temporary Type field, CI 12-6  
term loan period, SA 5-81  
Term Loans tab, SA 5-12, SA 5-19, SA 5-28  
TERM renewal precedes permitted renewal period, SA 9-83  
terms  
    circulation, CI 2-4  
Tertiary Sort field  
    Bib Linking, System Administration, SA 8-17  
test message  
    e-mail, RP 1-14  
    failed, RP 1-15  
    successful, RP 1-15  
text file  
    errlog.txt, TC B-5, TC B-5  
The day of the month Expected (1..31) field, AC 8-13  
This Address is section, AC 4-7, AC 4-24  
thumbnail  
    generation of, WV 6-87  
thumbnail images, CA 2-26  
thumbnails, CA 2-22  
Time field  
    Backdate Discharge Time To..., CI 7-7  
    Modify Due Date, CI 6-21  
time-out  
    charge, CI 6-7, CI 6-11, CI 6-18  
timeout, WV 3-10  
times buffer  
    short loan, CI 10-26  
title  
    line item, AC 6-27  
Title bar  
    MyOPAC, setting title of in, WV 6-53, WV 9-25

- title changes (bibliographic control), [AC 8-56](#)
- Title field, [AC 6-40](#), [AC 9-17](#), [CI 4-62](#), [CI 4-72](#), [CI 4-90](#), [CI 4-98](#), [CI 4-104](#), [CI 4-105](#), [CI 5-2](#), [CI 5-26](#), [CI 5-29](#), [CI 5-43](#), [CI 5-47](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-50](#), [CI 5-51](#), [CI 5-59](#), [CI 5-71](#), [CI 5-76](#), [CI 6-6](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 8-6](#), [CI 8-54](#), [CI 10-21](#), [CI 11-3](#), [CI D-13](#)  
Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-21](#)  
Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-10](#)  
Serials History - Details work space, [AC 9-33](#)  
Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)
- Title list, [WV 5-29](#)  
search results, viewing as, [WV 5-25](#)
- Title List - Medium Computer File, [RP 7-17](#)
- Title List - Medium Globe, [RP 7-17](#)
- Title List - Medium Map, [RP 7-17](#)
- Title List - Medium Microform, [RP 7-17](#)
- Title List - Medium Motion Picture, [RP 7-17](#)
- Title List - Medium Non-Projected Medium, [RP 7-17](#)
- Title List - Medium Projected Medium, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Medium Remote Sensing Image, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Medium Sound Recording, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Medium Text, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Medium Unspecified, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Medium Video recording, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Type Computer File, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Type Kit, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Type Language Material, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Type Manuscript Language Material, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Type Manuscript Map, [RP 7-18](#)
- Title List - Type Manuscript Music, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List - Type Mixed Material, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List - Type Musical Sound Recording, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List - Type Non-musical Sound Recording, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List - Type Printed Map, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List - Type Printed Music, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List - Type Projected Medium, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List - Type Three-Dimensional Artifact, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List - Type Two-Dimensional Nonprojectable Graphic, [RP 7-19](#)
- Title List-Bib Level= s, [RP 7-17](#)
- Title Long column, [WV 5-30](#)
- Title search, [WV 5-2](#)
- Title/Dept. field, [AC 4-7](#), [AC 4-24](#)
- title-level request, [CI 5-71](#)
- Titles  
with only one related record  
details, displaying and hiding, [WV 6-14](#), [WV 6-14](#)
- 14
- Titles button, [WV 5-29](#)
- Titles Index, [CI 3-86](#)  
MARC button, [AC 2-28](#), [AC 2-34](#)  
Relevance column, [AC 2-27](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CI 3-31](#)  
sort by, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-46](#), [CI 3-32](#)
- Titles Index button, [CA 3-44](#)
- Titles Index dialog box, [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-26](#), [AC 2-42](#), [AC 2-45](#), [AC 2-48](#), [AC 2-56](#), [AC 2-77](#), [AC 2-78](#), [AC 2-79](#), [AC 2-81](#), [AC 2-84](#), [AC 2-86](#), [AC 2-88](#), [AC 2-92](#), [CA 3-43](#), [CA 3-44](#), [CA 3-59](#), [CA 3-62](#), [CA 3-65](#), [CA 3-73](#), [CA 3-94](#), [CA 3-95](#), [CA 3-97](#), [CA 3-101](#), [CA 3-105](#), [CA 3-107](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-30](#), [CI 3-45](#), [CI 3-48](#), [CI 3-51](#), [CI 3-71](#), [CI 3-73](#), [CI 3-74](#), [CI 3-78](#), [CI 3-80](#), [CI 3-82](#), [CI 3-83](#)
- Titles index page  
saved search queries, adding option to, [WV 6-33](#)
- Titles list screen  
editing, [WV 6-92](#)
- TNSNAMES.ORA file, [RP 1-51](#), [RP 1-53](#)
- to Copy Level radio button  
Workflows dialog box  
Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)
- To field, [CI 10-21](#)
- To File radio button, [AC 15-27](#)
- to Location Level radio button  
Workflows dialog box  
Line Items tab, [AC 19-7](#)  
Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-16](#)
- Today radio button, [TC 17-19](#)
- toolbar, [AC 1-7](#)  
URL  
connecting to, [WV 4-16](#)
- tools menu, [AC 1-14](#)
- Tooltips  
Session Preferences dialog box  
Sounds and Animation tab, [AC 18-16](#)
- Total Adjustments field  
Line Item dialog box, [AC 6-43](#)
- total amount  
line item, [AC 6-27](#)
- Total Amount field  
New Invoice dialog box, [AC 12-13](#), [AC 12-15](#)
- Total Distributed field, [CI 11-13](#)
- Total Distributed field, [CI 11-28](#)
- Total Due field, [CI 4-72](#), [CI D-13](#)
- Total field, [CI 4-62](#)  
Add/Edit Adjustment dialog box, [AC 6-84](#)  
Invoice Fees dialog box, [AC 12-29](#)

Total fines displayed field, <a href="#">CI 4-72</a> , <a href="#">CI D-13</a>	Single Part line item type, <a href="#">AC 6-62</a>
Total Records field, <a href="#">AC 6-24</a>	
Total Students field, <a href="#">CI 8-56</a>	
tracking	
exceptions	
In-Transit items, <a href="#">CI 7-19</a>	
In-Transit items, <a href="#">CI 7-17</a> , <a href="#">CI 7-20</a>	
tracking usage of item types, <a href="#">SA 10-97</a>	
transaction exceptions, <a href="#">RP 2-32</a> , <a href="#">RP 2-39</a>	
transaction history, <a href="#">AC 5-39</a>	
transaction related exceptions report, <a href="#">RP A-52</a>	
transaction statistics report, <a href="#">RP 2-32</a> , <a href="#">RP 2-39</a>	
Transactions tab	
Ledger dialog box (fund), <a href="#">AC 5-39</a>	
Transfer fines/fees greater than or equal to field, <a href="#">TC 17-26</a>	
Transfer radio button, <a href="#">AC 5-52</a>	
transferring	
allocated funds, <a href="#">AC 5-52</a>	
itemized patron fines/fees, <a href="#">TC 7-4</a>	
money between funds, <a href="#">AC 5-40</a>	
total patron balances, <a href="#">TC 7-4</a>	
Transit/Routing field, <a href="#">AC 4-16</a> , <a href="#">AC 4-35</a>	
Transmit Order via EDI check box, <a href="#">AC 6-94</a>	
Transmit via EDI check box	
Workflows dialog box	
Approve Processing tab, <a href="#">AC 19-9</a>	
Troubleshooting	
WebVoyage configuration, <a href="#">WV 1-27</a>	
Truncation	
search terms, <a href="#">WV 5-3</a>	
truncation	
searching, <a href="#">AC 2-60</a> , <a href="#">CA 3-77</a> , <a href="#">CI 3-53</a>	
truncation attribute, <a href="#">SA B-11</a>	
twelve-hour time expression, <a href="#">WV 7-33</a>	
twenty-four-hour time expression, <a href="#">WV 7-33</a>	
type	
line item, <a href="#">AC 6-27</a> , <a href="#">AC 6-36</a> , <a href="#">AC 6-62</a>	
multiple part, <a href="#">AC 6-64</a>	
regular, <a href="#">AC 6-63</a>	
Type column	
Voyager Connection Options dialog box, <a href="#">AC 2-51</a> , <a href="#">CA 3-69</a>	
Type element, <a href="#">CA D-20</a>	
Type field, <a href="#">CI 4-38</a> , <a href="#">CI 4-90</a> , <a href="#">CI 4-90</a> , <a href="#">CI 5-77</a>	
type search limit, <a href="#">AC 2-60</a> , <a href="#">AC 2-63</a> , <a href="#">CA 3-77</a> , <a href="#">CA 3-80</a> , <a href="#">CI 3-54</a> , <a href="#">CI 3-57</a>	
[Type] stanza, <a href="#">AC 2-68</a> , <a href="#">CA 3-85</a> , <a href="#">CI 3-61</a>	
Type tab	
Line Item dialog box, <a href="#">AC 6-62</a>	

## U

UB Average Receiving Time by Day (warehouse), <a href="#">RP 7-19</a>	
UB Call Slip Processing Statistics by Date Range, <a href="#">RP 7-20</a>	
UB Call Slip Processing Statistics by Day (warehouse), <a href="#">RP 7-20</a>	
UB charged items limit, <a href="#">SA 9-87</a>	
UB Charges by Day (warehouse), <a href="#">RP 7-20</a>	
UB claims returned items limit, <a href="#">SA 9-87</a>	
UB Historical Charges by Patron Home Database, <a href="#">RP 7-20</a>	
UB Historical Charges by Stub Patron Group, <a href="#">RP 7-20</a>	
UB Historical Requests by Patron Home Database, <a href="#">RP 7-20</a>	
UB Historical Requests by Stub Patron Group, <a href="#">RP 7-20</a>	
UB Holding Library Items in Transit (all), <a href="#">RP 7-20</a>	
UB Holding Library Items in Transit (over x days), <a href="#">RP 7-21</a>	
UB Home Patrons - Historical Requests by Holding Library, <a href="#">RP 7-21</a>	
UB Home Patrons - Historical Requests by Home Patron Group, <a href="#">RP 7-21</a>	
UB Home Patrons - UB Fines and Fees (grouped by db), <a href="#">RP 7-22</a>	
UB Home Patrons - with Active UB Charges, <a href="#">RP 7-22</a>	
UB Home Patrons - with Outstanding Requests (x days), <a href="#">RP 7-22</a>	
UB Home Patrons - with UB Fees and Demerits, <a href="#">RP 7-22</a>	
UB Home Patrons - with UB Fees and Demerits (grouped by db), <a href="#">RP 7-22</a>	
UB Home Patrons - with UB Fines and Fees, <a href="#">RP 7-22</a>	
UB Home Patrons with Demerits, <a href="#">RP 7-22</a>	
UB Home Patrons with Demerits - Sub, <a href="#">RP 7-21</a>	
UB Home Patrons with Demerits (Grouped by Db) - Sub, <a href="#">RP 7-21</a>	
UB Home Patrons with Fees, <a href="#">RP 7-22</a>	
UB Home Patrons with Fees - Sub, <a href="#">RP 7-21</a>	
UB Home Patrons with Fees (Grouped by Db) - Sub,	

- RP 7-21**
- UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits, [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons with Fees and Demerits (Grouped by Db), [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons-Historical Charges by Holding Library, [RP 7-21](#), [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Home Patrons-Historical Charges by Home Patron Group, [RP 7-21](#)
  - UB Inbound Shipping Statistics, [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB lost items limit, [SA 9-87](#)
  - UB maximum demerits limit, [SA 9-87](#)
  - UB maximum fines limit, [SA 9-87](#)
  - UB maximum overdue limit, [SA 9-87](#)
  - UB Outbound Shipping Statistics, [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB overdue recall items limit, [SA 9-87](#)
  - UB policy definitions, [SA 5-161](#)
  - UB promote requests, [CS 4-23](#)
  - UB self-shelved items limit, [SA 9-87](#)
  - UB Stub Patrons, [RP 7-22](#)
  - UB Stub Patrons with Active Charges, [RP 7-23](#)
  - UB Stub Patrons with Demerits, [RP 7-23](#)
  - UB Stub Patrons with Demerits (Grouped by Patron), [RP 7-23](#)
  - UB Stub Patrons with Fines and Fees, [RP 7-23](#)
  - ufsdump output, [TC 3-17](#)
  - unable to read file format status, [CI 12-8](#)
  - unable to update duplicate barcode not found status, [CI 12-8](#)
  - unable to update duplicate barcodes status, [CI 12-8](#)
  - unauthorized name headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-18](#), [RP A-29](#)
  - unauthorized name headings suffix segment
    - cataloging report, [TC 25-5](#)
  - unauthorized name/title headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#), [RP A-31](#)
  - unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment
    - cataloging report, [TC 25-6](#)
  - unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment
    - cataloging report, [TC 25-6](#)
  - unauthorized subject headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-17](#), [RP A-28](#)
  - unauthorized subject headings suffix segment
    - cataloging report, [TC 25-5](#)
  - unauthorized title headings report, [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-15](#), [RP 2-19](#), [RP A-30](#)
  - unauthorized title headings suffix segment
    - cataloging report, [TC 25-5](#)
  - Unbind button, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-36](#)
  - Unclaimed Short Loans counter, [CI 4-12](#)
  - unclaimed status
- short loan, [CI 10-21](#)
- Under Commit Report % field, [AC 5-16](#), [AC 5-38](#)
- Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)
  - Override Rules tab, [AC 5-49](#)
  - Session Defaults dialog box
    - Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)
    - Ledger tab, [AC 17-20](#)
- Under Expend Report % field, [AC 5-18](#), [AC 5-39](#)
- Commitments/Expenditures tab, [AC 5-26](#)
  - Override Rules tab, [AC 5-50](#)
  - Session Defaults dialog box
    - Fund tab, [AC 17-18](#)
    - Ledger tab, [AC 17-21](#)
- Undercommit check box, [SA 2-23](#)
- Undercommit percentage field, [SA 2-23](#)
- Underexpend check box, [SA 2-23](#)
- Underexpend percentage field, [SA 2-23](#)
- Unicode, [TC 12-6](#), [WV 4-33](#)
- BulkImport, [CA C-8](#)
  - cataloging templates, [CA C-9](#)
  - database conversion, [CA C-4](#)
  - diacritics, [CA 6-1](#), [CA C-3](#)
  - font options, [CA C-1](#)
  - Leader position 9, [CA C-2](#)
  - MARC21 compliance considerations, [CA C-3](#)
  - message logs (database conversion), [CA C-5](#)
  - nc in the Title Bar, [CA C-4](#)
  - non-converted records, [CA C-4](#)
  - overview, [CA C-1](#)
  - Special Character Entry, [CA 6-1](#)
  - subfield character, [CA C-9](#)
- Unicode character set, [AC 2-27](#), [AC 2-33](#), [AC 2-36](#), [CA 3-45](#), [CA 3-51](#), [CA 3-54](#), [CI 3-31](#), [CI 3-37](#), [CI 3-39](#), [TC 17-21](#)
- Unicode characters
- displaying, [WV 1-12](#)
- Uniform Resource Identifier (URI), [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-58](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-75](#), [CI 3-19](#), [CI 3-23](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-52](#)
- uninstalling clients, [TC 4-17](#)
- Universal Borrowing (UB)
- request form, [SA 7-35](#)
- Universal Product Code (UPC), [AC 6-65](#)
- unlinked items
- EDI, [AC 15-15](#)
- unlinking records, [CA 3-124](#)–[CA 3-125](#)
- Unmark button
- Marked Issues tab, [AC 11-26](#)
  - Marked Line Item tab, [AC 11-26](#)
  - Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)

unmarking, [AC 11-31](#)  
line item copy, [AC 11-31](#)  
marked line item copy, [AC 6-77](#)  
serial issue, [AC 11-31](#)

Unparseable record written to error file message, [TC 12-17](#)

unprocess call slip request, [CS 3-22](#)

Unprocessed E-Mail Notices, [RP 6-3](#)

Unprocessed Report and/or Notice, [RP 6-2](#)

Unreceive button, [AC 6-61](#), [AC 7-12](#)

unreceiving  
monograph copy, [AC 6-61](#), [AC 7-12](#)  
serial issue, [AC 9-45](#)

unreserving  
items, [CI 8-38](#)

Unrestricted Patron Groups list box, [SA 9-89](#), [SA 9-102](#)

UPC - Universal Product Code, [AC 6-65](#)

UPC field, [AC 6-65](#)

UPC radio button, [AC 2-96](#)

Update, [CA 4-6](#)

update and email send interval, [CS 4-3](#)

Update Claim button, [AC 11-36](#)  
Claimed Issues tab, [AC 11-27](#)  
Claimed Line Item, [AC 11-27](#)

Update Claim dialog box, [AC 11-36](#)

Update Holding Location with Pick and Scan check box, [CI 12-2](#), [SA 9-75](#)

Update PINs check box, [CI 4-58](#), [SA 9-74](#)

update record alert, [CA 4-6](#)

update remote circulation cluster cache  
circjob 33, [TC 8-8](#)

update shelving status, [TC 8-2](#)  
running circulation batch job, [TC 8-2](#), [TC 8-12](#),  
[TC 8-14](#)

Updated by/at (patron record), [CI 4-14](#)

Updated by/at field, [CI 8-67](#)

Updated/by/at field, [CI 5-9](#), [CI 10-18](#)

updating  
claim, [AC 11-35](#)  
inventory information  
item distribution, [CI 11-23](#)  
proxy patrons, [CI 4-131](#)

uploading  
offline capture file, [CI 6-31](#)

URI, [CA 2-20](#), [CA 2-21](#)

URI search option, [AC 2-15](#), [AC 2-19](#), [AC 2-25](#), [AC 2-58](#), [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-32](#), [CA 3-36](#), [CA 3-42](#), [CA 3-75](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-19](#), [CI 3-23](#), [CI 3-29](#), [CI 3-52](#), [CI 3-53](#)

URL, [CA 2-21](#)  
connecting to from toolbar, [WV 4-16](#)

URL examples, [CA 2-22](#)

URL Host Links, [RP 7-23](#)

URN, [CA 2-21](#)

URN (Uniform Resource Name)  
resources, [WV 6-89](#)

Usage check box, [AC 15-10](#)

Usage section  
New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-50](#)

Use Active Circulation as the default fines fees filter  
check box, [CI 13-3](#)

use alert sound, [CS 4-3](#)

use attribute, [SA B-3](#)

Use Demerits check box, [CI D-5](#), [SA 5-35](#)

Use Demerits field, [CI D-4](#)

Use Persistent Check-In Notes check box  
Workflows dialog box  
Serials Check-In tab, [AC 19-15](#)

Use the list price from the order line check box  
Workflows dialog box  
Item Creation tab, [AC 19-11](#)

Use Vendor Account Number check box, [AC 4-44](#),  
[AC 4-49](#)

USE001FOR014 variable, [TC 11-9](#)

USE003FORLOC variable, [TC 11-9](#)

UseMARCON  
API, [TC 10-2](#), [TC 12-1](#), [TC B-1](#)  
bulk import, [TC B-12](#)  
conversion directories, [TC B-2](#)–[TC B-3](#)  
error reporting, [TC B-13](#)  
END non OK message, [TC B-9](#)  
fatal error, [TC B-9](#)  
MARC Export, [TC B-14](#)  
Non-fatal errors, [TC B-8](#)  
Z39.50, [TC B-17](#)

file structure, [TC B-2](#)–[TC B-5](#)

initialization file, [TC B-3](#)

log file, [TC B-6](#), [TC B-6](#)

record ID number, [TC B-11](#)

required files, [TC B-4](#)–[TC B-4](#)  
Input format checking (.chk) file, [TC B-4](#)  
MARC Input (.mrc) file, [TC B-4](#)  
MARC Output (.mrc) file, [TC B-4](#)  
Output format checking (.chk) file, [TC B-4](#)  
Rule (.rul) file, [TC B-4](#)  
Translation (.trs) file, [TC B-4](#)

Technical manual, [TC B-2](#)

translations, [TC B-12](#)

troubleshooting error conditions, [TC B-10](#)–??

User manual, [TC B-2](#)  
UseMARCON API, [TC B-2](#)  
[Usemarcon translations] stanza, [TC B-15](#)  
usemarcon.bip.date.time file, [TC B-6](#)  
usemarcon.mxp.date.time file, [TC B-6](#)  
usemarcon.z39.date.time file, [TC B-6](#)  
User ID types  
    barcode, [WV 9-16](#)  
    Institution ID, [WV 9-16](#)  
    Social Security Number, [WV 9-16](#)  
User Name field, [TC 17-6](#)  
user\_tab\_columns, [RP 7-23](#)  
user-defined alternate search button, [AC 2-58, CA 3-75, CI 3-52](#)  
user-defined mark reason, [AC 11-3](#)  
user-defined purchase order type, [AC 17-5](#)  
using  
    pick and scan, [CI 12-9](#)  
    prebulk to check records, [TC 11-3](#)  
    prebulk to create interleaved file, [TC 11-4](#)  
    prebulk to strip fields, [TC 11-3](#)  
    WebAdmin, [TC 17-7](#)  
Using Bookbag, [WV 5-38](#)  
using prepackaged Access reports, [RP 7-24](#)  
using the expression builder, [RP 7-27](#)  
UTF-8, [WV 1-12, WV 4-33](#)

---

**V**

Valid Records field, [AC 6-23](#)  
Validating records, [CA 9-1–CA 9-2](#)  
validation of bib heading, [CA 4-11](#)  
value of prepaid subscriptions report, [RP 7-23](#)  
variable  
    AddBarcode, [CS 4-18](#)  
    Bi-Weekly, [TC 15-12](#)  
    Daily, [TC 15-11](#)  
    GetNewHits, [TC 15-11](#)  
    LocationCode, [CS 4-15](#)  
    LOGBIBUSAGE=, [TC 15-5](#)  
    LOGSEARCH=, [TC 15-4](#)  
    Monthly, [TC 15-12](#)  
    NewHits, [TC 15-11](#)  
    NewItem, [CS 4-17](#)  
    nnnn, [TC B-11](#)  
    None, [TC 15-11](#)  
    RunSearchEvery, [TC 15-10](#)

SDIOption=, [TC 15-10, TC 15-10](#)  
StatString=, [TC 15-5, TC 15-5](#)  
StrictAttributeEnforcement, [WV 3-5](#)  
Weekly, [TC 15-11](#)  
Variable fields  
    505 field, [CA 2-25–CA 2-25](#)  
    authority, [CA 2-35–CA 2-36](#)  
    bibliographic, [CA 2-14–CA 2-25](#)  
    font bold for, [CA 10-18](#)  
    font sizes of, [CA 10-18](#)  
    holdings, [CA 2-48](#)  
variable name  
    do not change admonishment, [WV 1-12](#)  
    overview of, [WV 1-12](#)  
variables  
    media booking, [WV 14-21](#)  
vcit directory, [WV 4-34](#)  
VDX request, [SA 7-37](#)  
vendor  
    adding  
        account, [AC 4-28](#)  
        address, [AC 4-23](#)  
        phone number, [AC 4-25](#)  
    creating a vendor record, [AC 4-20](#)  
    deleting  
        account, [AC 4-32](#)  
        phone number, [AC 4-27](#)  
        record, [AC 4-38](#)  
    editing  
        account, [AC 4-31](#)  
        phone number, [AC 4-27](#)  
        record, [AC 4-37](#)  
    session defaults, [AC 17-14](#)  
Vendor Account field, [AC 6-73](#)  
vendor code, [AC 6-6, AC 12-6, AC 12-12](#)  
Vendor Code field, [AC 4-22](#)  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
    New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-45, AC 4-49, AC 15-9](#)  
    Order tab, [AC 6-73](#)  
    Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
Session Defaults dialog box  
    Invoice tab, [AC 17-13](#)  
    Purchase Order tab, [AC 17-4](#)  
Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)  
Vendor Copy Order-Receipt Dates, [RP 7-23](#)  
vendor data  
    loading, [TC 2-4](#)  
Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-21, AC 4-21](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-6](#)

header information, [AC 4-3](#)  
vendor e-mail address, [AC 4-7, AC 4-9](#)  
vendor envelope address, [AC 4-41, AC 15-18](#)  
vendor envelope address code, [AC 4-50](#)  
Vendor field, [SA 2-5](#)  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
    Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
Vendor History tab, [AC 6-96, AC 6-97](#)  
vendor inside address code, [AC 4-50](#)  
Vendor Name column  
    Problems tab, [AC 6-77](#)  
Vendor Name field, [AC 4-22](#)  
    Generate Claim dialog box, [AC 11-34](#)  
    incoming message, [AC 15-17](#)  
    outgoing message, [AC 15-24](#)  
    Send selected messages dialog box, [AC 15-27](#)  
    Vendor dialog box, [AC 4-4](#)  
Vendor Performance - Days to Receipt, [RP 7-23](#)  
Vendor Policies tab, [SA 2-33, SA 2-49](#)  
vendor reference number  
    line item, [AC 6-36, AC 6-62](#)  
Vendor Reference Number field, [AC 6-63, AC 6-66](#)  
vendor report, [SA 2-57](#)  
    creating, [SA 2-59](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-61](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-60](#)  
Vendor Report field, [AC 11-37](#)  
Vendor Search dialog box, [CI 11-17](#)  
Vendor section  
    New EDI Connection Profile dialog box, [AC 4-49](#)  
Vendor tab, [AC 17-14](#)  
Vendor Title # field, [AC 6-63, AC 6-66](#)  
    Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-6](#)  
Vendor title # field  
    Subscription Maintenance work space, [AC 8-5](#)  
vendor title number  
    line item, [AC 6-36, AC 6-62](#)  
vendor type, [AC 4-5, SA 2-63](#)  
    creating, [SA 2-65](#)  
    deleting, [SA 2-67](#)  
    editing, [SA 2-66](#)  
Vendor Type Code field, [SA 2-65](#)  
Vendor Type field, [AC 4-22, SA 2-50](#)  
    Session Defaults dialog box  
        Vendor tab, [AC 17-15](#)  
Vendor Type Name field, [SA 2-65](#)  
Vendor Type Performance - Days to Receipt, [RP 7-24](#)  
Vendorinvoice\_vw, [TC 30-26](#)  
Vendororder\_vw, [TC 30-28](#)  
Verify Hypertext links, [CA 2-24](#)  
verifying barcodes of item records or MFHDs, [TC 14-4](#)  
version mismatch, [TC 4-27](#)  
view  
    holdings locations, [CA 3-121](#)  
    line items, [CA 3-110](#)  
view Call Slip reassignment history, [CS 3-20](#)  
View Circulation History dialog box, [CI 5-26](#)  
View Fund button, [AC 6-59](#)  
View Ledgers button, [AC 16-14](#)  
view menu, [AC 1-12](#)  
View Order button  
    Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-24](#)  
    Subscription Maintenance search work space, [AC 2-97](#)  
View Patron Info in Item Circulation History check box, [SA 9-77](#)  
View Record page  
    HTML, [WV A-9](#)  
viewing  
    bibliographic information, [WV 5-32](#)  
    bursar transfer program information, [TC 7-10](#)  
    charged item information, [CI 6-23](#)  
    course reserve history, [CI 8-66](#)  
    distributable items, [CI 11-4](#)  
    fines and fees, [WV 9-87](#)  
    item information  
        Charged Items Index dialog box, [CI 4-62](#)  
    item record, [CI 5-2](#)  
    item's circulation history, [CI 5-28](#)  
    item's outstanding fines, [CI 5-29, CI 5-30](#)  
    items distributed, [CI 11-27](#)  
    items distributed to specific patron, [CI 11-28](#)  
    line item  
        fund, [AC 6-59](#)  
    list of short loan items, [CI 10-22](#)  
    login information, [AC 1-4, CI 1-5](#)  
    MARC bibliographic record, [CI 5-62](#)  
    MARC bibliographic record from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-22](#)  
    MARC holdings record, [CI 5-66](#)  
    MARC holdings record from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-23](#)  
    MARC record, [AC 2-28, AC 2-34, AC 2-45, AC 2-78, AC 13-1, CI 3-48](#)  
    patron request information, [CI 6-25](#)  
    purchase order  
        from Serials Check-In - work space, [AC 9-24](#)  
    serial history

from Serials Check-In work space, [AC 9-25](#)  
short loan, [CI 10-19](#)

View-Only Invoices check box, [SA 9-46](#)

View-Only Item check box, [SA 9-40](#)

View-Only Ledgers and Funds check box, [SA 9-45](#)

View-Only Patron Records check box, [SA 9-76](#)

View-Only Problems and Claims Lists check box, [SA 9-44](#)

View-Only Purchase Orders check box, [SA 9-40](#)

View-Only Serial Patterns check box, [SA 9-44](#)

View-Only Serials Check-In check box, [SA 9-42](#)

View-Only Vendors check box, [SA 9-41](#)

virtual directory, [WV 1-4](#)

volume

- adding an issue, [AC 14-34](#)
- adjusting, [AC 14-27](#)
- collapsing issues, [AC 14-47](#)
- creating, [AC 14-23](#)
- deleting, [AC 14-40](#)
- editing, [AC 14-30](#)
- management, [AC 14-21](#)
- re-collapsing, [AC 14-50](#)
- removing an issue, [AC 14-34](#)
- reordering issues, [AC 14-38](#)

Volume Notes field, [AC 14-12](#), [AC 14-33](#)

Volumes to create field, [AC 14-15](#), [AC 14-24](#), [AC 14-26](#), [AC 14-27](#)

Voucher ID field, [AC 12-12](#)

voucher/check request notice, [RP 2-4](#), [RP A-7](#)

voucher/check request suffix segment

- acquisitions notice, [TC 23-8](#)

Voyager Circulation Module, [WV 9-48](#)

Voyager Connection Options dialog box, [AC 2-50](#), [AC 2-52](#), [CA 3-68](#), [CA 3-69](#)

- Available Locations section, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)
- Connection column, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)
- Database Name column, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)
- Information about... section, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)
- Selected Locations section, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)
- Type column, [AC 2-51](#), [CA 3-69](#)

Voyager Data Dictionary, [RP 7-24](#)

Voyager databases (local=0), [RP 7-24](#)

Voyager Programs Setup dialog box, [TC 4-16](#)

Voyager Record Counts, [RP 7-24](#)

Voyager Server Utilities (main) page, [TC 17-7](#)

Voyager Setup dialog box, [TC 4-11](#)

Voyager System Administration

- Patron Self-Registration configuration in, [WV 9-49](#)

voyager.env, [TC 18-1](#)

Voyager.ini

- [Global Log] stanza, [AC 2-29](#), [CA 3-47](#), [CI 3-33](#)

voyager.ini file, [AC 13-16](#), [CI 1-7](#), [CI 5-65](#), [RP 1-3](#), [RP 1-4](#), [RP 1-5](#), [RP 1-11](#), [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 4-20](#), [TC 15-4](#)

- configuring, [RP 1-3](#)
- module stanzas, [TC 4-21](#)
- URI search option, [AC 2-59](#), [CA 3-76](#), [CI 3-53](#)

voyager.ini file (server side)

- noisewordfilter, [TC 18-12](#)

voyager.ini file (server-side), [TC 4-29](#)

VoyagerInstall.exe file, [RP 1-3](#), [TC 4-2](#), [TC 4-5](#), [TC 4-11](#), [TC 4-16](#), [TC 4-20](#)

VoyagerMedia.exe file, [TC 4-11](#)

VoyagerSystem.exe file, [TC 4-5](#)

---

## W

WARNING message, [TC B-9](#), [TC B-9](#)

warning messages, [CI 4-31](#)

Web server

- defining port, [WV 1-3](#)
- document root
  - defining, [WV 1-3](#)
- preparing
  - preparing web server, [WV 1-3–WV 1-5](#)
- script alias
  - defining, [WV 1-3](#)

WebAdmin, [TC 17-1](#)

- acquisitions utilities, [TC 17-9](#)
- adding a login/password, [TC 17-4](#)
- bulk import program, [TC 17-12](#)
- bursar transfer program, [TC 17-24](#)
- cataloging utilities, [TC 17-12](#)
- circulation reports and notices, [TC 17-24](#)
- creating a new login/password, [TC 17-3](#)
- deleting a login/password, [TC 17-4](#)
- GHC program, [TC 17-22](#)
- log file utility, [TC 17-31](#)
- marcexport program, [TC 17-16](#)
- media scheduling reports and notices, [TC 17-27](#)
- modifying a login/password, [TC 17-4](#)
- OPAC reports, [TC 17-29](#)
- report file utility, [TC 17-32](#)
- setting up, [TC 17-2](#)
- starting, [TC 17-6](#)
- sever daemon, [TC 17-2](#)

system requirements, [TC 17-2](#)  
using, [TC 17-7](#)

webadmin  
acquisitions batch job  
    creating input files, [RP 2-12](#)  
Acquisitions Reports and Processes utility, [RP 2-12](#)  
cataloging batch job  
    creating input files, [RP 2-27](#)  
Cataloging Reports utility, [RP 2-28](#)  
circulation batch job  
    creating input files, [RP 2-44](#), [RP 2-54](#)  
Circulation Reports and Notices utility, [RP 2-45](#)  
Media Jobs, [RP 2-55](#)  
running acquisitions reports and notices, [RP 2-13](#), [TC 17-9](#)  
running cataloging reports, [RP 2-29](#)  
running circulation reports, [RP 2-45](#), [RP 2-55](#)  
webadmin main page, [RP 2-12](#), [RP 2-13](#), [RP 2-28](#), [RP 2-44](#), [RP 2-54](#), [TC 17-9](#)

WebVoyage, [TC 15-9](#)  
    circulation desk, [CI 10-20](#)  
    issues display, [AC 14-47](#), [AC 14-48](#)

WebVoyágé, [SA 7-39](#)  
    customizing, [WV 1-11](#)  
    database name, [SA 10-17](#)  
    display directory  
        local, [WV 4-34](#)  
        vcit, [WV 4-34](#)  
    displaying Related Records, [WV C-2](#)  
    displaying suppressed record, [WV C-4](#)  
    installing, [WV 1-2](#)  
    location limit group, [SA 10-68](#)  
    multiple language versions of, [WV 1-22](#)  
    page  
        configuring, [WV 4-1](#)  
    Record screen, [WV 12-3](#)  
    Search page  
        overview, [WV 5-1–WV 5-35](#)

webvoyage directory, [WV 1-11](#), [WV 12-3](#)  
WebVoyágé display, [WV 4-23](#)  
[Webvoyage\_Server] stanza, [TC 15-12](#)  
weekly (verified) backup, [TC 3-12](#)  
Weekly variable, [TC 15-11](#)  
weighing  
    search field, [SA 8-57](#), [SA 8-59](#)

weight  
    database  
        simultaneous search, for, [SA 8-26](#)

Width element, [CA D-20](#)

wildcard characters, [AC 2-14](#), [CA 3-31](#), [CI 3-18](#)  
window  
    Daily Backup, [TC 3-33](#)  
    KornShell, [TC 3-24](#)  
    Schedule Task, [TC 3-34](#)  
    Scheduled Task Wizard, [TC 3-32](#)  
    Services, [TC 3-24](#)  
    Set Account Information window, [TC 3-33](#)  
    Shut Down Windows, [TC 3-24](#)  
Window menu, [CA 10-24](#)  
Windows 2000 server, [TC 3-23](#)  
    backing up, [TC 3-28](#)  
    rebooting, [TC 3-24](#)  
    shutting down, [TC 3-24](#)  
    starting  
        Apache, [TC 3-27](#)  
        Oracle services, [TC 3-25](#)  
        Voyager, [TC 3-26](#)  
    stopping  
        Apache, [TC 3-27](#)  
        Oracle services, [TC 3-25](#)  
        Voyager, [TC 3-26](#)

Withdrawn item status, [CI 5-19](#)

Work files, [CA 4-5](#)

work space  
    Acquisitions, [AC 1-5](#)  
    Acquisitions - Adjust Reason, [SA 2-6](#)  
    Acquisitions - Adjust Reasons, [SA 2-3](#)  
    Acquisitions - Claim Types, [SA 2-9](#), [SA 2-11](#)  
    Acquisitions - Fiscal Periods, [SA 2-14](#), [SA 2-17](#)  
    Acquisitions - Fund Types, [SA 2-24](#)  
    Acquisitions - Mark Reasons, [SA 2-27](#), [SA 2-30](#)  
    Acquisitions - PO Types, [SA 2-33](#), [SA 2-36](#), [SA 2-38](#)  
    Acquisitions - Policy Definitions, [SA 2-33](#), [SA 2-41](#), [SA 2-52](#)  
    Acquisitions - Vendor Reports, [SA 2-58](#), [SA 2-60](#)  
    Acquisitions - Vendor Types, [SA 2-63](#), [SA 2-66](#)  
    Charge, [CI 1-7](#), [CI 3-8](#), [CI 4-64](#), [CI 4-80](#), [CI 4-136](#), [CI 6-1](#), [CI 6-3](#), [CI 6-8](#), [CI 6-30](#)  
    Circulation, [CI 2-5](#)  
    Circulation - Calendars, [SA 5-11](#), [SA 5-22](#)  
    Circulation - Cluster Maintenance, [SA 5-6](#), [SA 5-10](#)  
    Circulation - Miscellaneous, [SA 5-33](#)  
    Circulation - Miscellaneous, [SA 5-37](#), [SA 5-38](#)  
    Circulation - Patron Groups, [SA 5-39](#), [SA 5-44](#)  
    Circulation - Policy Definitions, [SA 5-50](#), [SA 5-109](#)  
    Circulation - Request Groups, [SA 5-152](#)

Claims, [AC 2-104](#), [AC 11-1](#), [AC 11-12](#)  
Currency Maintenance, [AC 3-1](#), [AC 3-2](#), [AC 3-9](#),  
[AC 3-12](#), [AC 12-13](#)  
Database Definitions, [AC 2-49](#), [CA 3-67](#)  
Discharge, [CI 7-2](#)  
Invoices, [AC 12-2](#)  
Item Distribution, [CI 11-2](#)  
Pick and Scan, [CI 12-3](#), [CI 12-9](#)  
Problems, [AC 2-100](#), [AC 2-101](#), [AC 11-1](#), [AC 11-11](#), [AC 11-17](#)  
Publication Pattern, [AC 8-58](#), [AC 8-67](#)  
Recap, [AC 9-16](#), [AC 19-14](#)  
Reserve, [CI 8-3](#), [CI 8-37](#)  
Security - Operator Profiles, [SA 9-16](#)  
Security - Acquisition/Serials Profiles, [SA 9-37](#),  
[SA 9-50](#)  
Security - Cataloging Profiles, [SA 9-54](#)  
Security - Circulation Profiles, [SA 9-71](#), [SA 9-90](#),  
[SA 9-99](#), [SA 9-103](#)  
Security - Master Profiles, [SA 9-24](#), [SA 9-30](#)  
Security - Operator Profiles, [SA 9-19](#)  
Serials Check-In, [AC 9-2](#), [AC 19-15](#)  
Serials Check-In - Recap, [AC 13-9](#)  
Serials Check-In - Receive/Mark, [AC 9-9](#), [AC 13-8](#)  
Serials Check-In - Search, [AC 13-8](#), [AC 13-13](#)  
Serials History, [AC 9-25](#), [AC 9-28](#), [AC 13-10](#)  
Subscription Maintenance, [AC 8-2](#), [AC 9-27](#)  
System - Base Currency, [SA 10-15](#)  
System - Default Address, [SA 10-18](#)  
System - Fines/Fees, [SA 10-22](#)  
System - Item Types, [SA 10-34](#)  
System - Locations, [SA 10-46](#)  
System - Miscellaneous, [SA 10-70](#)  
System - Print Locations, [SA 10-82](#)  
System - Statistical Categories, [SA 10-95](#)  
workflow  
    Serials Check-In  
        copies received/counts, [AC 19-14](#)  
    session, [AC 19-1](#)  
Workflows dialog box, [AC 1-9](#), [AC 19-2](#), [AC 19-19](#)

---

## X

XM check box, [AC 4-47](#), [AC 4-50](#)  
XML entity reference, [TC 10-8](#)

---

## Y

Year field, [CI 4-98](#), [CI 5-7](#), [CI 5-45](#), [CI 5-51](#)  
Bindery Maintenance work space, [AC 14-11](#), [AC 14-31](#), [AC 14-33](#)  
Item Record dialog box, [AC 10-22](#)

---

## Z

Z39.50, [SA 8-18](#), [SA 8-26](#), [SA 8-28](#), [TC B-15](#), [WV 2-2](#), [WV 3-2](#), [WV 3-4](#), [WV 3-4](#), [WV 3-6](#), [WV 3-10](#), [WV 4-24](#), [WV 4-24](#), [WV 4-26](#)  
attribute codes, [SA B-1](#)  
    for connecting to Z39.50 databases, [SA B-2](#)  
    supported by Voyager Z39.50 server, [SA B-12](#)  
attributes, [SA 8-29](#)  
call number indexes not available with, [WV 6-70](#)  
headings indexes not available with, [WV 6-70](#)  
z39.50 attribute  
    strict enforcement of, [WV 3-5](#)  
Z39.50 clients, [TC B-15](#)  
Z39.50 Server, [TC B-15](#)  
    initialization file, [TC B-15](#)  
    log file, [TC B-17](#)  
    UTF-8 encoded records, [TC 18-12](#)  
z3950svr.ini, [TC 18-13](#)  
z3950svr.ini file, [TC B-15](#), [WV 3-5](#)  
z3950svr.log file, [TC B-17](#)  
zcit directory, [WV 4-24](#)  
zero  
    initial allocation option, [AC 16-11](#)  
Zip field, [AC 4-8](#), [AC 4-17](#)  
    Addresses/Phones tab, [AC 4-25](#)  
    Bank Information tab, [AC 4-35](#)  
Zip/Postal Code field, [SA 10-20](#), [SA 10-55](#)  
Zip/Postal field, [CI 4-21](#), [CI 4-40](#)

---

[REDACTED]

**Endeavor Information Systems, Inc.**  
See notice on first page